

# Public Document Pack

## COUNCIL

A meeting of Council will be held at Council Chamber, Fenland Hall, County Road, March on THURSDAY, 9 JANUARY 2020 at 4.00 PM and I request you to attend accordingly for transaction of the following business:

- 1 To receive apologies for absence.
- 2 Previous Minutes (Pages 3 - 14)  
To confirm and sign the minutes of 4 November 2019
- 3 Civic Engagements Update. (Pages 15 - 16)  
For information only.
- 4 To receive any announcements from the Chairman of the Council and/or the Head of Paid Service.
- 5 To receive members' declaration of any interests under the Local Code of Conduct or any interest under the Code of Conduct on Planning Matters in respect of any item to be discussed at the meeting.
- 6 To receive questions from, and provide answers to, councillors in relation to matters which, in the opinion of the Chairman, accord with the provisions of Procedure Rules 8.4 and 8.6.
- 7 To receive reports from and ask questions of Cabinet members with portfolio holder responsibilities, in accordance with Procedure Rules 8.1 and 8.2. (Pages 17 - 44)
- 8 Attendance Exemption Motion (Pages 45 - 46)
- 9 Council Tax Reduction Scheme Review (CTRS) - 2020/21 (Pages 47 - 250)  
Each year the Council is required to review its Council Tax Reduction Scheme (CTRS). This report advises Council about the findings of the 2019 annual review, the consultation on these findings and the resultant proposals for the CTRS to take effect from 1 April 2020.
- 10 Commercial and Investment Strategy (Pages 251 - 288)  
To seek the approval of the draft Commercial Investment Strategy and the associated delegations and constitutional amendments necessary to bring this into effect.
- 11 Creation of Elections and Budget Equalisation Reserve (Pages 289 - 290)  
To seek Council approval to create a Budget Equalisation Reserve and an Elections reserve.
- 12 Combined Authority Executive Committee Appointments (Pages 291 -

292)

To request the Council amend the appointments to the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority Housing and Communities Committee for the municipal year 2019/2020.

Fenland Hall  
March



Chief Executive

Monday, 30 December 2019

**NOTE** The Council may, by resolution, as exemplified below, exclude the public from a meeting during the consideration of any item of business whenever it is likely, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings that, if members of the public were present, there would be disclosure to them of exempt information as defined in Section 100 I of the Local Government Act, 1972

"Resolved that under Section 100(A)(4) of the Local Government Act, 1972 the public be excluded from the meeting for Item No./Minute No. on the grounds that the item involves the disclosure of exempt information as defined in Paragraph of Part I of Schedule 12A of the Act"

## COUNCIL



**MONDAY, 4 NOVEMBER 2019 - 4.00 PM**

**PRESENT:** Councillor Mrs K Mayor (Chairman), Councillor A Miscandlon (Vice-Chairman), Councillor I Benney, Councillor Mrs S Bligh, Councillor C Boden, Councillor G Booth, Councillor J Clark, Councillor S Clark, Councillor D Connor, Councillor M Cornwell, Councillor S Count, Councillor Mrs M Davis, Councillor D Divine, Councillor Mrs J French, Councillor K French, Councillor A Hay, Councillor Miss S Hoy, Councillor M Humphrey, Councillor Mrs D Laws, Councillor A Lynn, Councillor C Marks, Councillor A Maul, Councillor N Meekins, Councillor P Murphy, Councillor D Patrick, Councillor M Purser, Councillor W Rackley, Councillor R Skoulding, Councillor W Sutton, Councillor M Tanfield, Councillor S Tierney, Councillor D Topgood, Councillor S Wallwork, Councillor Wicks, Councillor Wilkes and Councillor F Yeulett

**APOLOGIES:** Councillor A Bristow, Councillor D Mason and Councillor C Seaton

### **C40/19      PREVIOUS MINUTES**

The minutes of the meeting of 18 September were confirmed and signed subject to the following comment:

- On page 5 under item 8 of the agenda pack, Councillor Booth said the minutes should read that he had actually asked how many new businesses had relocated to Fenland as a result of making enquiries.

### **C41/19      CIVIC ENGAGEMENTS UPDATE**

Councillor Mrs Mayor drew members' attention to the civic activities undertaken by herself and the Vice-Chairman in the weeks preceding Full Council.

### **C42/19      TO RECEIVE ANY ANNOUNCEMENTS FROM THE CHAIRMAN OF THE COUNCIL AND/OR THE HEAD OF PAID SERVICE.**

Councillor Mrs Mayor thanked all members who attended the Macmillan Coffee Morning on 26 September 2019. The event was extremely well attended and as a result in excess of £753 was raised for this vital charity.

Councillor Mrs Mayor reminded members that she will be hosting the Chairman's Community Carol Service at St John's Church in March on Sunday 8<sup>th</sup> December at 3pm. All are welcome to attend for a traditional Carol service followed by refreshments.

The Thursday Club Whittlesey have written a letter expressing their thanks to members for their generous donation of £490, which will help to ensure that they can offer isolated and often vulnerable members of the community free transport, a meal and entertainment each month. The Club asked that Councillor Mrs Mayor pass on their sincere appreciation of the donation.

Finally, members will be aware that the General Election has now been called and therefore we are required to comply with the associated Purdah requirements. As such members are asked to note that the Council meeting scheduled for 13 December 2019 will be postponed until Thursday 9 January 2020.

**C43/19 TO RECEIVE QUESTIONS FROM, AND PROVIDE ANSWERS TO, COUNCILLORS IN RELATION TO MATTERS WHICH, IN THE OPINION OF THE CHAIRMAN, ACCORD WITH THE PROVISIONS OF PROCEDURE RULES 8.4 AND 8.6.**

Councillor Mrs Mayor stated that no questions had been received submitted under Procedure Rule 8.6 and asked if there were any questions under Procedure Rule. 8.4 from Councillor Tanfield as Leader of the Opposition.

Councillor Tanfield asked the Leader if he has had any discussions with other council leaders in the area regarding a unitary authority and if so had there been any progress. Councillor Boden thanked Councillor Tanfield for the question and stated his disappointment at the current position. Responsibility for looking at local government reorganisation in the Combined Authority (CA) area has been given to the CA and a report is still under production. Having seen an interim version, Councillor Boden expressed his disappointment at the first stage of the report, feeling it to be inadequate in scope; he has made his feelings clear and hopes that the areas we are talking about will be more appropriately discussed and examined in the second stage report. Councillor Boden confirmed that he has had conversations with other district council leaders and the county council although not everyone agrees about local government reorganisation. However, he had not appreciated the terms of reference which had been given to the commission which is currently working on this matter by the CA. These conversations have been complicated in that they are not just talking about potential changes to local government, but also how parts of the NHS also fall within the remit of any future arrangement which takes place. He is confident that further information will be produced by the Commission that will form the debate and conversation will develop once the second part of the report is produced. Councillor Tanfield thanked Councillor Boden for the update, stating she appreciates the complexity of the issue.

Councillor Tanfield said that before the election in May there was a conversation about the incinerator in Wisbech and members were told they would be kept informed. There have been discussions and items on social media over the weekend, so she wondered if the planning application would come to Fenland District Council, Cambridgeshire County Council or central government. Also if members should have received this information, why have they not? Councillor Boden stated that the reason why members had not been informed is because no application has been made. A developer has issued a press release which has caused the flurry of social media activity; however a planning application such as this would not be brought to Fenland District Council as it relates to waste. The waste authority for the area is the County Council. However, Councillor Boden understands from the press release that because the incinerator is of a sufficiently large size, it is a matter that falls within the remit of the Planning Inspectorate of National Infrastructure and will be determined by them. Councillor Tanfield thanked Councillor Boden.

**C44/19 TO RECEIVE REPORTS FROM AND ASK QUESTIONS OF CABINET MEMBERS WITH PORTFOLIO HOLDER RESPONSIBILITIES, IN ACCORDANCE WITH PROCEDURE RULES 8.1 AND 8.2.**

Members asked questions of Portfolio Holders in accordance with Procedure Rules 8.1 and 8.2 as follows:

- Councillor Wicks said we have seen the very good works that Street Pride groups have done and evidence of their efforts is visible throughout the area. He asked Councillor Murphy what is the level of recycling of the materials collected by Street Pride and what is the level of recycling undertaken by Street Scene officers as part of their collection of waste around the area? Councillor Murphy thanked Councillor Wicks for the question, stating he would get back to him with the answer.
- Councillor Connor said that he is keen that members receive planning training and asked

Councillor Mrs Laws if she could confirm that extra planning training will be taking place. Councillor Mrs Laws advised that an email has been sent to members regarding two sessions of planning training arranged for Thursday 21<sup>st</sup> November. This is also open to town and parish councillors. Many members have lobbied for this training, which is at a cost to the Council, but she is disappointed that the uptake has been low. Unless more members commit to this training it will have to be cancelled. Councillor Connor asked members to take the opportunity of the extra training being offered.

- Councillor Yeulett addressed Councillor Benney, stating that he noted a number of red RAG ratings under his portfolio. He asked if the targets are high or achievable. Councillor Benney said that a lot of this is statistical data reported back to the Council and these are yearly targets; however work is currently being undertaken on projects that will bring investment to the area which should improve these figures. Councillor Yeulett thanked Councillor Benney.
- Councillor Cornwell addressed Councillor Mrs French, stating that in July he had raised the issue of civil parking enforcement. He said Councillor Mrs French had announced then that she had commenced discussions with officers the previous month but to date members have not received a progress report and residents are still complaining about “wild-west parking”. Councillor Mrs French replied that she was also frustrated. Unfortunately the shortage of a senior officer meant progress had not been as quick as expected. A draft confidential report has been produced which she was hoping to bring to Cabinet and Council in December, but these meetings have been rearranged for January. She stated that she has been pushing as hard as she can but it is a long, ongoing process. Councillor Cornwell did not accept that the absence of an officer of the authority should delay the process and expressed his disappointment at the current situation. Councillor Mrs French stated that she would be able to provide an update in three weeks’ time.
- Councillor Hay addressed Councillor Murphy, saying that she understood there is a waste duty of care for waste disposal but asked why the fixed penalty notice is £400 for householders but only £300 for a business trade waste offence. Councillor Murphy responded that he would investigate this and report back.
- Councillor Sutton addressed Councillor Boden about street lights; an issue that has caused great concern within the parish councils. A motion was passed in May that this would be sorted out. It has been reported by various parish councils that officers did not know this motion had been passed. Councillor Sutton asked Councillor Boden if he would personally write to all the parish councils assuring them that the motion was passed and will be adhered to in the very near future. He stated that this issue has been going on and on, and if officers on the ground have not been made aware of the motion, then something is adrift. Councillor Boden thanked Councillor Sutton and agreed the lack of equity in the current situation cannot continue indefinitely and he will commit to addressing this. However, Councillor Boden felt confident that all senior officers know of the motions that are passed at each Council meeting. He said that it was the intention to produce a paper to Cabinet in December but because of Purdah, Cabinet has been deferred to January. He said the problem of street lights is not a new one, it has been ongoing for many years and each attempt to solve it has made things more difficult to resolve. However, he is concerned to hear that some parish councils are under the impression that nothing is being done because some officers do not seem to know about it, so he is willing to undertake to write to them all regarding the current position and timetable for the next step. Councillor Sutton thanked Councillor Boden.
- Councillor Sutton addressed Councillor Murphy, saying that members had received the recent press release regarding brown bin charges for 2020/21. A motion had been agreed in May that we would look into providing this service free of charge. He asked Councillor Murphy the meaning of ‘vertical integration’. Councillor Murphy responded that this meant the Government would like free kerbside garden waste collections nationally, but he has heard nothing further about this. However, his personal opinion is that it would be too expensive and he does not think that we could deliver this service freely. Councillor Sutton thanked Councillor Murphy.
- Councillor Sutton asked where we are with the motion regarding single-use plastics that was discussed in May. Councillor Tierney replied that the Council is doing its best to limit the use of single-use plastics. We recycle a large amount, and our plastics are not being sent abroad or

going into the sea. Councillor Booth pointed out that he had not seen much change; the Council is still using plastic cups and he does not see much leadership or direction in this area. Councillor Tierney said that he would address any incidents of use of single-use plastics where reported to him. Councillor Boden added that the Council is currently utilising current stocks of plastic cups; it would be wasteful and not cost effective to just throw them away.

- Councillor Booth addressed Councillor Boden following on from Councillor Sutton's question regarding street lights. Referring to page 49 of the agenda pack, he asked if we could look at the agreement on electricity and for this interim period agree to pay the electricity supply for the street lights until a decision is made on how we are actually going to take this whole issue forward. Councillor Boden felt that Councillor Booth had slightly overstated what had previously been said; this would be one of the items that would have to be part of a new arrangement; it would be premature for him to make this commitment, therefore he will not be able to agree to this right now. Councillor Mrs Davis pointed out that some parish councils have already had to sign contracts for electricity supply, for example Wiimblington Parish Council has just had to take out a minimum contract of a year at a cost of £6000 for the village, With a yearly budget of £14,000, this will mean they will be unable to do much of what the villagers will be expecting. Councillor Boden said that he understood and appreciated Councillor Mrs Davis's comments; he agreed it is a difficult problem to solve but he is determined to ensure that when a resolution is found it will be fair and sustainable to all concerned.
- Councillor Sutton said that some parish councils, such as Elm, are now under new administration. He asked for assurance from Councillor Boden that if these parishes had previously opted out of the scheme, they would be able to re-join. Councillor Sutton requested a response in time for the next meeting tomorrow, 5<sup>th</sup> November. Councillor Boden advised that he would need to get officer advice in order to give the correct answer but he will ensure it is given in time for the meeting. Councillor Sutton thanked Councillor Boden, stating an expedient response will be most appreciated. Councillor Mrs Davis added that she wanted Council to know that both Wimblington and Doddington Parish Councils had asked to be re-included in the electric and maintenance contract and were told they could not, therefore she had no choice but to sign the £6000 contract.
- Councillor Booth asked Councillor Mrs Laws if she could provide an update on conservation areas in the absence of Councillor Seaton. Coates is mentioned on page.47 of the agenda pack but he has had assurances in the past that Parson Drove would be one of the next areas in line. That was some years ago and no progress seems to have been made. Councillor Mrs Laws confirmed that Parson Drove is next on the list but she will follow it up.
- Councillor Booth asked Councillor Boden if any work has been done to progress the motion he had proposed in May regarding play equipment, namely in relation to finding sources of revenue or major funding. Councillor Boden advised that the NHS would not be interested in providing funding because it is no longer their responsibility to deal with public health matters, which now falls to the County Council. Discussions have been taking place about attracting new funding, which he cannot disclose at this time but there is the possibility of extending the provision that currently exists. However, in order to extend that provision fairly, Cabinet was asked today for the process to be speeded up so that a full and comprehensive list of all play areas within the district, no matter who owns or runs them, can be examined to see where additional or new equipment and new play areas are required. He cannot guarantee that capital funding will materialise but hopes an announcement can be made in the very near future. Councillor Booth thanked Councillor Boden for this information, which he found very encouraging.
- Councillor Booth addressed Councillor Wallwork saying that he was surprised the villages were not included on the list of engagement events on page 65 of the agenda pack. He asked if this was a full list or are events no longer being undertaken in the villages. Councillor Wallwork said that she does not know why the villages were not included in the report as they are definitely included in engagement events and are very important. She pledged to look into this further.
- Councillor Cornwell said that three years ago the Council joined an energy saving system produced at county level, iChoosr. Only recently we have been through an option for 46 households to sign up to a bulk purchase arrangement. Those of us who know about it find it

very useful. Reasonable savings are available to every household that signs up, for which we receive £5. We have an entry on our website but that is all we do. He asked if the portfolio holder responsible could please ensure that there is a marketing exercise so that more households have the opportunity to join and save a considerable amount of money. Councillor Tierney agreed this is a great project, people can save a lot of money and we should make a bigger deal of this and as Portfolio Holder for Communications he will do what he can to promote it. He added he would encourage all members to help promote it also.

- Councillor Maul addressed Councillor Hoy. In Wisbech there are a number of rough sleepers; the Ferry Project has a limited amount of beds but they have a strict no-alcohol policy. There is an issue in the town where people drink through the day and sleep rough; we can target those that want help but how do we deal with those who do not want help. Councillor Hoy stated that homelessness is being tackled in a number of ways, there is a homeless hub which anyone can attend as it is less restrictive, and there is also a night shelter which also has strict rules regarding drugs and alcohol. Councillor Hoy agreed that the Ferry Project is not always suitable. A board is being set up in the next month to look at some of these issues and potential solutions, along with a member seminar in November with more information to be made available on rough sleeping and homelessness.
- Councillor Mrs French thanked Councillor Murphy and street cleansing staff for the swift removal of the graffiti that had recently blighted March.
- Councillor Mrs French asked if the premises that had suffered a recent fire on Longhill Road belonged to Fenland District Council, and if so what further information did we have. Councillor Mrs Mayor advised that to the best of our knowledge, these are not council premises.

#### **C45/19      MOTION SUBMITTED BY COUNCILLOR HOY REGARDING DISCRIMINATION INCLUDING RACISM AND ANTISEMITISM**

Councillor Sam Hoy presented her motion regarding discrimination including racism and antisemitism, advising that the Secretary of State for Housing, Communities and Local Government has asked all councils to adopt the international definition of antisemitism.

“Fenland District Council is proud of its efforts to tackle discrimination in all its forms, we celebrate our diverse community and we condemn racism and antisemitism wherever it is found. As part of the Council’s ongoing equalities work we resolve to join with the UK Government and the major political parties in the UK in signing up to the internationally recognised International Holocaust Remembrance Alliance (IHRA) guidelines on antisemitism which defines antisemitism as:-

‘Antisemitism is a certain perception of Jews, which may be expressed as hatred towards Jews. Rhetorical and physical manifestations of antisemitism are directed towards Jewish or non-Jewish individuals and/or their property, towards Jewish Community institutions and religious facilities.’

The guidelines highlight various manifestations and are accessible at:-

<https://www.holocaustremembrance.com/working-definition-antisemitism>

This Council underlines its condemnation of all forms of racism and religious discrimination in all its manifestations and adopts the IHRA definition of antisemitism as the working model for challenging and confronting incidents of this form of discrimination”.

Councillor Booth seconded the motion and Councillor Mrs Mayor asked for a vote to be taken on the motion.

**The motion was passed unanimously.**

#### **C46/19      COMMERCIAL AND INVESTMENT STRATEGY**

Members considered the Commercial and Investment Strategy report presented by Councillor Boden.

Members asked questions, made comments and received responses as follows:

- Councillor Sutton felt this policy to be the reincarnation of a policy from a previous administration in 2016/17 and not a new one as suggested. Councillor Boden agreed it is not the first time we have talked about having a commercial and investment strategy but the difference is that this time we are trying to create one.
- Councillor Yeulett asked for confirmation that there will be further opportunity to challenge and discuss this strategy. He added that mention is made within the report of housing provision and as affordable housing is a national and local problem, will the strategy be proactive in helping and encouraging home ownership for the less well-off and younger people. Councillor Boden agreed these were valid points and it is correct that we look at how hard working families can get on the housing ladder; however the reasons for housing shortages are different across the country. The Mayor of the Combined Authority has plans for homes up to £100k which should play a significant part in helping people get on the housing ladder but in this policy we need to bear in mind that we have wider objectives. Councillor Boden confirmed this policy is subject to change and amendment.
- Councillor Hay said she felt the policy to be long overdue but better late than never. The policy is about creating a return to this Council so that we can keep council tax down and deliver the services we need; this is the way forward.
- Councillor Tanfield said that she is pleased this is now coming to fruition but her concern is that we have the skill required to run this commercial side. The process of raising investment is very complex and it is important to get the governance arrangements and structure right, however it is very positive. Councillor Boden responded that Councillor Tanfield's comments were correct; given the spirit of the ambition, the officers themselves recognise they do not possess the entire skill set required and a level of buy-in will be required on special areas of investment.
- Councillor Booth said that his concern is that there is a lot more that needs to be determined with this policy. He is not sure that the recommendation quite says what Councillor Boden says it does. It says we will approve the draft policy but then officers will formulate the proposals. Proposals can sit underneath a policy but is it therefore that this policy will come back after those proposals have been arranged? This needs to be clarified. Councillor Booth also pointed out areas within the report which he feels need updating, for example p.124, section 3.4 of the agenda pack incorrectly states that the Council's housing stock was transferred in 2017. He would also ask that the board oversee the arrangements; currently under these proposals it says there will be a minimum of two members on the board and three officers. The board is to direct strategy of the commercial investment and officers will provide the technical support and advice. However at face value the officers will have the ability to out-vote the members, which is a situation that should be avoided. Councillor Boden agreed there are some contradictions and errors within the report which need to be corrected. He added that there are governance issues to do with the relationship between the board which will be sorted. However, he is grateful for the general support given by members; it will be a co-operative process and the returns for our council are significant, and the impact it can have on protecting services and allowing us to keep council tax down will be very significant if we get it right. He hopes that there will be more detail available when Council meet again in January.
- Councillor Count asked if it would be advisable to add a recommendation that non-material amendments go to the Section 151 Officer in consultation with the Leader. Councillor Boden said this suggestion could be adopted. Councillor Booth said that if the policy is going to be looked at by Council anyway, he did not feel we need to delegate to other officers. He pointed out some further errors within the report. Councillor Booth said that in agreeing to Councillor Count's suggestion, he assumed he was agreeing only the correction of small errors. Matters of substance will need to be brought back to the Council.
- Councillor Hay said we do have a commercial investment committee at County; investment opportunities were slow at the beginning but now things are moving on at pace. She asked for



assurance that we would speak to County colleagues so that we were not stepping on their feet; also it would be good to learn from their experience of what works and what doesn't. Councillor Boden thanked Councillor Hay and confirmed that discussions are already in place and both authorities are working together.

- Councillor Yeulett asked Councillor Boden if we are in touch with councils similar to ourselves in respect of the affordability problems for housing. Councillor Boden said we are not in the same position as the vast majority of other district councils because of the existence of the Combined Authority. The sheer size of the funds available within the CA to assist with affordable housing makes a massive difference and he is hopeful that further funds will come from national government.
- Councillor Mrs Mayor pointed out that there will be a Members Seminar on 28<sup>th</sup> November in which there will be a discussion on the Commercial and Investment Strategy. She also reminded members that, further to the recommendation stating that the report will be taken to Cabinet and Council in December, this will now be in January.

**Proposed by Councillor Boden, seconded by Councillor Mrs Laws and decided that the Council AGREES to:**

- **Formally approve the draft Commercial and Investment Strategy.**
- **Authorise CMT to take all required actions to formulate proposals for consideration by Cabinet and Council in January 2020 which facilitate the financial and governance arrangements necessary to give effect to the Strategy and the establishment of a Local Authority Trading Company.**
- **Request and authorise Officers to proceed to obtain outline planning permission for the residential development of three Council owned sites (two in South Wisbech and one in Coates) in order to make an application to the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority for financial support in the provision of affordable housing. It is also worth noting the tight timescales by which the construction of such affordable housing would need to be achieved in order to qualify for such financial support.**

**Further to the recommendation of Councillor Count, Council also AGREED that non-material amendments be approved by the S151 Officer in consultation with the Leader.**

*(Councillor Tanfield left the Council Chamber at 5.39pm)*

#### **C47/19      DISCRETIONARY RATE RELIEF POLICY**

Members considered the Discretionary Rate Relief Policy, presented by Councillor Boden.

Members asked questions, made comments and received responses as follows:

- Councillor Tanfield asked how many businesses we would envisage attracting into Fenland over the next five years. She wondered how the criteria was arrived at because, as a business owner herself, it seems harsh to expect 50% of the staff to be apprentices. Who would teach them? We are trying to help businesses and get them into Fenland, but not by having a policy that no-one can fulfil. Councillor Boden agreed we do not have unlimited funds available, but we do need to target, therefore what should that target be? We could subsidise more low paying jobs in the area, but that will perpetuate the current problem. We do not want a low-paid economy but we do want to attract higher paid, higher skilled jobs in more productive industries. That, he stated, is the rationale behind the policy. The objective is that any business would need to show that either half the workforce is apprenticed or that staff are receiving more than the average wage in Fenland, it is ambitious to try and attract larger, higher paying employers into the area. Councillor Boden also pointed out that no targets have been set for the number of businesses we would envisage attracting into Fenland.

- Councillor Booth said the policy aims are good. However, he does have concerns about the eligibility criteria and the number of businesses it will attract. It also seems there has been no cost benefit analysis. He would ask that the criteria not be over complicated as it could put businesses off. He also stated that by requesting two years of audited accounts, we are potentially missing an opportunity in not attracting start-ups or new firms. Councillor Boden replied that a cost benefit analysis was examined at the start of this process. He also emphasised that this is a discretionary relief. However, he took on board the comments regarding not making the application process over complicated and every effort is being made to ensure that it will not be. The requirement for two years of audited accounts, whilst stated in the report, is not an absolute obligation and there is flexibility to allow that requirement not to be fulfilled.
- Councillor Tierney stated that he runs a small industrial business in Hertfordshire and all his customers are medium to large sized. He works closely with those companies and is confident that they all meet the criteria described within this policy. This is a policy where we offer a discount on rates to attract those sorts of companies here, if only one comes then it is a benefit, therefore he fully supports this.
- Councillor Booth said he was in no doubt this is a good policy but he just wants to make sure it is not too restrictive and puts people off. He said that the wording seems quite rigid and does not offer the flexibility as suggested by Councillor Boden; therefore he feels that this does need to be given consideration.
- Councillor Hoy quoted page 142 of the agenda pack, pointing out that the policy states that “The Council recognises that there will be occasions when an applicant does not satisfy the above criteria. These criteria are not restrictive and nothing in them shall be taken as restricting the Council’s ability to depart from its general guidelines as to the granting of relief as it sees fit to do so bearing in mind the facts of each case”. Therefore each case will be considered on its own merit.
- Councillor Sutton said the figures in the report do not reflect those in the policy so confirmation is required as to what is correct. He would also like confirmation as to how many other district or borough councils have this kind of policy. Furthermore, he felt a huge omission from the policy is that of having a claw back clause. Councillor Boden said it is not usual practice for local councils to have claw backs in this form. He thanked Councillor Sutton for highlighting the error within the report, stating that the narrative in the report is correct, 50% of the jobs which are created either have to be apprenticeships or have to be above the average wage for Fenland. The policy will be amended accordingly.
- Councillor Count thanked Councillor Boden for the clarification regarding the narrative. He agreed with Councillor Tierney and stated that this is basically another tool in the box. The reason for the criteria regarding apprenticeships is clear. This is a start in life for many, if we continue to attract low paid jobs we will stay at the bottom of the productivity list nationally. We want to attract employers who will be able to raise aspirations. It can cost a business a lot of money to move; if we attract none it has cost us nothing, if we attract one, it may cost us for a number of years but there is so much to benefit from if we do. It is a clear cut, advantageous policy for the benefit of Fenland and he would encourage all to get behind it.
- Councillor Yeulett stated he will support the policy if it leads to upskilling and benefits the economy.
- Councillor Hay welcomed the recommendation, saying we need to attract big businesses to this area.
- Councillor Boden confirmed that two changes in the application guidance under qualifying criteria would be made and thanked Councillor Count for pointing these out. These changes were namely the exclusion of the words “full time” in the third bullet point, and in the fourth bullet point, the lack of mention of apprenticeships would be changed to match the narrative in the report.

**Proposed by Councillor Boden, seconded by Councillor Mrs Davis, Council AGREED to adopt the proposed Local Discretionary Business Rate Relief policy, guidance and application form and notes the proposed application and assessment process and to**

**accept the amendments as stated by Councillor Boden.**

## **C48/19      INDEPENDENT REMUNERATION REVIEW**

Members considered the Review of Members' Allowance Scheme report presented by Amanda Orchard, Chairman of the Independent Remuneration Panel.

Amanda Orchard thanked all councillors who provided their views as part of the review, whether by completing the questionnaires or attending the face-to-face interviews on members' allowances. Their candid input had proven invaluable in formulating a comprehensive and robust set of recommendations as outlined in the resulting review report. She expressed her personal thanks to the Council officers who assisted the Panel and her fellow panel members, Gerard Dempsey and Carol Hart.

Councillor Mrs Mayor proposed to adopt the recommendations, seconded by Councillor Booth. Councillor Mrs Mayor opened the item for discussion.

- Councillor Boden thanked the Independent Remuneration Panel for their work and the clarity of the report produced. He said that although members are required to give due consideration to the contents of the report they are not required to agree with it. It was his intention, and as a matter of principle, to agree to whatever was proposed in the report before it was produced. However, he feels there are a couple of errors within the report which need to be addressed and therefore has proposed two amendments to the report which has been tabled to members.

Firstly in respect of the Special Responsibility Allowances, although the Chairman of Licensing Committee does an excellent job, a greater significant amount of work and responsibility is undertaken by both the Chairman of Planning and Chairman of Overview and Scrutiny. Therefore Councillor Boden would suggest the allowance be reduced from £8,000 to £7,000 and not £5,000 for the Chairman both these committees (item 4 of the Report Recommendations).

The second change he would like to suggest refers to paragraph 5.9 of the Report. It was suggested that a letter be sent to the CPCA outlining the view that any payments to members representing constituent councils on the CPCA be payable by the CPCA. The problem with this recommendation is that by law the CPCA are not allowed to make any payment. Therefore this resolution is a pointless exercise and without changing any other part of the recommendation made, it seems appropriate not to send such a letter.

Councillor Boden proposed that these tabled amendments be taken as an amendment to the motion. Councillor Topgood seconded the proposal.

Councillor Mrs Mayor opened the amendment for debate.

- Councillor Count thanked the Independent Review Panel for the work they had undertaken saying that it was not widely known that about 30% of councillors' time was taken up on reaching these judgements. He agreed with Councillor Boden's comment regarding the letter to the CPCA, this cannot be done as it was part of the order laid down with the original agreement. He pointed out that he chaired all the meetings up until getting the agreement, and what was envisaged at the start is not what we have now. He stepped back because there was so much work involved, he could not run a council or sit on the CPCA board effectively and many members originally involved have stood down. A number of authorities are now paying their leaders an extra allowance and some districts are doing this work themselves, which he believes is an unhealthy situation. Recently the government has made an approach to mayors throughout the country regarding a 'levelling up of powers'. They have said they would like to see the ability for every mayoral authority to have the same powers that all the others have,

which he believes is quite a difficult thing for local leaders to appreciate because this will involve removing certain functions from certain councils, as well as taking on other ones from national government. If this comes to pass, even more work will be involved so this unhealthy situation that we find ourselves in where leaders struggle with burden will get worse not better. Therefore whilst we cannot write the letter, if there is a period of change and government is going to lay down a new set of orders, then that perhaps is the time where this can be resolved.

- Councillor Tierney said every Fenland district councillor is worth their allowance; a lot of the public do not know all that they do and if they did they may appreciate they are getting a good deal. Most councillors earn less than the minimum wage. You cannot tell staff they are not going to get a rise or cut public services and then award yourself a rise. Therefore he is proud that this council has shown leadership and he would say this is the best independent review report he has ever seen in his time as a councillor. The panel has done a fantastic job and clearly listened to all that members have said. However, he supports the amendment to the allowances as suggested by Councillor Boden; he felt the original suggestion too harsh but they are still taking a cut. Furthermore, members were told from the beginning that, notwithstanding all the extra work, there would be no additional allowances for work with the Combined Authority.
- Councillor Sutton stated he would not be accepting the amendment. He had long felt both the Chairman of Overview and Scrutiny and Chairman of Planning were overpaid in comparison to a portfolio holder. He said it was absolutely wrong to go against the Independent Remuneration Panel and this had never happened before, whether members agreed with their findings or not. Neither does he think it necessary for planning members to be paid more. The Council's position has always been to go along with the Panel's recommendation.
- Councillor Hoy said she did not see how we could send a letter but added that we are in a difficult position as other local authorities are paying their leaders a further £5,000 a year for the extra work and we are not. However, we could not say we did not know there would be extra work because everyone knew at the time this would be the case. Therefore she felt it important to put on record that the Leader has done the right thing to not accept or ask for any more money.
- Councillor Booth said he did not support the amendment and agreed with Councillor Sutton that as a matter of principle and morally we should not change the recommendations set by an independent panel. It feels we are setting our own salary and that is wrong. The rationale for reducing the SRA to the Chairman of Planning and Chairman of Overview and Scrutiny was so that they would be paid similarly to neighbouring authorities. Also he cannot see the justification for the new figure decided at. The only time he has voted against the recommendation of an independent panel was in a period of austerity when they suggested an increase which he felt was not right. Regarding the CPCA, they were good points that had already been made but we have always been told that the CPCA was going to evolve very quickly but that seems to have stalled. He cannot see the harm in sending the letter.
- Councillor Sutton requested a recorded vote be undertaken.

**A recorded vote was taken on the revised motion with the amendment as follows:**

Special Responsibility Allowance

The allowances for the Chairman of Overview and Scrutiny and Chairman of Planning to be reduced from £8,000 to £7,000.

and

This Council does NOT agree to the recommendation that a letter is sent to the CPCA outlining the view that any payments to members representing constituent Councils on the CPCA should be payable by the CPCA, if justifiable, to ensure consistency across the area whilst also ensuring that the CPCA is responsible for the associated financial consequences of creating additional Committees requiring representation.

**In favour of the tabled amendment: Councillor Boden, Councillor Benney, Councillor S Clark, Councillor Count, Councillor Mrs Davis, Councillor Hay, Councillor Hoy, Councillor Humphrey, Councillor Mrs Laws, Councillor Lynn, Councillor Murphy, Councillor Rackley, Councillor Tierney, Councillor Topgood, Councillor Wallwork**

**Against the tabled amendment : Councillor Bligh, Councillor Booth, Councillor Cornwell, Councillor Divine, Councillor Maul, Councillor Meekins, Councillor Patrick, Councillor Sutton, Councillor Wicks, Councillor Wilkes, Councillor Yeulett**

**Abstentions: Councillor J Clark, Councillor Miss French, Councillor Mrs French, Councillor Marks, Councillor Skoulding, Councillor Purser**

**The amendment was carried.**

Councillor Mrs Mayor asked for a vote to be taken on the substantive motion to include the amendment.

**Council AGREED to adopt the recommendations within the report of the IRP.**

*(Councillor Miscandlon declared an interest by virtue of the fact that he is the Chairman of Overview and Scrutiny and left the room for the duration of this item).*

*(Councillor Connor declared an interest by virtue of the fact that he is the Chairman of Planning and left the room for the duration of this item).*

#### **C49/19      GAMBLING POLICY**

Members considered the Gambling Policy report by presented by Councillor Humphrey.

**Proposed by Councillor Humphrey, seconded by Councillor Meekins, Council AGREED the recommendation from the Licensing Committee to adopt the Statement of Gambling Principles for the period of 2019-2022 as set out in Appendix A of the report.**

#### **C50/19      CUMULATIVE IMPACT ZONE**

Members considered the proposed Cumulative Impact Assessment Policy (CIA) report presented by Councillor Humphrey.

Proposed by Councillor Humphrey, seconded by Councillor Skoulding, Councillor Mrs Mayor opened the item for discussion.

Councillor Tierney proposed a motion amendment without notice for the item to go back to Licensing Committee for a rethink. He thanked the Committee for their efforts in helping tackle street drinking and alcohol issues, which residents are concerned about. However a majority of Wisbech members in this instance do not feel the policy is right. When the issue came to Wisbech Town Council it was almost unanimously turned down; it has been in place for years now and has done little to address the issues it purports to resolve. Street drinking problems have not gone away and it unfairly targets several wards in Wisbech and is ineffective for what it is trying to achieve. It is also felt that there is a strong risk that it will make it difficult to improve the Wisbech night time economy and prevent good new businesses from opening, some of which may be part of the solution, while protecting older businesses, some of which may be part of the problem. Many Wisbech members felt more consideration was needed as to the potential limits and

consequences and would appreciate the Licensing Committee have a rethink with a view to the concerns raised by many Wisbech members.

Councillor Topgood seconded this proposed motion amendment and Councillor Mrs Mayor opened the deferral request for debate.

- Councillor Hoy agreed that Wisbech Town Council had objected but Councillor Tierney does not want the CIA at all. However, she was of the view that this should affect off licences rather than on licences. The biggest problem is that Public Health objects to every application and do not use the CIA properly. She agreed that Licensing Committee should have a further look at this, even if they come back with the same answer.
- Councillor Tierney added that he has no precept view on this. He was on Licensing Committee for a number of years and said each year that he does not think the policy works. He would hope that Licensing Committee has a rethink but if they come back with the same recommendations then that is fair enough.

Councillor Mrs Mayor asked for a vote for the amended motion to defer back to the Licensing Committee.

**Council AGREED that the CIA be referred back to the Licensing Committee.**

6.28 pm

Chairman



Fenland District Council Fenland Hall County Road March Cambridgeshire PE15 8NQ  
 Tel 01354 622281 Fax 01354 606917 DX 30955 March Minicom 01354 622215  
[www.fenland.gov.uk](http://www.fenland.gov.uk)

## Civic Engagements

**From November 4, 2019 to January 8, 2020**

Friday 8 November	Neale – Wade Academy Remembrance Day Assembly Attended by the Chairman
Saturday 9 November	Royal British Legion Womens Section County Conference Attended by the Chairman  Huntingdon District Sea Cadets Attended by the Vice Chairman
Sunday 10 November	Remembrance Sunday Parades Attended by the Chairman and Vice Chairman
Monday 11 November	Veterans Day Madingley American Cemetery Attended by the Vice Chairman
Friday 15 November	Citizens Advice Rural Cambs AGM Attended by the Chairman
Sunday 17 November	Road Victims Trust Service of Remembrance Attended by the Vice Chairman
Friday 22 November	Godmanchester Civic Supper Attended by the Chairman
Monday 25 November	Thanksgiving Service and Pie Social – RAF Alconbury Attended by the Chairman
Friday 6 December	Mayor of St Ives Charity Christmas Concert Attended by the Chairman
Sunday 8 December	Fenland District Council Community Carol Service Attended by the Chairman and Vice Chairman
Wednesday 11 December	Neale Wade Academy Christmas Concert Attended by the Chairman  Huntingdon Town Council Civic Carol Service Attended by Vice Chairman
Sunday 15 December	Wisbech Town Council Civic Carol Service Attended by the Chairman
Sunday 22 December	Mayor of March Town Council Carol Service Attended by the Chairman

This page is intentionally left blank





# **Cabinet and Corporate Management Team**

## **Portfolio Holder Briefing Report**

**January 2020**  
**(For performance up to November 2019)**

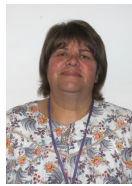
# Cabinet Members



**Councillor  
Chris Boden**  
Leader of the Council  
& Portfolio Holder for  
Finance



**Councillor  
Ian Benney**  
Portfolio Holder for  
Economic Growth



**Councillor  
Sam Clark**  
Portfolio Holder for  
Social Housing &  
Leisure



**Councillor  
Susan Wallwork**  
Portfolio Holder for  
Communities



**Councillor  
Mrs Jan French**  
Deputy Leader of the  
Council



**Councillor  
Miss Sam Hoy**  
Portfolio Holder for  
Housing



**Councillor  
Mrs Dee Laws**  
Portfolio Holder for  
Planning



**Councillor  
Peter Murphy**  
Portfolio Holder for  
Environment



**Councillor  
Chris Seaton**  
Portfolio Holder for  
Social Mobility &  
Heritage



**Councillor Steve  
Tierney**  
Portfolio Holder for  
Transformation &  
Communication

## Communities

### Projects from Business Plan:

#### Leisure Update (Cllr Sam Clark)

Almost one full year in (of 15) and the Freedom contract continues to perform well. The main headline of the last quarter was the successful completion of the new development at the Hudson Leisure Centre. The project was completed ahead of schedule and on budget. Highlights included new reception, completely new gym, dance studio and spinning rooms, new state of the art gym equipment, new Costa coffee operation, refurbished changing rooms (gym), new coffee lounge and revised office accommodation.

Elsewhere, new gym equipment was installed at all three other sites (Chatteris, George Campbell and Manor) in a one-week period in November. The Freedom team's commitment to getting the centres prepared in time was admirable with staff supporting the switch and helping refurbish gyms with painting and deep cleaning carried out.

The results at all 4 sites have fired the public and staff enthusiasm and all venues have seen exceptional membership sales for both new and returning members since the alterations.

Figures below show new memberships sold to November and in the Black Friday week.

<b>Black Friday</b>	<b>Target</b>	<b>Sold</b>
Hudson	26	91
Chatteris	17	55
Manor	12	38
George Campbell	34	86
<b>Total</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>270</b>

<b>Live Members</b>	<b>30/09</b>	<b>31/10</b>	<b>30/11</b>
Hudson	1998	2105	2254
Chatteris	840	820	842
Manor	2159	2182	2171
George Campbell	2240	2207	2231
<b>Total</b>	<b>7237</b>	<b>7314</b>	<b>7498</b>

## **Active Fenland Update** (Cllr Sam Clark)

The Active Fenland team continues to deliver activities across Fenland that are affordable and located so that they are very accessible. See the Active Fenland Facebook page (<https://www.facebook.com/ActiveFenland/>) for details of the many activities that are ongoing. A particular favourite in December is supporting the Santa Run in Wisbech park, alongside the local running club that the team has supported since it was formed.

The Controlling Migration Fund project will end after Q1 2020, with future funding undecided due to the general election. The project will hit funder targets and is in a good position to be funded again, should the opportunity arise. Other funding sources are being examined.

The Active Fenland team has been successful with a funding bid of £8,000 to provide activities for clients of the women's refuge. This work will commence early in the new year.

With the Active Community manager for Freedom now firmly in post, Active Fenland and Freedom will be working more closely together to ensure no duplication of effort and that both teams complement each other with encouraging more people across the District to be active.

## **Health & Wellbeing Strategy / Working in Partnership** (Cllr Susan Wallwork)

The Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Tobacco Alliance met in October to discuss and agree priorities for their 2020 delivery plan.

The delivery plan has 4 themes:

1. Prevention first – to reduce the uptake of smoking; work with schools, young people and in maternity settings
2. Supporting smokers to quit – smoke-free places and commissioned services such as everyone health
3. Eliminating variations in smoking rates – support for business
4. Illicit tobacco and regulatory services – partnership working across the relevant authority group and targeted interventions

Reporting of progress against the plan will commence in 2020. The partnership group is benefits from a wide range of colleagues; public health project delivery leads (smoking cessation, business health support), environmental health, everyone health,

NHS, community nursing and maternity nursing teams, trading standards, police and fire service.

### **Other Projects:**

#### **Trailblazer Project Update (Cllr Sam Hoy)**

The work of early homeless prevention across the Fenland-led Trailblazer project continues to make a valuable difference to people's lives and wellbeing within Cambridgeshire and Peterborough.

Since the start of the project in August 2017, there have been over 1200 referrals in to the service. Fenland has consistently had the highest level of referrals, over 100 between April and November 2019, from individuals and partner agencies requesting help to prevent families and individuals from becoming homeless.

The Trailblazer team is working with social and private sector landlords to prevent homelessness including the use of mediation, debt advice and financial advice. With the project continuing until September 2020, the focus will be continued work with partners to identify and assist clients at risk of homelessness before 56 days and to develop partnership protocols for example offenders, mental health patients and 16/17 year olds for the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough area to enable more effective processes to identify and assist those at risk of homelessness early.

#### **Rough Sleeping Update (Cllr Sam Hoy)**

The Council currently has 26 rough sleepers that are being supported to attempt to resolve their housing problem. The Council is very keen to capture information and intelligence from the community on rough sleepers so that contact can be made and support plans developed. Please contact 01354 654321 or [www.streetlink.org.uk](http://www.streetlink.org.uk) (there is a direct link on our website) or email [housingadvice@fenland.gov.uk](mailto:housingadvice@fenland.gov.uk).

The annual independently verified rough sleeper count took place on 22 November 2019. The count is a snapshot of how many 'bedded down' rough sleepers are found on a single night. The count was 11 compared to 23 last year.

#### **Rough sleeping (Controlling Migration Fund)**

The council is working with Change Grow Live (CGL) to run a Migrant Outreach Service in Wisbech. The service is funded by a successful bid under the Controlling Migration Fund (CMF) for one year.

There are two outreach posts, one of whom will assist those with complex needs. The service links in to a new hub being run by Ferry Project following a successful bid to the Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government (MHCLG) for £131k to assist with support and rehousing options for one year to alleviate rough sleeping. The aim of the hub is to work as a day centre for rough sleepers to understand the barriers for repeat rough sleeping and develop solutions to get the rough sleeper back into temporary / settled accommodation.

For rough sleeping issues outside of Wisbech and for all non-migrant concerns, the Council's Housing Options team carry out this function.

The Council has also been successful in securing a further £35k grant by the MHCLG for a Rough sleeper coordinator post for a year to support the work of all the rough sleeping programmes that are in place.

£50k has been secured to offer Additional Cold Weather Provision for rough sleepers on a nightly basis until the end of January. This offers the opportunity for engagement via the Hub.

### **Homelessness Review & Homelessness Strategy Action Plan Update (Cllr Sam Hoy)**

The Council is currently undertaking the analysis required in accordance with legislative guidance from which the action plan for homelessness including rough sleeping will be developed. As part of the process a workshop has been arranged for January to outline the results of the analysis to capture feedback from partners which will then be used to shape the action plan development. The action plan will then be drafted in January before being sent out for consultation with the key partners prior to being finalised for the April 2020/21 financial year.

### **Empty Homes Update (Cllr Sam Hoy)**

The Empty Homes Officer commenced work on the 25<sup>th</sup> November. The focus initially is to capture known intelligence from various data sources from which a targeted process will be commenced. The focus initially will be to understand from every home owner who has a property empty for more than 6 months as to why that is the case to then work with that home owner to bring the property back into use.

## Private Sector Housing Enforcement (Cllr Sam Hoy)

The Council has undertaken 60 positive interventions in response to new requests for service for Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMOs) across the district.

The Council had also investigated 126 complaints from tenants occupying privately rented accommodation in the same period. Council Officers intervened to remove Category 1 hazards (serious faults) and Category 2 hazards (less serious faults) from properties to make them safe for the residents.

The geographical spread is as follows:

Town	HMOs investigated	Privately Rented Homes investigated
Wisbech	48	53
March	5	28
Chatteris	6	9
Whittlesey	1	14
Villages	0	22

We have a new focus on enforcement to improve housing standards from 11 September 2019:

### Private Sector Housing enforcement 11 September 2019 – 26 November 2019

	Numbers since 11 September	Raised charge total £	Income received £
Notice/prosecution	0	0	0
Improvement Notice	12	2,880	480
Prohibition	0	0	0
CPN (Intent)	7	24,390	n/a
CPN (Final)	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0
HMO applications	12 (49) since the start	9,000 (36,750)	9,000 (36,750)

Points to note:

In the pipeline - 6 properties for improvement/hazard awareness notices  
1 prohibition order for undersized HMO room, 5 properties for HMO CPN (Intent)

## Pride In Fenland Awards (Cllr Susan Wallwork)

The Fenland Citizen working with the Council is now promoting the call for nominations

for this year's Pride In Fenland event which takes place on 18<sup>th</sup> March 2020.  
The categories this year are as follows:

- Sports in the Community
- Volunteer in the Community
- Young Person in the Community
- Group, Club, Organisation or charity in the Community
- Special Judges award

Members are encouraged to get the word out in your communities to encourage nominations to be sent in.

### **Wisbech 2020 Update** (Cllr Chris Boden)

Unfortunately the Wisbech 2020 Vision Summit/Celebration event planned for 7 December had to be postponed due to the period of Purdah running from 11 November to 12 December 2019. A meeting is planned with the Wisbech 2020 Core Vision group in the new year when arrangements for an alternative celebration event will be discussed.

#### **I Heart Wisbech**

Engagement has taken place with the 300 + residents who took part in the community conversation in Wisbech, who gave their details to be kept updated and were interested in becoming more involved. An event was held on 27<sup>th</sup> November 2019 at the Oasis Community Centre with three of the six Priority Area Leaders. The topics included were Safe and Clean Town, What's on in Wisbech, People in Crisis and Youth. Ten people from the community attended the session that are keen to move the 'I Love Wisbech' brand forward, get involved in the future and/or getting others involved. One of the highlights of the meeting was an attendee who is a financial advisor wanted to volunteer more using his skills and therefore subsequently signposted to Rainbow Saver (Credit Union) to get involved in work carried out in Wisbech particularly through the Oasis Centre.



**Key PIs:**

Key PI	Description	Baseline	Target 19/20	Cumulative Performance	Variance (RAG)
ARP1	Council tax support – days to process new claims and changes	6.3 days	8 days	6.93	
ARP2	Housing benefit – days to process new claims and changes	5 days	8 days	6.25	
CELP1	Total number of private rented homes where positive action has been taken to address safety and cohesion issues	N/A	200	186	
CELP2	Number of households prevented from becoming homeless	315	200	231	
CELP3	Number of homes adapted to assist vulnerable disabled residents to remain in their home	145	130	89	
CELP4	Number of people who attend the Golden Age events (as per event)	310	200	211	
CELP5	Customer satisfaction with Golden Age events (as per event)	100%	90%	100%	
CELP7	Grant income achieved by the Active Fenland Team	N/A	N/A	£93,946	
CELP8	Number of attendees at Active Fenland events	N/A	2,254	8,515	

**Key:**

	Over 10% below target
	5-10% below target
	Within 5% of target

## Environment

### Projects from Business Plan:

#### Four Seasons Events (Cllr Peter Murphy)

This period has been particularly busy with 2 Christmas events being organised. March Christmas Market will take place on the 1<sup>st</sup> December and Wisbech Christmas Fayre on 8<sup>th</sup> December. Each has been carefully planned in partnership with the respective Town Councils and community organisations throughout the year, culminating with two truly spectacular one day events. Highlights this year includes a record number of stalls (140+) at March and for Wisbech £3,000 in sponsorship, which has enabled attractions including a snow globe and Ferris wheel to be offered to visitors.

#### Open Spaces and Grounds Maintenance Contract Update (Cllr Peter Murphy)

October saw the completion of year 4 of Tivoli's 5 year contract and attention now focusses on ensuring that Fenland has a value for money, efficient contract in place for grounds maintenance services for the next 5 years from 1 November 2020.

2019 has been a good year for the grounds maintenance contract with all grass cuts for main areas and cemeteries completed, hedge maintenance commenced on time, and shrub work to the required standard continuing into the winter months. This has allowed substantial amounts of tree work to take place in Chatteris (New Road and Meeks) with further clearance work at Station Road, March. The new sustainable bedding proved very popular and ensured a longer-lasting floral presence in key areas. Preparations to improve further for 2020 are under way.

The new skate park (£120k) in West End Park, March completed in November. A brief video completed during the official opening can be found here:

[https://drive.google.com/file/d/1281cKfdK-RrVr4CZu\\_D7wBHTOw3S69ub/view?usp=sharing](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1281cKfdK-RrVr4CZu_D7wBHTOw3S69ub/view?usp=sharing)

Lighting costing £18k will be added to the skate park in January.

The new play area at Wenny Recreation ground, Chatteris (£48k) also opened in November with much positive feedback – despite the very soggy conditions underfoot.

## Shared CCTV Service Update (Cllr Susan Wallwork)

The new state of the art CCTV control room has recently been completed and will provide the perfect environment and accommodation for the new shared CCTV service between FDC & Peterborough City Council. The costs for the new premises were paid for by PCC.

The new CCTV control room:



The upcoming focus for the project team will be upgrading 71 existing public space CCTV cameras across the district with new digital cameras as well as replacing the recording system with new digital network servers.

The works are underway. An upgrade schedule has been developed with contractors to ensure all priority and partner contributed cameras are completed at the earliest opportunity and to maintain service delivery commitments.

The new shared service goes live from 1<sup>st</sup> January 2020, and the Fens shared control room will be closed from 6<sup>th</sup> January 2020.

Further upgrade works will continue after this time to ensure the Fens system is fully updated and modernised. The shared service delivers a circa £55k saving, with then a commitment to drive new income streams via a more commercial approach to CCTV delivery. An opening is being planned for February 2019.

### **Future High Streets Fund** (Cllrs Ian Benney and Chris Seaton)

Work continues on developing the draft business case, which will be submitted to MHCLG by 15<sup>th</sup> January 2020.

A Cabinet and March Member workshop was held on 5<sup>th</sup> December to ensure that member views and comments are included in the bid and that they are kept up to date with progress.

A report will also be tabled at the Cabinet meeting on 9<sup>th</sup> January 2020.

Feedback on the draft business case is expected from MHCLG during February/ March 2020, and the full business case will be submitted by the deadline of 30<sup>th</sup> April 2020. Results are expected in the summer.

### **Wisbech High Street Project** (Cllr Chris Seaton)

#### **The Gap – 24 High Street**

Rear building: Following a bat survey undertaken by ecologists it was confirmed that bats were not present within or within close proximity to the building. As a result a formal application to discharge certain conditions was made and approval received on 6<sup>th</sup> December. Demolition works are currently underway and are hoped to be completed by the end of December/early January.

#### **11-12 High Street**

The project is awaiting the return of tenders by the developer before being in a position to formally request funding from the National Lottery Heritage Fund. This is expected early next year as is the signing of the build lease. The developer would like to commence demolition works in January 2020 and we are working with the NLHF to seek agreement for this.

#### **13-17 High Street**

We are experiencing delays to the start of this project due to access issues with a tenant. The applicants are seeking to resolve this so works can commence.

#### **Other Properties**

The project continues to engage with property owners and tenants regarding application for grants. Since the last update two of the “reserve” properties have made enquiries regarding funding and are in the process of acquiring quotations for the work.

Although grant uptake remains a challenge as there are many still not engaging in

discussions and some still considering the long term future of their buildings and leases. We continue to actively encourage and reminder occupiers and the owners of the availability funds. The TH officer is working closely with Conservation Officers to make contact with owners who could be at risk of enforcement action in the future. This may encourage discussions about grant applications while the funding is still available.

**Activity Plan:**

The project continues to develop and deliver popular training events and activities.

On 24<sup>th</sup> October we funded a “Museums at Night” event at the Wisbech and Fenland Museum. With a “spooky theme and an Egyptian twist” we welcomed over 300 visitors of all ages who enjoyed free crafts, activities, trails, competitions and story-telling.



***Museums at Night – October 24<sup>th</sup> 2019***

In early November we delivered another FREE workshop for owners of listed buildings. Held at the renovated chapel at Wisbech General Cemetery, owners of listed buildings around the town were invited to join Kathryn Moore, Heritage at Risk Solutions Officer from Heritage Lincolnshire to learn how to spot potential problems in older properties, how best to avoid them, treat them or how seek the right professional help.

As part of the projects commitment to encouraging good property maintenance practices, in particular with owners of older and listed properties we undertook the 3<sup>rd</sup> annual Gutter Clean Day on Wisbech High Street in late November. Yet again we were surprised to see how much vegetation and rubbish can collect in gutters, drainage pipes and parapets in just 12 months. This tied in with SPABs building maintenance week and we were able to take advantage of their social media coverage too.



### **3<sup>rd</sup> Annual Gutter Clean 28<sup>th</sup> November 2019**

As part of our series of talks on historic interiors, we welcomed Hans van, one of the world's leading expert of tiles and architectural ceramics to the Wisbech and Fenland Museum on Saturday 30<sup>th</sup> November. Hans gave a talk on the history and development of 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> century tiles and following a short break there was an opportunity to handle historic tiles he brought along. All places were booked up and feedback was really positive.

The College of West Anglia continues to plan an exciting programme of training events for students to be delivered over the next academic year. This is the largest activity to be funded by the Wisbech High Street Project with a budget in excess of £40k. It will allow students on their construction courses the opportunity to learn about traditional repairs including stonework and plastering. Using the disused chapel at Mount Pleasant Road Cemetery which belongs to FDC, students will be able to work on a listed building genuinely in need of some repair and maintenance.

Working with the Wisbech and Fenland Museum as well as other historic venues around Wisbech we are now planning next year's events which include a talk and exhibition on shops in February, a workshop on joinery and windows in June, and an Apple Day event in October.

### **Street Lighting** (Cllr Jan French)

The FDC Capital Cat 2 street light replacement works have now been awarded and an order placed with a contractor for the replacement of 272 lighting assets. Officers will work with the contractor over the coming weeks to agree site specific requirements. It is anticipated that works will commence in February following the delivery of associated materials and be completed in May 2020.

### **Car Parking** (Cllrs Jan French and Peter Murphy)

The Capital improvement and refurbishment works to Church Terrace Car Park, Wisbech is now principally complete following some unfortunate delays associated with both abandoned and long term parked vehicles. Whilst a further return visit is programmed to complete some isolated patching and painting works, the car park remains open to users.

The works were completed in phases to minimise disruption and as a result no complaints were raised. The new ornate LED street lighting is the first of its kind to be installed within the UK and will be used by others within the lighting industry as both a case study and something to benchmark against.

### **Other Projects:**

### **Recycling Improvement Plan Update** (Cllr Peter Murphy)

The first 7 months of the year have resulted in customers presenting more than 5,000 tonnes of dry recycling in their blue bins. The level of incorrect materials remains an issue with 9% of the materials collected not suitable for recycling in the blue bin. This includes nappies, textiles, food and general waste. These types of materials can further contaminate good quality recycling.

A range of work continues to help customers get the materials in their bin correct including the Blue Bin guide on the Christmas and New Year collection calendar delivered to all properties during November. As part of this work, and in cooperation with WRAP (<http://www.wrap.org.uk/>), a government funded recycling charity; all of the primary schools in Fenland are currently being invited to be involved in a homework project early in the New Year.

### **Getting it Sorted Volunteers Update** (Cllr Peter Murphy)

The total number of active volunteers remains at 30, with 10 new volunteers trained over recent months and 10 either moving out of the area or onward to full-time employment.

The number of customers registered for the regular Getting it Sorted newsletter is now more than 2,000. These customers have taken the pledge to recycle more and help others to do so too.

The volunteers have developed a Getting It Sorted website in cooperation with Resources Futures using a bid for S106 wind turbine funding. The website helps customers to check what does and doesn't go in their blue bin and what can be recycled elsewhere. A link to a demonstration of the new page can be found here <http://abdul72.dev.wcukdev.co.uk/team1/future/>.

The volunteers have been active attending events and organising activities in their communities, including the Orchards School group who won the Getting it Sorted award in the recent Street Pride community awards for improving recycling in their school.

The volunteers also have a Facebook page:  
<https://www.facebook.com/GettingItSortedVolunteers/>

### **Garden Waste Service Update** (Cllr Peter Murphy)

The levels of subscriptions have reached a new high with 21,270 this current year, making the service self-funding for a third year in succession. Almost 70% of these customers chose to pay in advance by direct debit.

Given this high levels of subscription, the portfolio holders for finance and environment have been able to support fixing the subscription price for a fourth year at £36 for direct debits and £40 for cash/card payments.

These new subscriptions went on sale on the 1 December 2019 for direct debit and 6 January 2020 for cash or card. A revised set of communications is in place with customers being advised of the £36 direct debit option if they have previously chosen to pay by cash or card.



### **Cambridgeshire & Peterborough Waste Partnership (RECAP)** (Cllrs Peter Murphy & Steve Tierney)

A large piece of work funded by Defra and the Recap partnership is evaluating the potential benefits and impacts of the changes proposed by government in the Waste and Resources Strategy. This work will produce reports for the partnership authorities to allow comparison of existing and proposed collection systems. The first stage report is to be presented by the contractor, Local Partnerships, and Defra at the Recap Board meeting in February 2020.



A Recap commissioned waste analysis across Cambridgeshire and Peterborough was reported to the most recent Recap Board meeting, and amongst other things demonstrated that customers actively recycle, however we still only capture around 60% of cans, paper and cardboard.

The winners of the Recap summer children's competition in cooperation with local libraries were announced and the winner supported to create a video to promote recycling. This engaging video, created by the winning children, can be viewed here <http://www.recap.co.uk/spaceforchange>.

## Environmental Enforcement Update (Cllr Peter Murphy)

### Street Scene enforcement

Location	Enforcement Action
March	19 Parking FPNs issued (March Market Place) 1 Fly Tipping £400 FPN * 4 S.108 Notices (formal request for information)
Wisbech	2 S.34 Trade Waste Notice 1 Trade waste £300 FPN *
Rural (Wisbech St Mary)	1 Fly tipping £400 FPN *
Total	28 actions

\*All FPNs issued have been paid.

### Prosecutions

During this time frame there has been 1 individual found guilty for littering out of his vehicle and fined a total of £330 at Peterborough Magistrates Court.

**Kingdom (LA Support) enforcement.** Fixed Penalty Notices served in October & November

Location	Fixed Penalty Notices served
March	18 for littering
Wisbech	25 for littering 5 for Spitting
Whittlesey	6 for littering
Chatteris	5 for littering 1 for Spitting
Total	60

### **Prosecutions**

During this time frame there have been 6 individuals found guilty for littering. All were fined an average total of £310 at Peterborough Magistrates Court.

A further 2 individuals paid their original FPN prior to their court date so were not prosecuted.

Options work is underway to consider how environmental enforcement may be delivered in future.

### **Community Safety Partnership Update (Cllr Susan Wallwork)**

The most recent meeting Fenland Community Safety Partnership (FCSP) was held on Thursday 31st October 2019. At this meeting Cambridgeshire Constabulary updated the partners about their work developing and supporting 3rd party reporting centres for those who have been subject to hate related incidents.

The partnership also heard from representatives of 2 Countywide Delivery Boards. The Drug & Alcohol Misuse Delivery Board and the Organised Crime & Modern Slavery Delivery Board. This provided the respective board representative to provide an update relating to their work and to explain how the FCSP could help deliver preventative measures in Fenland to support their objectives. All activity undertaken by the FCSP on behalf of the County Delivery Boards will be recorded within the 2019/20 FCSP Action Plan.

The FCSP have also closed two Domestic Homicide Review (DHR) action plans which were developed following reviews into the domestic abuse related deaths of 2 people in 2016 and 2017. There is a statutory requirement for a CSP to deliver a DHR when such a sad occurrence occurs. The process looks at the knowledge and interaction of all agencies of the family and understands whether there is any learning that can be developed to improve collaborative work in this area in the future. There is currently one live DHR which is unlikely to be published until the Spring of 2020.

In November the Council supported a Modern Day Slavery conference organised by the Rosmini Centre in London. The event was attended by Princess Eugenie and the MP Stephen Barclay and highlighted the work that takes place in the Fenland area to tackle modern day slavery. Following the national workshop further events are planned to improve awareness of what communities can do to spot and report possible intelligence relating to modern day slavery.

**Key PIs:**

Key PI	Description	Baseline	Target 19/20	Cumulative Performance	Variance (RAG)
CELP7	Rapid or Village Response requests actioned the same or next day	97%	90%	95%	
CELP8	% of inspected streets meeting our cleansing standards (including graffiti and flyposting)	99%	93%	98%	
CELP9	% of collected household waste – blue bin recycling (1 month in arrears)	28.3%	28%	27.6%	
CELP12	Number of Street Pride and Friends Of community environmental events supported	249	204	175	
CELP13	% of those asked who are satisfied with FDC's events (May, July, October, January)	100%	90%	97	

**Key:**

	Over 10% below target
	5-10% below target
	Within 5% of target

## Economy

### Projects from Business Plan:

#### **Growing Fenland Update** (Cllr Ian Benney)

The final Growing Fenland reports have now been approved by each of the relevant Town Councils. The reports were due to be considered by FDC's Cabinet on 13 December but, due to Purdah restrictions, this meeting has been postponed until 9 January. The full list of committee at which the reports are due to be tabled are as follows:

Thursday 9 January 2020 – FDC Cabinet meeting

Thursday 23 January 2020 – CCC Communities & Partnership Committee

Wednesday 29 January 2020 – CPCA Board meeting

Once approved, the reports will be used to bid for funding from the Combined Authority and other funding streams.

#### **Local Plan Review** (Cllr Dee Laws)

The consultation on the Issues & Options stage of the plan has recently finished (the consultation programme included four community events) and the team are in the process of logging all the responses and will then start to assess them, along with the sites that have been put forward for development.

We had over 100 people / organisations make comments and some 300 potential development sites suggested.

The Member Working Group continues to meet every 4-6 weeks to review progress and provide input to the emerging plan.

The Water Cycle Study and Strategic Housing Market Assessment study have recently been commissioned and we are at tender stage for the Gypsy & Traveller Needs Assessment work.

All of these will form part of the evidence base for the local plan and will inform the policy content of the plan.

## Other Projects:

### **Economic Growth Team Update** (Cllr Ian Benney)

The recruitment of the two recently created Economic Growth positions is ongoing and interviews are due to be held in January.

Once the posts have been successfully recruited to, the development of a new Economic Growth Strategy will begin, setting the future direction of Economic Growth in the District.

### **Skills Update** (Cllr Chris Seaton)

Internally, the Council offers a range of apprenticeship qualifications out to our workforce, and are currently developing a wider apprenticeship offer to maximise apprentice posts being offered by the Council. We already have:

- 1 x HR Apprentice;
- 1 x Business Administration Apprentice (Business Centres);
- 3 x Management Apprenticeship;
- 1 x Accountancy Apprenticeship (Finance);
- 1x ICT Apprentice;
- 1 x GDPR Apprentice (Member Services);
- 1 x Planning Apprentice

In addition to this, we are actively seeking apprenticeship opportunities in a number of teams, such as Project Management, Leadership and Management.

### **Sail the Wash Partnership Update** (Cllr Ian Benney)

The MoU between FDC, WNBC & LCC is just about to be signed. FDC officers will start on the agreed work program in early December. FDC officer work will consist of the management of the construction phases of the fund.

### **Affordable Homes** (Cllr Sam Hoy)

<b>Phase/Year Proposed</b>	<b>Estimated Total</b>	<b>Estimated Tenure Split</b>
2019/20 (current year)	98	16 Shared Ownership & 82 Affordable Rent
Future Delivery 2020+ (expected)	271	156 Shared Ownership, 22 Rent To Buy & 93 Affordable Rent
Future Pipeline (potential)	1050	TBC

The Council recently supported a bid from Funding Affordable Homes to secure £4.6 million of Combined Authority grant to deliver 118 homes in March. The Council is now working with the organisation to secure practical delivery of the scheme. This includes management & lettings arrangements.

### **Broad Concept Plans Update** (Cllr Dee Laws)

Persimmon Homes are expected to submit a BCP for the land at West March within the next 6 months and a planning application will follow thereafter.

### **FDC's Strategic Landholdings & Surplus Asset Disposal Programme** (Cllr Ian Benney)

As part of the Council's ongoing surplus asset disposals, 5 lots were sold at auction in October, producing a capital receipt of over £120,000. These lower value sites comprised predominately former garage sites or parking areas with limited development potential.

Going forward, the surplus asset disposal programme will be reviewed in line with the emerging Commercial & Investment Strategy. Whereupon sites with development potential will be evaluated against a set of criteria which will assess whether such sites are likely to produce greater returns if they are developed by the Council.

## Transport Update (Cllr Chris Seaton)

### Hereward Community Rail Partnership (CRP)

In November 2018 the Department for Transport launched their new Community Rail Strategy title Connecting Communities. This strategy replaces the national designation status with a new accreditation process that is being phased in until March 2020. The Hereward CRP had its formal meeting for the accreditation process in November 2019. We expect to know the outcome in early 2020.

## Environmental Health inspection and business support programme (Cllr Sam Hoy)

During October and November 50 food hygiene inspections have been completed by officers from both Fenland and South Holland Councils. (South Holland are our current LA partner supporting with the inspection programme).

The ratings given to those businesses who are part of the Food Hygiene Rating programme (caterers and retailers) were:

<b>5 Rated</b>	<b>4 Rated</b>	<b>3 Rated</b>	<b>2 Rated</b>	<b>1 Rated</b>	<b>0 Rated</b>
18	19	6	5	1	1

During November one premises was closed voluntarily for hygiene reasons and one summons was served for prosecution of hygiene offences which took place in early 2019.

**Key PIs:**

Key PI	Description	Baseline	Target 19/20	Cumulative Performance	Variance (RAG)
CELP15	% of major planning applications determined in 13 weeks (or within extension of time)	100%	75%	100%	
CELP16	% of minor planning applications determined in 13 weeks (or within extension of time)	94%	80%	96%	
CELP17	% of other planning applications determined in 8 weeks (or within extension of time)	99%	90%	96%	
EGA1	% occupancy of the business premises estate	92%	90%	86.2%	
EGA2	% tenant satisfaction with business premises (quarterly)	100%	95%	100%	
MS1	Number of berth holders / occupancy of berths at Wisbech Yacht Harbour (85 berths)	100%	81	82	
CELP18	Number of local businesses supported and treated fairly (quarterly)	100%	90%	100%	

**Comments**

CELP 15-17 - In the month only 1 planning application (out of 46) was not determined within target timescale

**Key:**

	Over 10% below target
	5-10% below target
	Within 5% of target



## Quality Organisation

### Projects from Business Plan:

**Digital Transformation Plan** (including develop and launch a new website design to improve content and navigation) (Cllr Steve Tierney)

A Web Officer secondment will commence at the start of December to work on content and enhancement of the website.

### **PAS Review Action Plan Update** (Cllr Dee Laws)

- Training - Two rounds of external training have taken place to the benefit of FDC members and also Town & Parish Councils.
- Increasing Delegation to Officers – discussions with planning committee members concluded that members did not support this and so this work stream has now closed.
- Staff Training Project Management – This has been undertaken by relevant staff now so this action is now closed.
- Validation Training – Following cancellation (due to poor take up), this has been rearranged for next year and invitations have been issued.
- Council has an adopted investment strategy so this action is now closed (though naturally we are at implementation stage now which will require some planning input).

## **Communications Update** (Cllr Steve Tierney)

### **News update:**

The number of news stories added to the FDC website and distributed as press releases to local media in November = 6 (News story opportunities were restricted from Monday 11 November due to the pre-election period).

### **Monthly update on FDC social media sites:**

The number of social media updates added to the FDC twitter and Facebook accounts in November;

Twitter = 119

Facebook = 61

We currently have 2,557 likes on Facebook and 8,402 followers on twitter.

### **Consultation Summary**

Current/recent Consultations:

- Local Plan – Issues & Options – 11 October to 21 November 2019

## **Capital Programme Update** (Cllrs Chris Boden and Ian Benney)

The Council is currently involved with the delivery of over 50 Capital Schemes, which range from small repair projects to community assets up to significant asset refurbishment or replacement schemes.

In November each year new schemes are assessed for the forthcoming financial year and a prioritisation exercise is undertaken to ensure that such schemes meet with the stringent assessment criteria, before being recommended to Cabinet & Council early in 2020.

## **Corporate Accommodation Review** (Cllrs Ian Benney and Steve Tierney)

As part of the Council's ongoing commitment to generating operational efficiencies and cost savings, work is ongoing to align a number of initiatives and projects which will create the opportunity for additional income streams and lead to better utilisation of Fenland Hall & The Base.

Projects include a review of the current physical storage areas and rationalisation, together with the release of surplus office capacity to public or private sector occupiers.

### **Commercial Investment Strategy** (Cllrs Chris Boden & Ian Benney)

The Commercial and Investment Strategy approach was presented at an All Member Seminar on 28<sup>th</sup> November 2019 and the draft papers have been circulated to All Members for their feedback. A final paper will be presented to Full Council at their meeting on 9<sup>th</sup> January 2020 recommending the actions required to bring this into operation.

**Key PIs:**

Key PI	Description	Baseline	Target 19/20	Cumulative Performance	Variance (RAG)
PRC1	% of customer queries resolved at first point of contact	95%	85%	94.29%	
PRC3	% of contact centre calls answered within 20 seconds	38%	20%	59.82%	
PRC4	% of contact centre calls handled	78%	50%	90.92%	
ARP3	% of council tax collected	96.84%	97.3%	74.88%	
ARP4	Net council tax receipts payable to the Collection Fund	£53,286,255	£53,608,303	£42,899,989	
ARP5	% of NNDR collected	97.7%	98.3%	72.36%	
ARP6	Net business rates receipts payable to the Collection Fund	£23,969,262	£24,663,273	£17,978,498	
PRC5	Number of visits to our website	607,378	620,000	448,734	
PRC6	% of staff who feel proud to work for FDC (every 2 years)	84%	82%	84%	

**Key:**

	Over 10% below target
	5-10% below target
	Within 5% of target

# Agenda Item 8

## Agenda Item 8

### **Proposed Exemption Motion submitted by Councillor Boden**


S.85 of The Local Government Act 1972 requires a member of a local authority to attend at least one meeting of that authority within a six month consecutive period in order to avoid being disqualified. This requirement can be waived and the time limit extended if any failure to attend was due to a reason approved by the authority, in advance of the six month period expiring.

Councillor Bristow has been unable, due to ill-health, to attend a Council or Committee meeting since 18<sup>th</sup> July 2019 meaning that unless his absence is approved, he will be disqualified with effect from 18<sup>th</sup> January 2020.

Councillor Bristow has requested that his absence is approved and extended for a further six months commencing 18<sup>th</sup> January 2020 until 18<sup>th</sup> July 2020, in order to provide him with the opportunity to feel well enough from his illness and resume his duties as a Councillor as soon as he is able to do so. Authorising the absence until 18<sup>th</sup> July 2020 will not prevent Councillor Bristow from attending a meeting at an earlier date but will however provide him with the flexibility required to feel well enough before doing so.

Council is therefore asked to approve Cllr Bristow's absence on the grounds of ill health, in accordance with s85 of the Local Government Act 1972.

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item No:	9	
Committee:	Council	
Date:	09 January 2020	
Report Title:	Council Tax Reduction Scheme (CTRS) – 2020/21	

## Cover sheet:

### **1 Purpose / Summary**

Each year the Council is required to review its Council Tax Reduction Scheme (CTRS). This report advises Council about the findings of the 2019 annual review, the consultation on these findings and the resultant proposals for the CTRS to take effect from 1 April 2020.

### **2 Key issues**

- The Overview and Scrutiny Panel met on 2 September 2019 to consider proposals for consultation for changes to the CTRS to take effect from April 2020.
- The recommendations from the Overview and Scrutiny Panel and approved by Cabinet on 18 September 2019 were as follows:
  - (i) the introduction of a fluctuating earnings rule to the treatment of Universal Credit with a tolerance level of £15 per week, subject to consultation. The £15 per week tolerance level to be reassessed next year to ensure the anticipated administration gains remain relevant depending on the income level;
  - (ii) to continue with the current 14% contribution rate for 2020/21;
  - (iii) to undertake further modelling of the Council Tax Reduction Scheme during 2020 to be considered for implementation in the 2021/22 scheme.
- The outcome of the consultation process is set out in this report.

### **3 Recommendations**

It is recommended by Cabinet that:

- The Council Tax Reduction Scheme (CTRS) effective from 1 April 2020 as set out in this report and at Appendix B be approved.

<b>Wards Affected</b>	All
<b>Portfolio Holder(s)</b>	Cllr Chris Boden, Leader & Portfolio Holder, Finance Cllr Mrs Jan French, Deputy Leader
<b>Report Originator(s)</b>	Sam Anthony, Head of HR & OD Mark Saunders, Chief Accountant
<b>Contact Officer(s)</b>	Peter Catchpole, Corporate Director and Chief Finance Officer Sam Anthony, Head of HR & OD Mark Saunders, Chief Accountant
<b>Background Paper(s)</b>	None



## Report:

### **1 Introduction**

- 1.1 Councils are required to review operation of their CTRS each year. Where a change is proposed, we are required to undertake customer consultation; the results of which assist in the final decision made by the Council regarding the CTRS next year.
- 1.2 The Overview and Scrutiny Panel met on 2 September 2019 to consider proposals for consultation for changes to the CTRS to take effect from April 2020.
- 1.3 One of the recommendations from the Overview and Scrutiny Panel and approved by Cabinet on 18 September 2019 was to consult on the introduction of a fluctuating earnings rule to the treatment of Universal Credit with a tolerance level of £15 per week. The £15 per week tolerance level to be reassessed next year to ensure the anticipated administration gains remain relevant depending on the income level.
- 1.4 Other recommendations approved by Cabinet on 18 September 2019 were as follows:
  - (ii) to continue with the current 14% contribution rate for 2020/21;
  - (iii) to undertake further modelling of the Council Tax Reduction Scheme during 2020 to be considered for implementation in the 2021/22 scheme.

### **2 Consulting about our proposals**

#### **Consultation Exercise**

- 2.1 Consultation on the proposed introduction of a tolerance rule to the treatment of some Universal Credit monthly awards as detailed 1.3 above, commenced on Monday 23rd September 2019 and concluded on Sunday 3rd November 2019. As the changes proposed were relatively small, a six week consultation was considered appropriate.
- 2.2 The Consultation was available on the Council's and Anglia Revenues Partnership websites. In an attempt to get as much interest as possible, consultees on a list provided by ARP together with other interested organisations, were notified directly as to where to find the consultation document. The consultation was further discussed at a Benefits Stakeholder liaison meeting held by the Anglia Revenues Partnership at Thetford on the 7th October 2019 and a separate letter sent to major Preceptors.
- 2.3 The consultation proposals and responses are detailed at Appendix A.

#### **Consultation Results**

- 2.4 Stakeholders at the liaison meeting did not express any concerns with the proposed change and we have not received any direct responses from the major preceptors or individual organisations.
- 2.5 Thirty one responses were received to the wider consultation, all from individuals, with all but three residing in Fenland.

- 2.6 A summary of the responses is detailed below:
- Eighteen (58%) of the thirty one responses supported the proposed change, with twelve disagreeing and one not sure.
  - Fourteen respondents agreed that a £15 weekly tolerance level would be right, with seventeen disagreeing. Of those, four suggested a higher figure, seven lower with six respondents not suggesting a figure. It should be noted that exemplifications in the earlier Overview and Scrutiny Panel report detailed the gain to customers through a workable tolerance level of £15; neither a lower or higher figure would achieve the intention of benefiting customers in terms of stabilising their Council Tax payments.
  - Twenty two respondents agreed Fenland should have discretion to review cases where a single change during the year disadvantages the customer.
  - Of the twenty eight respondents who live in Fenland, just six currently receive support through this scheme with their Council Tax.
- 2.7 The consultation exercise resulted in a positive response to the changes proposed and on this basis Cabinet are asked to recommend to Council to adopt the changes detailed at paragraph 1.3.
- 2.8 In addition to this, a minor administrative change to the scheme has been made so that the date of a customer's claim will be taken from the Universal Credit first payment file rather than the Universal Credit new claim file. This will ensure Council Tax support is calculated correctly first time and will avoid the need for re-assessment.

### **3 Financial Implications/Equality Impact Assessment**

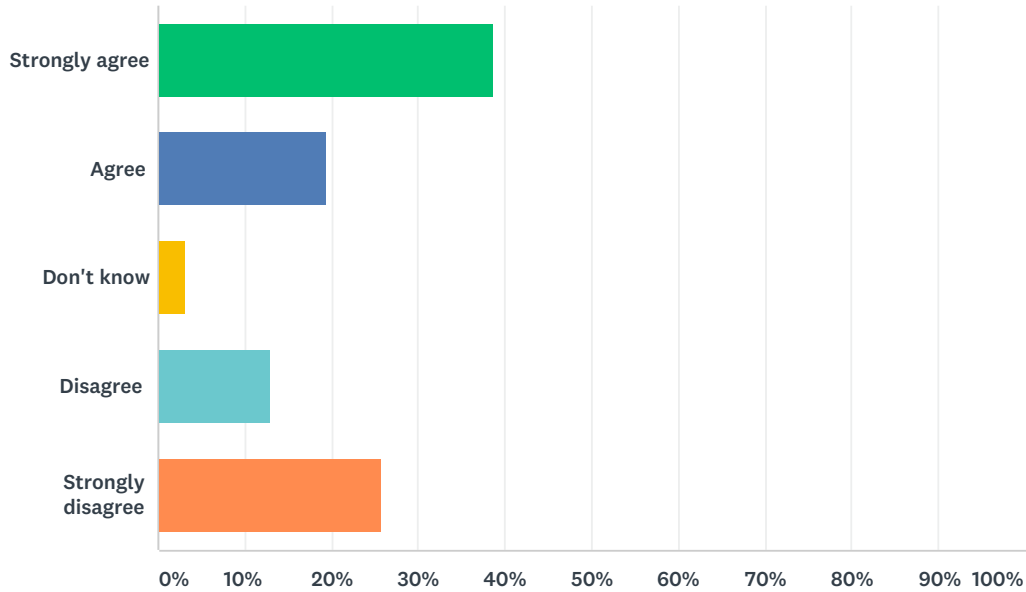
- 3.1 The proposals in this report will not have a material impact on the Council Tax collected by the Council.
- 3.2 The existing Council Tax Support scheme continues the DWP's previous Council Tax Benefit scheme conventions established over many years, regarding protections for vulnerable groups, including children, the disabled and the Armed Forces.
- 3.3 An Equality Impact Assessment is not required.

### **4 The Final Council Tax Support Scheme for 2020-21**

- 4.1 The Council is required under the Local Government Finance Act 2012 to make a Council Tax reduction scheme each year. The Council will refer to this scheme as a Council Tax Reduction Scheme.
- 4.2 The scheme for 1 April 2020 onwards for determination by Council is attached as Appendix B to this report.

**Q1 Do you agree that the Council should freeze the level of Council Tax Universal Credit claimants pay, unless their income changes by more than a set amount (e.g £15 per week)?**

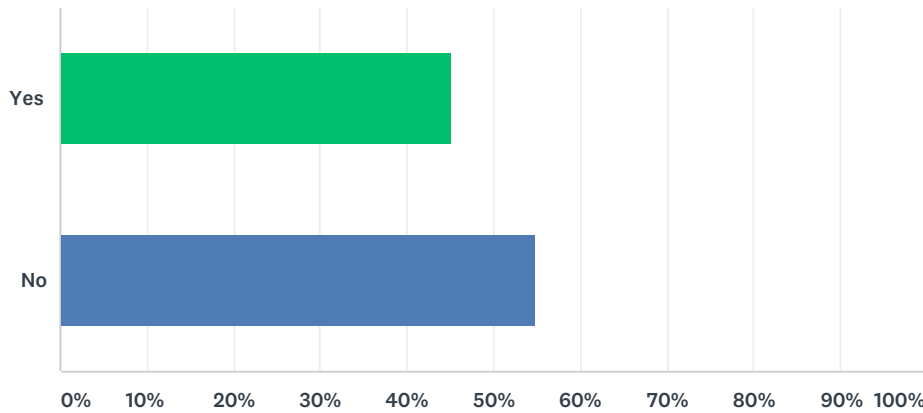
Answered: 31 Skipped: 0



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Strongly agree	38.71%	12
Agree	19.35%	6
Don't know	3.23%	1
Disagree	12.90%	4
Strongly disagree	25.81%	8
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>31</b>

Q2 The Council is proposing that Council Tax will only be reassessed for Universal Credit claimants if Council Tax Support changed by more than £15 per week. This amount is based on the results of a review about the ability of Universal Credit claimants to pay their Council Tax when their income changes. Do you agree this is the right figure?

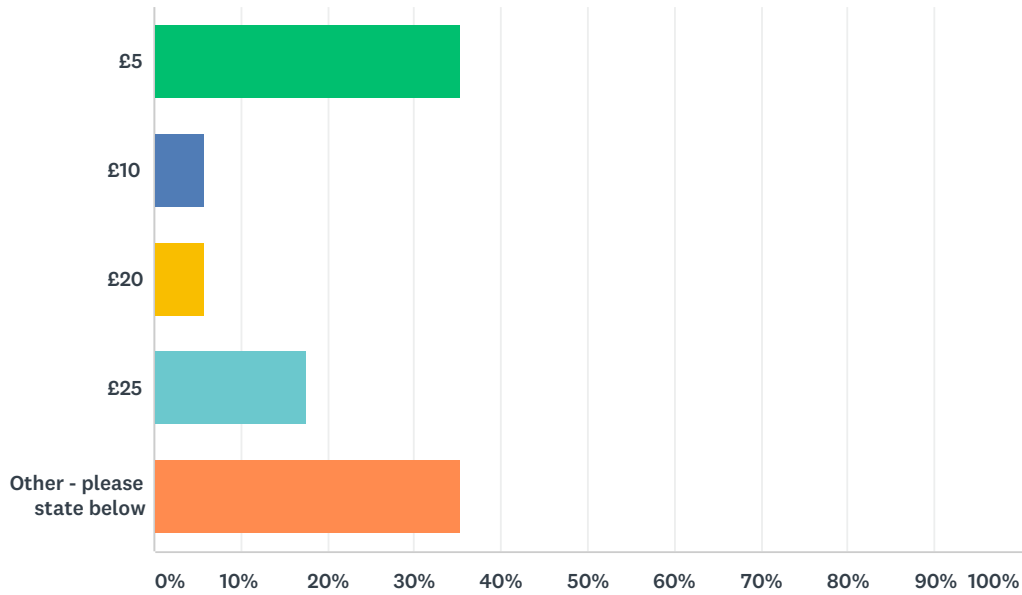
Answered: 31 Skipped: 0



ANSWER CHOICES		RESPONSES	
Yes		45.16%	14
No		54.84%	17
TOTAL			31

### Q3 If you said 'no' to question 2, what do you think a more appropriate income change amount would be?

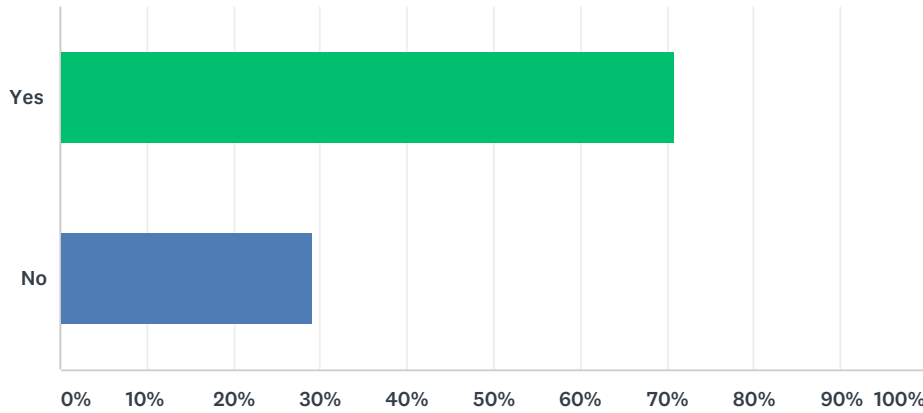
Answered: 17 Skipped: 14



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
£5	35.29%	6
£10	5.88%	1
£20	5.88%	1
£25	17.65%	3
Other - please state below	35.29%	6
TOTAL		17

Q4 If changes in people's income is consistently less than the agreed amount (currently proposed at £15), they may pay more Council Tax over the course of the year compared to if they were reassessed. Therefore, do you think the Council should be able to choose to not apply the new income change rule and recalculate somebody's Council Tax bill during the year?

Answered: 31 Skipped: 0



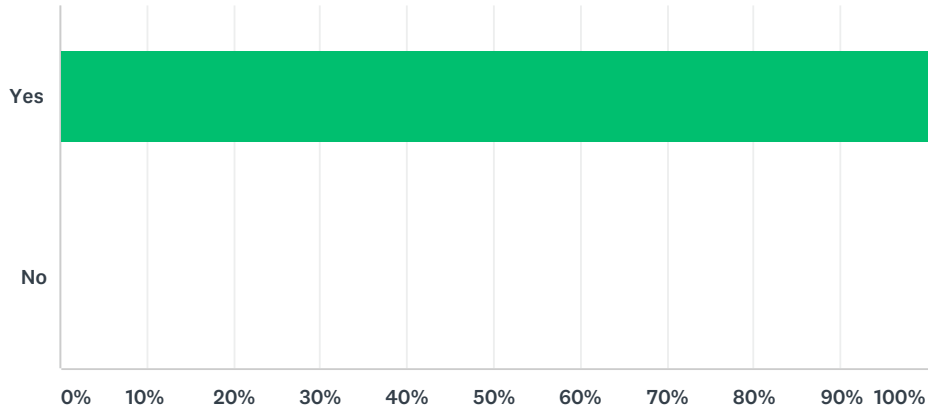
ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Yes	70.97%	22
No	29.03%	9
TOTAL		31

Q5 If you have any other comments, please leave them here:

Answered: 10 Skipped: 21

### Q6 Do you live in Fenland?

Answered: 28 Skipped: 3

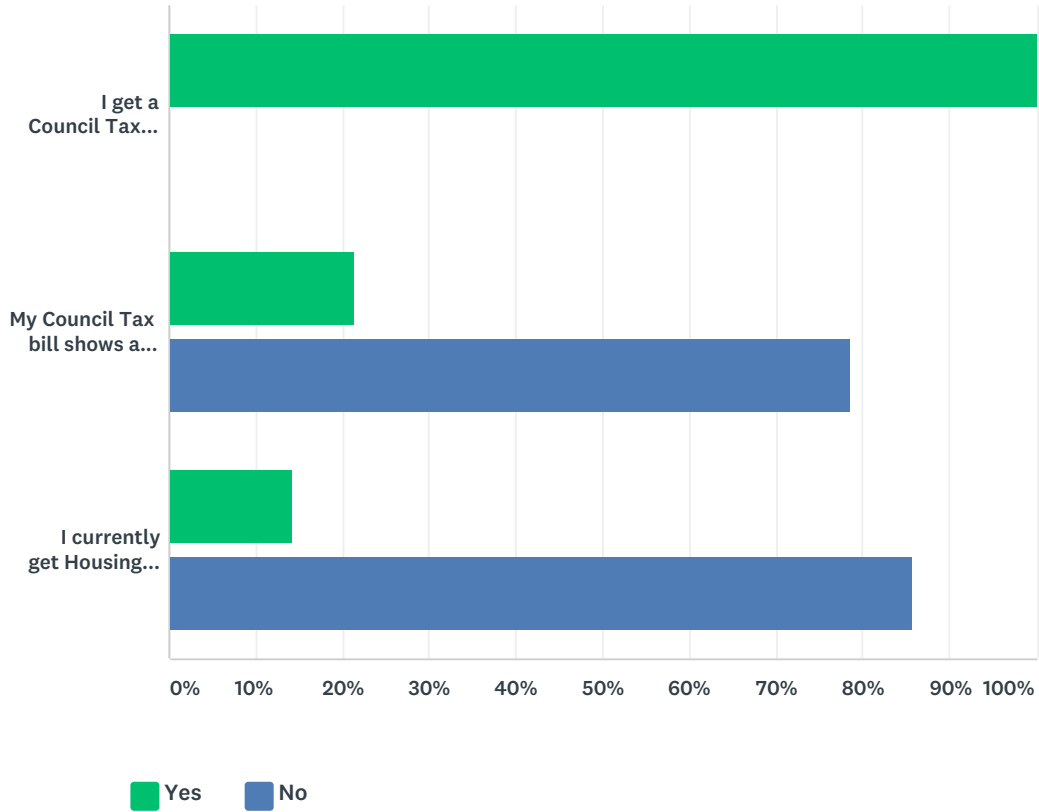


ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Yes	100.00%	28
No	0.00%	0
TOTAL		28



### Q7 Please tick the boxes that apply to you:

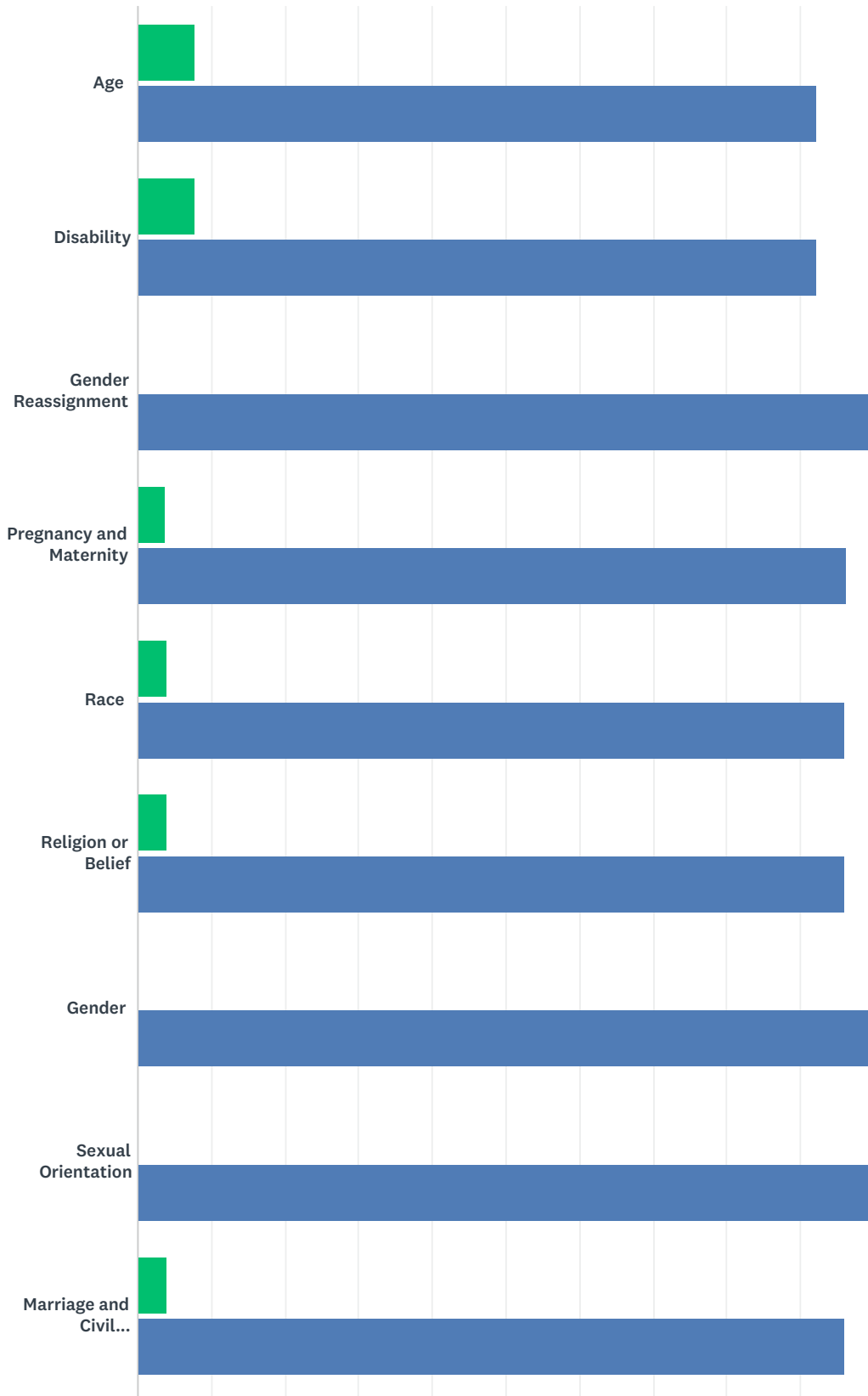
Answered: 28 Skipped: 3



	YES	NO	TOTAL
I get a Council Tax bill from Fenland District Council now	100.00% 28	0.00% 0	28
My Council Tax bill shows a reduction called 'Council Tax Support'	21.43% 6	78.57% 22	28
I currently get Housing Benefit from Fenland District Council	14.29% 4	85.71% 24	28

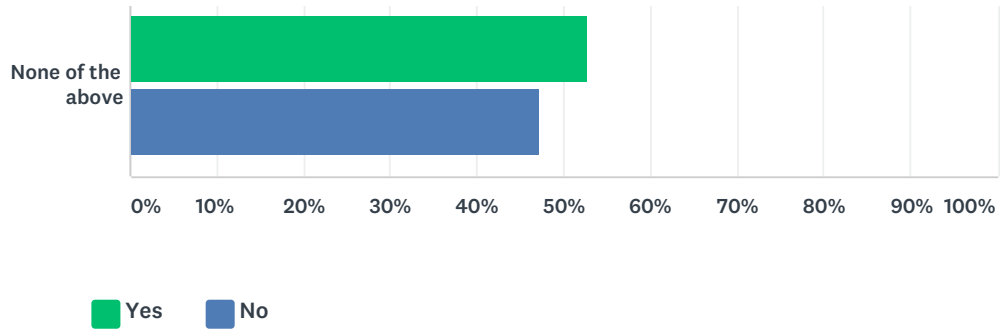
### Q8 Do you feel any of the following have been a factor in the issues you have raised?

Answered: 28 Skipped: 3



Local Council Tax Reduction Scheme proposals

APPENDIX A



	YES	NO	TOTAL
Age	7.69% 2	92.31% 24	26
Disability	7.69% 2	92.31% 24	26
Gender Reassignment	0.00% 0	100.00% 25	25
Pregnancy and Maternity	3.85% 1	96.15% 25	26
Race	4.00% 1	96.00% 24	25
Religion or Belief	4.00% 1	96.00% 24	25
Gender	0.00% 0	100.00% 25	25
Sexual Orientation	0.00% 0	100.00% 25	25
Marriage and Civil Partnerships	4.00% 1	96.00% 24	25
None of the above	52.63% 10	47.37% 9	19



## **Fenland District Council**

### **Council Tax Reduction Scheme 2020/2021**

S13A and Schedule 1a of the Local Government Finance Act 1992

1.0	Introduction to the Council Tax Reduction Scheme (Council tax reduction)	8
2.0	Interpretation	9
3.0	Application of scheme: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners	16
4.0	Meaning of “couple”	16
5.0	Polygamous marriages	16
6.0	Meaning of “family”	16
7.0	Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible or not responsible for another	17
8.0	Households	17
9.0	Non-dependants	18
10.0	Remunerative work	19
	PART 3 Procedural Matters	21
11.0	Procedure for reduction applications and appeals against reduction decisions	21
	PART 4 Classes of person entitled to a reduction under this scheme	21
12.0	Classes of person entitled to a reduction under this scheme	21
13.0	Class A: pensioners whose income is no greater than the applicable amount	21
14.0	Class B: pensioners whose income is greater than the applicable amount	21
15.0	Class C: alternative maximum council tax reduction – pensioners	22
16.0	Class D: persons who are not pensioners whose income is less than the applicable amount	22
17.	Class E: persons who are not pensioners whose income is greater than the applicable amount	22
18.0	Class F: alternative maximum council tax reduction – persons who are not pensioners	23
A19.	No longer used	23
19.0	Periods of absence from a dwelling	23
19A	Transitional Provision	27
	PART 5 Classes of person excluded from this scheme	28
20.0	Classes of person excluded from this scheme	28
21.0	Class of person excluded from this scheme: persons treated as not being in Great Britain	28
22.0	Class of person excluded from this scheme: persons subject to immigration control	29
23.0	Class of person excluded from this scheme: capital limit	30
24.0	Class of person excluded from this scheme: students	30
	PART 6 Applicable amounts	30
25.0	Applicable amounts: pensioners	30
26.0	Applicable amounts: persons who are not pensioners	30
27.0	Polygamous marriages: persons who are not pensioners	31
27A	Transitional provisions for restrictions on amounts children and young persons	32
28.0	Applicable amount: persons who are not pensioners who have an award of universal credit	33
	PART 7 Maximum council tax reduction for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction	34
29.0	Maximum council tax reduction amount under this scheme: pensioners and war pensioners	34
30.0	Non-dependant deductions: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners	34
	PART 8 Alternative maximum council tax reduction for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction	36

31.0 Alternative maximum council tax reduction under this scheme: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners .....	36
PART 9 Amount of reduction under this scheme .....	37
32.0— Amount of reduction under this scheme: Classes A to F .....	37
PART 10 Income and capital for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction .....	38
CHAPTER 1 Income and capital: general .....	38
33.0 Calculation of income and capital: applicant's family and polygamous marriages .....	38
34.0 Circumstances in which income and capital of non-dependant is to be treated as applicant's ....	38
CHAPTER 2 Income and capital: pensioners in receipt of guarantee credit or savings credit.....	38
35.0 Applicant in receipt of guarantee credit: pensioners .....	38
36.0 Calculation of applicant's income and capital in savings credit only cases: pensioners .....	38
CHAPTER 3 Income and capital where there is an award of universal credit .....	40
37.0 Calculation of income and capital: persons who are not pensioners who have an award of universal credit .....	40
CHAPTER 4 Income: other pensioners.....	40
38.0 Calculation of income and capital where state pension credit is not payable: pensioners .....	40
39.0 Meaning of “income”: pensioners.....	40
40.0 Calculation of weekly income: pensioners .....	43
41.0 Earnings of employed earners: pensioners .....	44
42.0 Calculation of net earnings of employed earners: pensioners.....	45
43.0 Calculation of earnings of self-employed earners: pensioners .....	46
44.0 Earnings of self-employers earners: pensioners .....	47
45.0 Notional income: pensioners.....	47
46.0 Income paid to third parties: pensioners .....	49
CHAPTER 5 Income: persons who are not pensioners .....	49
47.0 Average weekly earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners.....	49
48.0 Average weekly earnings of self-employed earners: persons who are not pensioners.....	50
49.0 Average weekly income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners .....	50
50.0 Calculation of weekly income of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners.....	50
51.0 Earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners .....	51
52.0 Calculation of net earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners.....	52
53.0 Earnings of self-employed earners: persons who are not pensioners .....	53
54.0 Calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners .....	53
55.0 Capital treated as income: persons who are not pensioners .....	55
56.0 Notional income: persons who are not pensioners .....	55
CHAPTER 6 Income: further provisions applying to pensioners and persons who are not pensioners .	58
57.0 Calculation of income on a weekly basis .....	58
58.0 Treatment of child care charges.....	58
59.0 Calculation of weekly income from tax credits .....	63
60.0 Disregard of changes in tax, contributions etc. ....	63

61.0 Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners .....	64
62.0 Calculation of deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners .....	66
CHAPTER 7 Capital .....	66
63.0 Calculation of capital .....	66
64.0 Income treated as capital: persons who are not pensioners .....	67
65.0 Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom .....	67
66.0 Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom .....	67
67.0 Notional capital .....	68
68.0 Diminishing notional capital rule: pensioners .....	69
69.0 Diminishing notional capital rule: persons who are not pensioners .....	72
70.0 Capital jointly held .....	74
71.0 Calculation of tariff income from capital: pensioners .....	74
72.0 Calculation of tariff income from capital: persons who are not pensioners .....	74
PART 11 Students .....	75
CHAPTER 1 General .....	75
73.0 Interpretation .....	75
74.0 Treatment of students .....	78
75.0 Students who are excluded from entitlement to a reduction under this scheme .....	78
CHAPTER 2 Income .....	80
76.0 Calculation of grant income .....	80
77.0 Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed .....	81
78.0 Covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed .....	81
79.0 Relationship with amounts to be disregarded under Schedule 8 .....	81
80.0 Other amounts to be disregarded .....	82
81.0 Treatment of student loans .....	82
82.0 Treatment of payments from access funds .....	83
83.0 Disregard of contribution .....	84
84.0 Further disregard of student's income .....	84
85.0 Income treated as capital .....	84
86.0 Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation .....	84
PART 12 Extended reductions .....	85
CHAPTER 1 Extended reductions: pensioners .....	85
87.0 Extended reductions: pensioners .....	85
88.0 Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners .....	85
89.0 Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners .....	85
90.0 Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners .....	86
91.0 Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)—movers: pensioners .....	86
92.0 Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to a reduction by virtue of classes A to C .....	86
93.0 Continuing reductions where state pension credit claimed: pensioners .....	87
CHAPTER 2 Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners .....	87

94.0 Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners .....	87
95.0 Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners .....	87
96.0 Duration of extended reduction period: persons who are not pensioners.....	89
97.0 Amount of extended reduction: persons who are not pensioners .....	89
98.0 Extended reductions—movers: persons who are not pensioners .....	89
99.0 Relationship between extended reduction and entitlement to a reduction by virtue of classes D to F .....	89
100.0— Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners .....	89
101.0 Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners .....	90
102.0— Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners .....	90
103.0 Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)—movers: persons who are not pensioners .....	91
104.0 Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to reduction by virtue of classes D to F .....	91
CHAPTER 3 Extended reductions: movers in the authority's area .....	91
105.0 Extended reductions: applicant moving into the authority's area .....	91
PART 13 When entitlement begins and change of circumstances .....	92
106.0 Date on which entitlement begins .....	92
107.0 Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect .....	92
107A When beneficial changes of circumstances take effect .....	93
107B Conditions for accepting a delay in notification of a change .....	93
<b>107(C) Meaning of Excess Reduction .....</b>	<b>113</b>
<b>107(D) Recoverable Excess Reduction.....</b>	<b>113</b>
<b>107(E) Authority by which recovery may be made .....</b>	<b>114</b>
<b>107(F) Person from whom recovery may be sought.....</b>	<b>114</b>
108.0 Change of circumstances where state pension credit in payment.....	94
PART 14 Application (including duties to notify authority of change of circumstances) .....	96
109.0 Making an application .....	96
110.0 Date on which an application is made.....	97
111.0 Back-dating of applications: pensioners.....	99
112.0 Back-dating of applications: persons who are not pensioners.....	99
113.0 Information and evidence .....	99
113A SUSPENSION AND TERMINATION OF REDUCTION AND OTHER MATTERS, : persons who are not pensioners .....	101
114.0 Amendment and withdrawal of application.....	102
114A Nil award of Council Tax Reduction.....	102
115.0 Duty to notify changes of circumstances .....	102
PART 15 Decisions by authority.....	104
116.0 Decision by authority.....	104
117.0 Notification of decision .....	104



PART 16 Circumstances in which a payment may be made .....	105
118.0— Payment where there is joint and several liability.....	105
Schedule 1 .....	106
Procedural matters.....	106
PART 1 Procedure by which a person may apply for a reduction under this scheme.....	107
PART 2 Procedure by which a person may make an appeal against certain decisions of the authority.....	108
PART 3 Procedure for an application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act .....	108
PART 4 Electronic communication .....	108
Schedule 2 .....	111
Applicable amounts: pensioners .....	111
1. Personal allowance.....	112
2.— Child or young person amounts.....	112
3. Family premium.....	113
4. Premiums.....	113
6.— Severe disability premium .....	114
7. Enhanced disability premium .....	115
8. Disabled child premium.....	116
9. Carer premium .....	116
10. Persons in receipt of concessionary payments .....	116
11. Person in receipt of benefit .....	116
12. Amounts of premium specified .....	116
Schedule 3 .....	118
Applicable amounts: persons who are not pensioners .....	118
Personal allowances .....	119
Family premium.....	120
Premiums.....	121
9. Disability premium .....	122
10. Additional condition for the disability premium .....	122
11. Severe disability premium .....	124
12. Enhanced disability premium .....	125
13. Disabled child premium.....	125
14. Carer premium .....	126
15. Persons in receipt of concessionary payments .....	126
16. Persons in receipt of benefit for another .....	126
17. Amounts of Premiums Specified .....	126
18. The components.....	128
Schedule 4 .....	131
Amount of alternative maximum council tax reduction: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners .....	132
Schedule 5 .....	134

Sums disregarded from applicant’s earnings: pensioners..... 135  
 Schedule 6 ..... 139  
 Amounts to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: pensioners..... 140  
 Schedule 7 ..... 144  
 Sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners..... 145  
 Schedule 8 ..... 150  
 Sums disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners150  
 Schedule 9 ..... 162  
 Capital disregards: pensioners ..... 163  
 Capital disregarded only for the purposes of determining deemed income ..... 169  
 Schedule 10 ..... 170  
 Capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners ..... 171  
 Schedule 11 ..... 181  
 Additional awards due to exceptional and/or extreme Hardship ..... 182

## PART 1 Introduction

### 1.0 Introduction to the Council Tax Reduction Scheme (Council tax reduction)

This document details how the scheme will operate for both pension credit age and working age applicants and in accordance with Section 13a of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 specifies the classes of person who are to be entitled to a reduction under the scheme and is effective from **1st April 2020**

This Council Tax Reduction Scheme has been adopted by the council and takes effect for the year commencing **1st April 2020**. The Council reserves the right to review the scheme in respect of subsequent years.

The scheme in respect of pension age applicants is defined by Central Government within the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012 and the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (as amended). The Council has **no** discretion in relation to the calculation of council tax reduction in respect of the pension age scheme and it is designed to provide broadly the same level of support provided within the previous (Council Tax Benefit) scheme.

The rates for pensioners will be up-rated by the relevant Statutory Instrument each year in line with the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) (Amendment) **Regulations** as applicable. Further amendments to the Scheme for pensioners may also be prescribed and will therefore have to be adopted.

*From 1<sup>st</sup> April 2018, the rates for non-pensioners will be up-rated each year in line with Department for Work & Pensions social security benefit up-ratings issued each year by the relevant Statutory Instrument.*

## PART 2 Interpretation

### 2.0 Interpretation

(1) In this scheme—

**“the 1992 Act”** means the Local Government Finance Act 1992;

**“Abbeyfield Home”** means an establishment run by the Abbeyfield Society including all bodies corporate or unincorporated which are affiliated to that society;

**“adoption leave”** means a period of absence from work on ordinary or additional adoption leave by virtue of section 75A or 75B of the Employment Rights Act 1996<sup>4</sup>;

**“an AFIP”** means an armed forces independence payment payable in accordance with an armed and reserve forces compensation scheme established under section 1(2) of the Armed Forces (Pensions and Compensation) Act 2004;

**“alternative maximum council tax reduction”** means the amount determined in accordance with paragraph 31 and Schedule 4:

**“applicable amount”** means

(a) in relation to a pensioner, the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph 25 and Schedule 2; and

(b) in relation to a person who is not a pensioner, the amount calculated in accordance with

(i) paragraph 26 and Schedule 3; or

(ii) paragraph 28, as the case may be;

**“applicant”** means a person who has made an application;

**“application”** means an application for a reduction under this scheme;

**“approved blood scheme”** means a scheme established or approved by the Secretary of State, or trust established with funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the purpose of providing compensation in respect of a person having been infected from contaminated blood products;

**“assessment period”** means

(a) in relation to pensioners:

(i) in relation to the earnings of a self-employed earner, the period determined in accordance with paragraph 43 for the purpose of calculating the weekly earnings of the applicant; or

(ii) in relation to any other income, the period determined in accordance with paragraph 40 for the purpose of calculating the weekly income of the applicant;

(b) in relation to persons who are not pensioners, such period as is set out in paragraphs 47 to 49 over which income falls to be calculated;

**“attendance allowance”** means

(a) an attendance allowance under Part 3 of the SSCBA;

(b) an increase of disablement pension under section 104 or 105 of that Act;

(c) a payment by virtue of article 14, 15, 16, 43 or 44 of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 or any analogous payment; or

(d) any payment based on need for attendance which is paid as part of a war disablement pension;

**“the authority”** means a billing authority in relation to whose area this scheme has effect by virtue of paragraph 4(6) of Schedule 1A to the 1992 Act;

**“basic rate”** has the meaning given by the Income Tax Act 2007;

**“the benefit Acts”** means the SSCBA, the Jobseekers Act 1995, the State Pension Credit Act 2002, the Welfare Reform Act 2007 and the Pensions Act 2014;

**“board and lodging accommodation”** means accommodation provided to a person or, if he is a member of a family, to him or any other member of his family, for a charge which is inclusive of the provision of that accommodation and at least some cooked or prepared meals which both are cooked or prepared (by a person other than the person to whom the accommodation is provided or a member of his family) and are consumed in that accommodation or associated premises;

**“care home”** has the meaning given by section 3 of the Care Standards Act 2000 and in Scotland means a care home service within the meaning given by section 2(3) of the Regulation of Care (Scotland) Act 2001 and in Northern Ireland means a nursing home within the meaning

of Article 11 of the Health and Personal Social Services (Quality, Improvement and Regulation) (Northern Ireland) Order 2003 or a residential care home within the meaning of Article 10 of that Order;

**“the Caxton Foundation”** means the charitable trust of that name established on 28th March 2011 out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of certain persons suffering from hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with its provisions;

**“child”** means a person under the age of 16;

**“child benefit”** has the meaning given by section 141 of the SSCBA;

**“child tax credit”** means a child tax credit under section 8 of the Tax Credits Act 2002;

**“close relative”** means a parent, parent-in-law, son, son-in-law, daughter, daughter-in-law, step-parent, step-son, step-daughter, brother, sister, or if any of the preceding persons is one member of a couple, the other member of that couple;

**“concessionary payment”** means a payment made under arrangements made by the Secretary of State with the consent of the Treasury which is charged either to the National Insurance Fund or to a Departmental Expenditure Vote to which payments of benefit or tax credits under the benefit Acts or the Tax Credits Act 2002 are charged;

**“contributory employment and support allowance”** means an allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007(d) as amended by the provisions of Schedule 3, and Part 1 of Schedule 14, to the Welfare Reform Act 2012(e) that remove references to an income-related allowance and a contributory allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 as that Part has effect apart from those provisions;

**“council tax benefit”** means council tax benefit under Part 7 of the SSCBA;

**“couple”** has the meaning given by paragraph 4;

**“designated office”** means the office of the authority designated by it for the receipt of application;

(a) by notice upon or with a form supplied by it for the purpose of making an application; or

(b) by reference upon or with such a form to some other document available from it and sent by electronic means or otherwise on application and without charge; or

(c) by any combination of the provisions set out in paragraphs (a) and (b);

**“disability living allowance”** means a disability living allowance under section 71 of the SSCBA;

**“earnings”** has the meaning given by paragraph 41, 44, 51 or 53 as the case may be;

**“the Eileen Trust”** means the charitable trust of that name established on 29th March 1993 out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of persons eligible for payment in accordance with its provisions;

**“electronic communication”** has the same meaning as in section 15(1) of the Electronic Communications Act 2000;

**“employed earner”** is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(a) of the SSCBA and also includes a person who is in receipt of a payment which is payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay or statutory maternity pay;

**“the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme”** means a scheme under section 17A (schemes for assisting persons to obtain employment: “work for your benefit” schemes etc.) of the Jobseekers Act 1995 known by that name and provided pursuant to arrangements made by the Secretary of State that is designed to assist claimants for job-seekers allowance to obtain employment, including self-employment, and which may include for any individual work-related activity (including work experience or job search);

**“employment zone”** means an area within Great Britain designated for the purposes of section 60 of the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 and an **“employment zone programme”** means a programme established for such an area or areas designed to assist claimants for a jobseeker's allowance to obtain sustainable employment;

**“enactment”** includes an enactment comprised in, or in an instrument made under, an Act of the Scottish Parliament or the National Assembly for Wales;

**“extended reduction”** means a reduction under this scheme for which a person is eligible under Part 12 (extended reductions);

**“extended reduction period”** means the period for which a person is in receipt of an extended reduction in accordance with paragraph 89, 96 or 101;

- “extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits)”** means a reduction under this scheme for which a person is eligible in accordance with paragraph 88 or 95;
- “family”** has the meaning given by paragraph 6;
- “the Fund”** means moneys made available from time to time by the Secretary of State for the benefit of persons eligible for payment in accordance with the provisions of a scheme established by him on 24th April 1992 or, in Scotland, on 10th April 1992;
- “guarantee credit”** is to be construed in accordance with sections 1 and 2 of the State Pension Credit Act 2002;
- “a guaranteed income payment”** means a payment made under article 15(1)(c) (injury benefits) or 29(1)(a) (death benefits) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2011;
- “housing benefit”** means housing benefit under Part 7 of the SSCBA;
- “an income-based jobseeker's allowance”** and **“a joint-claim jobseeker's allowance”** have the meanings given by section 1(4) of the Jobseekers Act 1995;
- “income-related employment and support allowance”** means an income-related allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007;
- “independent hospital”**
- (a) in England means a hospital as defined by section 275 of the National Health Service Act 2006 that is not a health service hospital as defined by that section;
  - (b) in Wales has the meaning given by section 2 of the Care Standards Act 2000; and
  - (c) in Scotland means an independent health care service as defined by section 10F of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978;
- “the Independent Living Fund (2006)”** means the Trust of that name established by a deed dated 10th April 2006 and made between the Secretary of State for Work and Pensions of the one part and Margaret Rosemary Cooper, Michael Beresford Boyall and Marie Theresa Martin of the other part;
- “invalid carriage or other vehicle”** means a vehicle propelled by a petrol engine or by electric power supplied for use on the road and to be controlled by the occupant;
- “the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund”** means the company limited by guarantee (number 5505072), and registered charity of that name established on 11th July 2005 for the purpose of (amongst other things) relieving sickness, disability or financial need of victims (including families or dependants of victims) of the terrorist attacks carried out in London on 7th July 2005;
- “the London Emergencies Trust”** means the company of that name (number 09928465) incorporated on 23rd December 2015 and the registered charity of that name (number 1172307) established on 28th March 2017;
- “lone parent”** means a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a child or young person;
- “the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust”** means the trust of that name, established on 29th January 1990 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from haemophilia;
- “the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust”** means the trust of that name, established on 3rd May 1991 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from haemophilia and other beneficiaries;
- “the Macfarlane Trust”** means the charitable trust, established partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State to the Haemophilia Society, for the relief of poverty or distress among those suffering from haemophilia;
- “main phase employment and support allowance”** means an employment and support allowance where the calculation of the amount payable in respect of the applicant includes a component under section 2(1)(b) or 4(2)(b) of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 or the applicant is a member of the work-related activity group.
- “maternity leave”** means a period during which a woman is absent from work because she is pregnant or has given birth to a child, and at the end of which she has a right to return to work either under the terms of her contract of employment or under Part 8 of the Employment Rights Act 1996;
- “maximum council tax reduction amount”** means the amount determined in accordance with paragraph 29;

- “member of a couple”** means a member of a married or unmarried couple;
- “member of the work-related activity group”** means a person who has or is treated as having limited capability for work under either—
- (a) Part 5 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 other than by virtue of regulation 30 of those Regulations; or
  - (b) Part 4 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2013 other than by virtue of regulation 26 of those Regulations;
- “MFET Limited”** means the company limited by guarantee (number 7121661) of that name, established for the purpose in particular of making payments in accordance with arrangements made with the Secretary of State to persons who have acquired HIV as a result of treatment by the NHS with blood or blood products;
- “mobility supplement”** means
- (a) in relation to pensioners, a supplement to which paragraph 5(1)(a)(vii) of Schedule 5 refers;
  - (b) in relation to persons who are not pensioners, a supplement to which paragraph 13 of Schedule 8 refers;
- “mover”** means an applicant who changes the dwelling in which the applicant is resident, and in respect of which the applicant is liable to pay council tax, from a dwelling in the area of the authority to a dwelling in the area of a second authority;
- “net earnings”** means such earnings as are calculated in accordance with paragraph 42 or 52, as the case may be;
- “net profit”** means such profit as is calculated in accordance with paragraph 61;
- “new dwelling”** means, for the purposes of the definition of “second authority” and paragraphs 91, 98 and 103, the dwelling to which an applicant has moved, or is about to move, in which the applicant will be resident;
- “non-dependant”** has the meaning given by paragraph 9;
- “occasional assistance”** means any payment or provision made by a local authority, the Welsh Ministers or the Scottish Ministers for the purposes of:
- (a) meeting, or helping to meet an immediate short-term need—
    - (i) arising out of an exceptional event or exceptional circumstances, or
    - (ii) that needs to be met to avoid a risk to the well-being of an individual, and
  - (b) enabling qualifying individuals to establish or maintain a settled home, and—
    - (i) **“local authority”** has the meaning given by section 270(1) of the Local Government Act 1972; and
    - (ii) **“qualifying individuals”** means individuals who have been, or without the assistance might otherwise be
      - (aa) in prison, hospital, an establishment providing residential care or other institution, or
      - (bb) homeless or otherwise living an unsettled way of life; and **“local authority”** means a local authority in England within the meaning of the Local Government Act 1972;
- “occupational pension”** means any pension or other periodical payment under an occupational pension scheme but does not include any discretionary payment out of a fund established for relieving hardship in particular cases;
- “occupational pension scheme”** has the same meaning as in section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993;
- “partner”**, in relation to a person, means:
- (a) where that person is a member of a couple, the other member of that couple;
  - (b) subject to paragraph (c), where that person is polygamously married to two or more members of his household, any such member to whom he is married; or
  - (c) where that person is polygamously married and has an award of universal credit with the other party to the earliest marriage that still subsists, that other party to the earliest marriage;
- “paternity leave”** means a period of absence from work on paternity leave by virtue of section 80A or 80B of the Employment Rights Act 1996
- “pension fund holder”** means with respect to a personal pension scheme or an occupational pension scheme, the trustees, managers or scheme administrators, as the case may be, of the scheme concerned;
- “pensionable age”** has the meaning given by the rules in paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 to the

Pensions Act 1995;

**“pensioner”** has the meaning given by paragraph 3(2)(a);

**“person on income support”** means a person in receipt of income support;

**“person treated as not being in Great Britain”** has the meaning given by paragraph 21;

**“person who is not a pensioner”** has the meaning given by paragraph 3(2)(b);

**“personal independence payment”** has the meaning given by Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012;

**“personal pension scheme”** means:

(a) a personal pension scheme as defined by section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993;

(b) an annuity contract or trust scheme approved under section 620 or 621 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 or a substituted contract within the meaning of section 622(3) of that Act which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(f) of Schedule 36 to the Finance Act 2004;

(c) a personal pension scheme approved under Chapter 4 of Part 14 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(g) of Schedule 36 to the Finance Act 2004;

**“policy of life insurance”** means any instrument by which the payment of money is assured on death (except death by accident only) or the happening of any contingency dependent on human life, or any instrument evidencing a contract which is subject to payment of premiums for a term dependent on human life;

**“polygamous marriage”** means any marriage to which paragraph 5 applies;

**“qualifying age for state pension credit”** means (in accordance with section 1(2)(b) and (6) of the State Pension Credit Act 2002)

(a) in the case of a woman, pensionable age; or

(b) in the case of a man, the age which is pensionable age in the case of a woman born on the same day as the man;

**“qualifying contributory benefit”** means

(a) severe disablement allowance;

(b) incapacity benefit;

(c) contributory employment and support allowance;

**“qualifying income-related benefit”** means

(a) income support;

(b) income-based jobseeker's allowance;

(c) income-related employment and support allowance;

**“qualifying person”** means a person in respect of whom payment has been made from the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, the Scottish Infected Blood Support Scheme, an approved blood scheme, the London Emergencies Trust, the We Love Manchester Emergency Fund or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;

**“reduction week”** means a period of seven consecutive days beginning with a Monday and ending with a Sunday;

**“relative”** means a close relative, grandparent, grandchild, uncle, aunt, nephew or niece;

**“relevant benefit”**, is to be construed in accordance with Regulation 7(2)(i) of The Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations 2001

**“relevant week”**, in relation to any particular day, means the week within which the day in question falls;

**“remunerative work”** has the meaning given by paragraph 10;

**“rent”** means **“eligible rent”** to which regulation 12 of the Housing Benefit (Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit) Regulations 2006 <sup>37</sup> refer, less any deductions in respect of non-dependants which fall to be made under paragraph 30 (non-dependant deductions);

**“savings credit”** is to be construed in accordance with sections 1 and 3 of the State Pension Credit Act 2002;

**“Scottish basic rate”** means the rate of income tax of that name calculated in accordance with section 6A of the Income Tax Act 2007(e);

**“the Scottish Infected Blood Support Scheme”** means the scheme of that name administered by the Common Services Agency (constituted under section 10 of the National



Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978(b));

**“Scottish taxpayer”** has the same meaning as in Chapter 2 of Part 4A of the Scotland Act 1998(f);

**“second authority”** means the authority to which a mover is liable to make payments for the new dwelling;

**“self-employed earner”** is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(b) of the SSCBA;

**“self-employment route”** means assistance in pursuing self-employed earner's employment whilst participating in:

- (a) an employment zone programme;
- (b) a programme provided by or under arrangements made pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 (functions of the Secretary of State) or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 (functions in relation to training for employment, etc.); or
- (c) the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme;

**“shared parental leave”** means leave under section 75E or 75G of the Employment Rights Act 1996;

**“single applicant”** means an applicant who neither has a partner nor is a lone parent;

**“the Skipton Fund”** means the ex-gratia payment scheme administered by the Skipton Fund Limited, incorporated on 25th March 2004, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with the scheme's provisions;

**“sports award”** means an award made by one of the Sports Councils named in section 23(2) of the National Lottery etc. Act 1993 <sup>48</sup> out of sums allocated to it for distribution under that section;

**“the SSCBA”** means the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992;

**“state pension credit”** means state pension credit under the State Pension Credit Act 2002;

**“student”** has the meaning given by paragraph 73;

**“tax year”** means a period beginning with 6th April in one year and ending with 5th April in the next;

**“training allowance”** means an allowance (whether by way of periodical grants or otherwise) payable:

- (a) out of public funds by a Government department or by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise, or the Welsh Ministers;
- (b) to a person for his maintenance or in respect of a member of his family; and
- (c) for the period, or part of the period, during which he is following a course of training or instruction provided by, or in pursuance of arrangements made with, that department or approved by that department in relation to him or so provided or approved by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise or the Welsh Ministers, but it does not include an allowance paid by any Government department to or in respect of a person by reason of the fact that he is following a course of full-time education, other than under arrangements made under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973, or is training as a teacher;

**“the Trusts”** (except where the context otherwise requires) means the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust and the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust and “Trustees” is to be construed accordingly;

**“universal credit”** has the meaning given by section 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012;

**“voluntary organisation”** means a body, other than a public or local authority, the activities of which are carried on otherwise than for profit;

**“war disablement pension”** means any retired pay or pension or allowance payable in respect of disablement under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003;

**“war pension”** means a war disablement pension, a war widow's pension or a war widower's pension;

**“war pensioner”** means a person in receipt of a war pension;

**“war widow's pension”** means any pension or allowance payable to a woman as a widow under

an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 in respect of the death or disablement of any person;

**“war widower's pension”** means any pension or allowance payable to a man as a widower or to a surviving civil partner under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 in respect of the death or disablement of any person;

**“water charges”** means:

- (a) as respects England and Wales, any water and sewerage charges under Chapter 1 of Part 5 of the Water Industry Act 1991,
- (b) as respects Scotland, any water and sewerage charges established by Scottish Water under a charges scheme made under section 29A of the Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002<sup>51</sup>, in so far as such charges are in respect of the dwelling which a person occupies as his home;

**“the We Love Manchester Emergency Fund”** means the registered charity of that name (number 1173260) established on 30th May 2017;

**“working tax credit”** means a working tax credit under section 10 of the Tax Credits Act 2002;

**“young person”** means a person who falls within the definition of qualifying young person in section 142 of the SSCBA.

- (2) In this scheme, where an amount is to be rounded to the nearest penny, a fraction of a penny must be disregarded if it is less than half a penny and must otherwise be treated as a whole penny.
- (3) For the purpose of this scheme, a person is on an income-based jobseeker's allowance on any day in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable to him and on any day:
  - (a) in respect of which he satisfies the conditions for entitlement to an income-based jobseeker's allowance but where the allowance is not paid because of a reduction in accordance with section 19 or 19A or regulations made under section 17A or 19B of the Jobseekers Act 1995 (circumstances in which a jobseeker's allowance is not payable);
  - (b) which is a waiting day for the purposes of paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to that Act and which falls immediately before a day in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable to him or would be payable to him but for section 19 or 19A or regulations made under section 17A or 19B of that Act; or
  - (c) in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance would be payable but for a restriction imposed pursuant to section 6B, 7, 8 or 9 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (loss of benefit provisions).
- (4) For the purposes of this scheme, a person is on an income-related employment and support allowance on any day in respect of which an income-related employment and support allowance is payable to him and on any day:
  - (a) in respect of which he satisfies the conditions for entitlement to an income-related employment and support allowance but where the allowance is not paid in accordance with section 18 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (disqualification); or
  - (b) which is a waiting day for the purposes of paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to that Act (employment and support allowance: supplementary provisions) and which falls immediately before a day in respect of which an income-related employment and support allowance is payable to him or would be payable to him but for section 18 of that Act.
- (5) For the purposes of this scheme, two persons must be taken to be estranged only if their estrangement constitutes a breakdown of the relationship between them.
- (6) In this scheme, references to any person in receipt of state pension credit includes a person who would be in receipt of state pension credit but for regulation 13 of the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002 (small amounts of state pension credit).
- (7) In these Regulations, references to a person in class A, B or C (as the case may be) is a reference to class A, B or C described in paragraphs 2 to 4 of Schedule 1

- (8) References in these Regulations to an applicant participating as a service user are to—
- (a) a person who is being consulted by or on behalf of—
    - (i) a body which has a statutory duty to provide services in the field of health, social care or social housing; or
    - (ii) a body which conducts research or undertakes monitoring for the purpose of planning or improving such services, in their capacity as a user, potential user, carer of a user or person otherwise affected by the provision of those services;
  - (aa) a person who is being consulted by or on behalf of—
    - (i) the Secretary of State in relation to any of the Secretary of State's functions in the field of social security or child support or under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973(d); or
    - (ii) a body which conducts research or undertakes monitoring for the purpose of planning or improving such functions, in their capacity as a person affected or potentially affected by the exercise of those functions or the carer of such a person; or
  - (b) the carer of a person consulted as described in sub-paragraph (a) or (aa) where the carer is not being consulted as described in that sub-paragraph.

### **3.0 Application of scheme: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) This scheme applies to—
- (a) pensioners who fall within any of classes A to C; and
  - (b) persons who are not pensioners who fall within any of classes D to F.
- (2) In this scheme:
- (a) a person is a "pensioner" if—
    - (i) he has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; and
    - (ii) he is not and, if he has a partner, his partner is not—
      - (aa) a person on income support, on an income-based jobseeker's allowance or on an income-related employment and support allowance, or
      - (bb) a person with an award of universal credit; and
  - (b) a person is a "person who is not a pensioner" if—
    - (i) he has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or
    - (ii) he has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and he, or if he has a partner, his partner, is—
      - (aa) a person on income support, on an income-based jobseeker's allowance or on an income-related employment and support allowance, or
      - (bb) a person with an award of universal credit.

### **4.0 Meaning of "couple"**

- (1) In this scheme "couple" means:
- (a) two people who are married to, or civil partners of, each other and are members of the same household; or
  - (b) two people who are not married to, or civil partners of, each other but are living together as a married couple.

### **5.0 Polygamous marriages**

- (1) This paragraph applies to any case where—
- (a) a person is a husband or wife by virtue of a marriage entered into under a law which permits polygamy; and
  - (b) either party to the marriage has for the time being any spouse additional to the other party.
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph 4 (meaning of "couple") neither party to the marriage is to be

taken to be a member of a couple.

### **6.0 Meaning of “family”**

- (1) In this scheme “family” means
  - (a) a couple;
  - (b) a couple and a member of the same household for whom one of them is or both are responsible and who is a child or a young person; or
  - (c) a person who is not a member of a couple and a member of the same household for whom that person is responsible and who is a child or a young person.
- (2) The references to a child or young person in sub-paragraph (1)(b) and (c) include a child or young person in respect of whom section 145A of the SSCBA applies for the purposes of entitlement to child benefit, but only for the period prescribed under section 145A(1).
- (3) The references to a young person in sub-paragraph (1)(b) and (c) do not include a young person who is—
  - (a) on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, or has an award of universal credit;
  - (b) a person to whom section 6 of the Children (Leaving Care) Act 2000 (exclusion from benefits) applies; or
  - (c) entitled to an award of universal credit.

### **7.0 Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible or not responsible for another**

- (1) A person is to be treated as responsible for a child or young person who is normally living with him, including a child or young person to whom paragraph 6(2) applies.
- (2) Where a child or young person spends equal amounts of time in different households, or where there is a question as to which household he is living in, the child or young person must be treated for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) as normally living with—
  - (a) the person who is receiving child benefit in respect of that child or young person, or
  - (b) if there is no such person—
    - (i) where only one claim for child benefit has been made in respect of him, the person who made that claim, or
    - (ii) in any other case the person who has the primary responsibility for him.
- (3) For the purposes of this scheme a child or young person is the responsibility of only one person in any reduction week and any person other than the one treated as responsible for the child or young person under this paragraph is to be treated as not so responsible.

### **8.0 Households**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), an applicant and any partner and, where the applicant or his partner is treated (by virtue of paragraph 7) as responsible for a child or young person, that child or young person and any child of that child or young person, are to be treated as members of the same household notwithstanding that any of them is temporarily absent from that household.
- (2) A child or young person is not to be treated as a member of the applicant's household where he is—
  - (a) placed with the applicant or his partner by a local authority under section 22C of the Children Act 1989 or by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of that Act, or section 81(2) of the Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014 (ways in which looked after children are to be accommodated and maintained) or in Scotland boarded out or placed with the applicant or his partner under a relevant enactment or in Wales,

- placed with the applicant or the applicant's partner by a local authority under section 81 of the Social Services and Wellbeing (Wales) Act 2014 or by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of the Children Act 1989; or
- (b) placed, or in Scotland boarded out, with the applicant or his partner prior to adoption; or
- (c) placed for adoption with the applicant or his partner in accordance with the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 2009 or the Adoption (Northern Ireland) Order 1987.
- (3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to a child or young person who is not living with the applicant and who—
- (a) is being looked after by, or in Scotland is in the care of, a local authority under a relevant enactment; or
- (b) has been placed, or in Scotland boarded out, with a person other than the applicant prior to adoption; or
- (c) has been placed for adoption in accordance with the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 2009.
- (4) The authority must treat a child or young person to whom sub-paragraph (3)(a) applies as being a member of the applicant's household in any reduction week where—
- (a) that child or young person lives with the applicant for part or all of that reduction week; and
- (b) the authority considers that it is reasonable to do so taking into account the nature and frequency of that child's or young person's visits.
- (5) In this paragraph "relevant enactment" means:
- (a) the Army Act 1955;
- (b) the Air Force Act 1955;
- (c) the Naval Discipline Act 1957;
- (d) the Matrimonial Proceedings (Children) Act 1958;
- (e) the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968;
- (f) the Family Law Reform Act 1969;
- (g) the Children and Young Persons Act 1969;
- (h) the Matrimonial Causes Act 1973;
- (i) the Children Act 1975;
- (j) the Domestic Proceedings and Magistrates' Courts Act 1978;
- (k) the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007;
- (l) the Family Law Act 1986;
- (m) the Children Act 1989;
- (n) the Children (Scotland) Act 1995;
- (na) the Children's Hearings (Scotland) Act 2011(3); and
- (o) the Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012.

### 9.0 Non-dependants

- (1) In this scheme, "non-dependant" means any person, except someone to whom sub-paragraph (2) applies, who normally resides with an applicant or with whom an applicant normally resides.
- (2) This paragraph applies to—
- (a) any member of the applicant's family;
- (b) if the applicant is polygamously married—
- (i) where the applicant has (alone or jointly with his partner) an award of universal credit, any:
- (aa) party to such a marriage other than the applicant's partner; and
- (bb) any child or young person who is a member of his household and for whom he or his partner or another party to the polygamous marriage is

- responsible; or
- (ii) in any other case, any partner of his and any child or young person who is a member of his household and for whom he or one of his partners is responsible;
  - (c) a child or young person who is living with the applicant but who is not a member of his household by virtue of paragraph 8 (households);
  - (d) subject to sub-paragraph (3), any person who, with the applicant, is jointly and severally liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling for any day under section 6 or 7 of the 1992 Act (persons liable to pay council tax);
  - (e) subject to sub-paragraph (3), any person who is liable to make payments on a commercial basis to the applicant or the applicant's partner in respect of the occupation of the dwelling;
  - (f) a person who lives with the applicant in order to care for him or a partner of his and who is engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation which makes a charge to the applicant or his partner for the services provided by that person.
- (3) Excepting persons to whom sub-paragraph (2)(a) to (c) and (f) refer, a person to whom any of the following paragraphs applies is a non-dependant:
- (a) a person who resides with the person to whom he is liable to make payments in respect of the dwelling and either—
    - (i) that person is a close relative of his or his partner; or
    - (ii) the tenancy or other agreement between them is other than on a commercial basis;
  - (b) a person whose liability to make payments in respect of the dwelling appears to the authority to have been created to take advantage of a council tax reduction scheme except someone who was, for any period within the eight weeks prior to the creation of the agreement giving rise to the liability to make such payments, otherwise liable to make payments of rent in respect of the same dwelling;
  - (c) a person who becomes jointly and severally liable with the applicant for council tax in respect of a dwelling and who was, at any time during the period of eight weeks prior to his becoming so liable, a non-dependant of one or more of the other residents in that dwelling who are so liable for the tax, unless the change giving rise to the new liability was not made to take advantage of a council tax reduction scheme.

#### **10.0 Remunerative work**

- (1) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, a person must be treated for the purposes of this scheme as engaged in remunerative work if he is engaged, or, where his hours of work fluctuate, he is engaged on average, for not less than 16 hours a week, in work for which payment is made or which is done in expectation of payment.
- (2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), in determining the number of hours for which a person is engaged in work where his hours of work fluctuate, regard must be had to the average of hours worked over
  - (a) if there is a recognisable cycle of work, the period of one complete cycle (including, where the cycle involves periods in which the person does no work, those periods but disregarding any other absences);
  - (b) in any other case, the period of 5 weeks immediately prior to the date of application, or such other length of time as may, in the particular case, enable the person's weekly average hours of work to be determined more accurately.
- (3) Where, for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a), a person's recognisable cycle of work at a school, other educational establishment or other place of employment is one year and includes periods of school holidays or similar vacations during which he does not work, those periods and any other periods not forming part of such holidays or vacations during which he

is not required to work must be disregarded in establishing the average hours for which he is engaged in work.

- (4) Where no recognisable cycle has been established in respect of a person's work, regard must be had to the number of hours or, where those hours will fluctuate, the average of the hours, which he is expected to work in a week.
- (5) A person must be treated as engaged in remunerative work during any period for which he is absent from work referred to in sub-paragraph (1) if the absence is either without good cause or by reason of a recognised, customary or other holiday.
- (6) A person on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance for more than 3 days in any reduction week is to be treated as not being in remunerative work in that week.
- (7) A person must not be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which the person is on maternity leave, paternity leave, shared parental leave or adoption leave, or is absent from work because he is ill.
- (8) A person must not be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which he is engaged in an activity in respect of which—
  - (a) a sports award has been made, or is to be made, to him; and
  - (b) no other payment is made or is expected to be made to him.

### PART 3 Procedural Matters

#### 11.0 Procedure for reduction applications and appeals against reduction decisions

Schedule 1 contains provisions about the procedure

- (a) by which a person may apply for a reduction under this scheme;
- (b) by which a person may make an appeal against certain decisions of the authority;
- (c) by which a person can apply to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act.

### PART 4 Classes of person entitled to a reduction under this scheme

#### 12.0 Classes of person entitled to a reduction under this scheme

- (1) The classes of person described in paragraphs 13 to 18 are entitled to a reduction under this scheme.
- (2) In those paragraphs, references to the applicant's income or capital include, in a case where that income or capital cannot accurately be determined, references to the applicant's estimated income or capital.

#### 13.0 Class A: pensioners, or those in receipt of a war pension, whose income is no greater than the applicable amount

On any day class A consists of any person who is a pensioner or person in receipt of a war pension

- (a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- (b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day;
- (c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;
- (d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
- (e) whose income (if any) for the relevant week does not exceed his applicable amount, and
- (f) who has made an application.

#### 14.0 Class B: pensioners, or those in receipt of a war pension, whose income is greater than the applicable amount

On any day class B consists of any person who is a pensioner or person in receipt of a war pension

- (a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- (b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day;
- (c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;
- (d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
- (e) whose income for the relevant week is greater than his applicable amount;
- (f) in respect of whom amount A exceeds amount B where—
  - (i) amount A is the maximum council tax reduction in respect of the day in the applicant's case; and
  - (ii) amount B is 2 6/7 per cent of the difference between his income for the relevant week and his applicable amount, and
- (g) who has made an application.



**15.0 Class C: alternative maximum council tax reduction – pensioners**

- (1) On any day class C consists of any person who is a pensioner
- (a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
  - (b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day;
  - (c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;
  - (d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
  - (e) who has made an application; and
  - (f) in relation to whom the condition in sub-paragraph (2) is met.
- (2) The condition referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(f) is that no other resident of the dwelling is liable to pay rent to the applicant in respect of the dwelling and there is an alternative maximum council tax reduction in respect of the day in the case of that person which is derived from the income, or aggregate incomes, of one or more residents to whom this sub-paragraph applies.
- (3) Sub-paragraph (2) applies to any other resident of the dwelling who:
- (a) is not a person who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount;
  - (b) is not a person who is liable for council tax solely in consequence of the provisions of section 9 of the 1992 Act (spouse's or civil partner's joint and several liability for tax);
  - (c) is not a person who is residing with a couple or with the members of a polygamous marriage where the applicant is a member of that couple or of that marriage and
    - (i) in the case of a couple, neither member of that couple is a person who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act (persons disregarded for the purposes of discount), falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount; or
    - (ii) in the case of a polygamous marriage, two or more members of that marriage are not persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount;
  - (d) is not a person who jointly with the applicant falls within the same paragraph of section 6(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act (persons liable to pay council tax) as applies in the case of the applicant; or
  - (e) is not a person who is residing with two or more persons both or all of whom fall within the same paragraph of section 6(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act where two or more of those persons are not persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount.

**16.0 Class D: persons who are not pensioners whose income is less than the applicable amount**

On any day class D consists of any person who is not a pensioner:

- (a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- (b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day;
- (c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;
- (d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
- (e) whose income (if any) for the relevant week is less than his applicable amount, and
- (f) who has made an application.

**17. Class E: persons who are not pensioners whose income is greater than the applicable amount**

On any day class E consists of any person who is not a pensioner:

- (a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- (b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from

- the dwelling throughout the day;
- (c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;
- (d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
- (e) whose income for the relevant week is greater than his applicable amount;
- (f) in respect of whom amount A exceeds amount B where—
  - (i) amount A is the maximum council tax reduction in his case; and
  - (ii) amount B is 2 6/7 per cent of the difference between his income for the relevant week and his applicable amount, and
- (g) who has made an application.

**18.0 Class F: alternative maximum council tax reduction – persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) On any day class F consists of any person who is not a pensioner—
  - (a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
  - (b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day;
  - (c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;
  - (d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
  - (e) who has made an application; and
  - (f) in relation to whom the condition in sub-paragraph (2) is met.
  
- (2) The condition referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(f) is that no other resident of the dwelling is liable to pay rent to the person in question in respect of the dwelling and there is an alternative maximum council tax reduction in respect of the day in the case of that person which is derived from the income, or aggregate incomes, of one or more residents to whom this sub-paragraph applies.
  
- (3) Sub-paragraph (2) applies to any other resident of the dwelling who:
  - (a) is not a person who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount; and
  - (b) is not a person who is liable for council tax solely in consequence of the provisions of section 9 of the 1992 Act (spouse's or civil partner's joint and several liability for tax);
  - (c) is not a person who is residing with a couple or with the members of a polygamous marriage where the applicant for the reduction is a member of that couple or of that marriage and—
    - (i) in the case of a couple, neither member of that couple is a person who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount; or
    - (ii) in the case of a polygamous marriage, two or more members of that marriage are not persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount;
  - (d) is not a person who jointly with the applicant for reduction falls within the same paragraph of section 6(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act (persons liable to pay council tax) as applies in the case of the applicant; or
  - (e) is not a person who is residing with two or more persons both or all of whom fall within the same paragraph of section 6(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act where two or more of those persons are not persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount.

**A19. No longer in use**

**19.0 Periods of absence from a dwelling**

- (1) A person is not absent from a dwelling in relation to any day which falls within a period of temporary absence from that dwelling.
- (2) In sub-paragraph (1), a “period of temporary absence” means

- (a) a period of absence not exceeding 13 weeks, beginning with the first whole day on which a person resides in residential accommodation in Great Britain where and for so long as—
- (i) the person resides in that accommodation;
  - (ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and
  - (iii) that period of absence does not form part of a longer period of absence from the dwelling of more than 52 weeks,
- where he has entered the accommodation for the purpose of ascertaining whether it suits his needs and with the intention of returning to the dwelling if it proves not to suit his needs;
- (b) subject to sub-paragraph (2B), a period of absence within Great Britain not exceeding 13 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of absence from the dwelling, where and for so long as:
- (i) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
  - (ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and
  - (iii) that period is unlikely to exceed 13 weeks; and
- (c) subject to sub-paragraph (2D), a period of absence within Great Britain not exceeding 52 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of that absence, where and for so long as:
- (i) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
  - (ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let;
  - (iii) the person is a person to whom sub-paragraph (3) applies; and
  - (iv) the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 52 weeks or, in exceptional circumstances, is unlikely substantially to exceed that period ; and
- (d) subject to sub-paragraphs (2F), (3C), (3E) and (3G) and where sub-paragraph (2E) applies, a period of absence outside Great Britain not exceeding 4 weeks, beginning with the first day of that absence from Great Britain where and for so long as—
- (i) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
  - (ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resides is not let or sub-let; and
  - (iii) the period of absence from Great Britain is unlikely to exceed 4 weeks.
- (2A) The period of 13 weeks referred to in sub-paragraph (2)(b) shall run or continue to run during any period of absence from Great Britain.
- (2B) Where—
- (a) a person returns to Great Britain after a period of absence from Great Britain (period A);
  - (b) that person has been absent from the dwelling, including any absence within Great Britain, for less than 13 weeks beginning with the first day of absence from that dwelling; and
  - (c) at the outset of, or during, period A, period A ceased to be treated as a period of temporary absence, then any day that follows period A and precedes the person's return to the dwelling, shall not be treated as a period of temporary absence under sub-paragraph (2)(b).
- (2C) The period of 52 weeks referred to in sub-paragraph (2)(c) shall run or continue to run during any period of absence from Great Britain.
- (2D) Where —
- (a) a person returns to Great Britain after a period of absence from Great Britain (period A);
  - (b) that person has been absent from the dwelling, including any absence within Great Britain, for less than 52 weeks beginning with the first day of absence from that dwelling; and
  - (c) at the outset of, or during, period A, period A ceased to be treated as a period of temporary absence, then, any day that follows period A and precedes the person's return to the dwelling, shall not be treated as a period of temporary absence under sub-paragraph (2)(c).
- (2E) This sub-paragraph applies where—
- (a) a person is temporarily absent from Great Britain;
  - (b) immediately before that period of absence from Great Britain, the person was not

absent from the dwelling.

- (2F) If the temporary absence referred to in sub-paragraph (2)(d) is in connection with the death of—
- (a) the person's partner or a child or young person for whom the person or the person's partner is responsible;
  - (b) the person's close relative;
  - (c) the close relative of the person's partner; or
  - (d) the close relative of a child or young person for whom the person or the person's partner is responsible, then the period of 4 weeks in the opening words of sub-paragraph (2)(d) may be extended by up to 4 further weeks if the relevant authority considers it unreasonable to expect the person to return to Great Britain within the first 4 weeks (and the reference in subparagraph (iii) of that paragraph to a period of 4 weeks shall, where the period is extended, be taken as referring to the period as so extended).
- (3) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who—
- (a) is a person to whom sub-paragraph (3A) applies;
    - (i) in a dwelling, other than the dwelling referred to in sub-paragraph (1), or
    - (ii) in premises approved under section 13 of the Offender Management Act 2007, or is detained in custody pending sentence upon conviction;
  - (b) is resident in a hospital or similar institution as a patient;
  - (c) is undergoing, or whose partner or dependent child is undergoing, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, medical treatment, or medically approved convalescence, in accommodation other than residential accommodation;
  - (d) is following, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, a training course;
  - (e) is undertaking medically approved care of a person residing in the United Kingdom or elsewhere;
  - (f) is undertaking the care of a child whose parent or guardian is temporarily absent from the dwelling normally occupied by that parent or guardian for the purpose of receiving medically approved care or medical treatment;
  - (g) is, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, receiving medically approved care provided in accommodation other than residential accommodation;
  - (h) is a student;
  - (i) is receiving care provided in residential accommodation and is not a person to whom sub-paragraph (2)(a) applies; or
  - (j) has left the dwelling he resides in through fear of violence, in that dwelling, or by a person who was formerly a member of the family of the person first mentioned.
- (3A) This sub-paragraph applies to a person ("P") who is—
- (a) detained in custody on remand pending trial;
  - (b) detained pending sentence upon conviction; or
  - (c) as a condition of bail required to reside—
    - (i) in a dwelling, other than a dwelling P occupies as P's home; or
    - (ii) in premises approved under section 13 of the Offender Management Act 2007(a), and who is not also detained in custody following sentence upon conviction.
- (3B) This sub-paragraph applies where—
- (a) a person is temporarily absent from Great Britain;
  - (b) the person is a member of Her Majesty's forces posted overseas, a mariner or a continental shelf worker;
  - (c) immediately before that period of absence from Great Britain, the person was not absent from the dwelling.
- (3C) Where sub-paragraph (3B) applies, a period of absence from Great Britain not exceeding 26 weeks, beginning with the first day of absence from Great Britain, shall be treated as a period of temporary absence where and for so long as—
- (a) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
  - (b) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let;
  - (c) the period of absence from Great Britain is unlikely to exceed 26 weeks.
- (3D) This sub-paragraph applies where—

- (a) a person is temporarily absent from Great Britain;
  - (b) the person is a person described in any of paragraphs (b), (c), (g) or (j) of subparagraph
  - (c) immediately before that period of absence from Great Britain, the person was not absent from the dwelling.
- (3E) Where sub-paragraph (3D) applies, a period of absence from Great Britain not exceeding 26 weeks, beginning with the first day of absence from Great Britain, shall be treated as a period of temporary absence where and for so long as—
- (a) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
  - (b) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let;
  - (c) the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 26 weeks, or in exceptional circumstances, is unlikely substantially to exceed that period.
- (3F) This sub-paragraph applies where—
- (a) a person is temporarily absent from Great Britain;
  - (b) the person is a person described in any of paragraphs (a), (d), (e), (f), (h) or (i) of subparagraph (3);
  - (c) immediately before that period of absence from Great Britain, the person was not absent from the dwelling.
- (3G) Where sub-paragraph (3F) applies, a period of absence from Great Britain not exceeding 4 weeks, beginning with the first day of absence from Great Britain, shall be treated as a period of temporary absence where and for so long as—
- (a) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
  - (b) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let;
  - (c) the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 4 weeks, or in exceptional circumstances, is unlikely substantially to exceed that period.
- (4) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who is
- (a) detained in custody pending sentence upon conviction or under a sentence imposed by a court (other than a person who is detained in hospital under the provisions of the Mental Health Act 1983, or, in Scotland, under the provisions of the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003 or the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 or, in Northern Ireland, under Article 4 or 12 of the Mental Health (Northern Ireland) Order 1986); and
  - (b) on temporary release from detention in accordance with Rules made under the provisions of the Prison Act 1952 or the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989.
- (5) Where sub-paragraph (4) applies to a person, then, for any day when he is on temporary release—
- (a) if such temporary release was immediately preceded by a period of temporary absence under sub-paragraph (2)(b) or (c), he must be treated, for the purposes of subparagraph (1), as if he continues to be absent from the dwelling, despite any return to the dwelling;
  - (b) for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(a), he must be treated as if he remains in detention;
  - (c) if he does not fall within paragraph (a), he is not to be considered to be a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident.
- (6) In this paragraph—
- “continental shelf worker” means a person who is employed, whether under a contract of service or not, in a designated area or a prescribed area in connection with any of the activities mentioned in section 11(2) of the Petroleum Act 1998(a);
  - “designated area” means any area which may from time to time be designated by Order in Council under the Continental Shelf Act 1964(b) as an area within which the rights of the United Kingdom with respect to the seabed and subsoil and their natural resources may be exercised;
  - “mariner” means a person who is employed under a contract of service either as a master or member of the crew of any ship or vessel, or in any other capacity on board

any ship or vessel, where—

- (a) the employment in that capacity is for the purposes of that ship or vessel or its crew or any passengers or cargo or mails carried by the ship or vessel; and
- b) the contract is entered into in the United Kingdom with a view to its performance (in whole or in part) while the ship or vessel is on its voyage;”;

“medically approved” means certified by a medical practitioner;

“member of Her Majesty’s forces posted overseas” means a person who is a member of the regular forces or the reserve forces (within the meaning of section 374 of the Armed Forces Act 2006(c)), who is absent from the main dwelling because the person has been posted outside of Great Britain to perform the duties of a member of Her Majesty’s regular forces or reserve forces;

“patient” means a person who is undergoing medical or other treatment as an in-patient in any hospital or similar institution;

“prescribed area” means any area over which Norway or any member State (other than the United Kingdom) exercises sovereign rights for the purpose of exploring the seabed and subsoil and exploiting their natural resources, being an area outside the territorial seas of Norway or such member State, or any other area which is from time to time specified under section 10(8) of the Petroleum Act 1998;

“residential accommodation” means accommodation which is provided in

- (a) a care home;
- (b) an independent hospital;
- (c) an Abbeyfield Home; or
- (d) an establishment managed or provided by a body incorporated by Royal Charter or constituted by Act of Parliament other than a local social services authority;

“training course” means a course of training or instruction provided wholly or partly by or on behalf of or in pursuance of arrangements made with, or approved by or on behalf of, Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise, Highlands and Islands Enterprise, a government department or the Secretary of State.

#### **19A - Transitional provision**

- (1) Subject to paragraph (2), the amendments made to paragraph 19 of this scheme by regulation 2(3)(a) of SI 2016 1262 The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2016, shall not apply in respect of a person who is temporarily absent from Great Britain on 1st April 2017 until the day that person returns to Great Britain, in such cases paragraph 19 of the 2016/17 Council Tax Reduction Scheme shall apply instead.
- (2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to a person who, on 1st April 2017, is temporarily absent from Great Britain and is—
  - (a) a member of Her Majesty’s forces posted overseas;
  - (b) absent in the capacity of a continental shelf worker; or
  - (c) absent in the capacity of a mariner.
- (3) In this regulation—
  - “continental shelf worker” means a person who is employed, whether under a contract of service or not, in a designated area or a prescribed area in connection with any of the activities mentioned in section 11(2) of the Petroleum Act 1998;
  - “designated area” means any area which may from time to time be designated by Order in Council under the Continental Shelf Act 1964 as an area within which the rights of the United Kingdom with respect to the seabed and subsoil and their natural resources may be exercised;
  - “mariner” means a person who is employed under a contract of service either as a master or member of the crew of any ship or vessel, or in any other capacity on board any ship or vessel,
    - where—
    - (a) the employment in that capacity is for the purposes of that ship or vessel or its crew or any passengers or cargo or mails carried by the ship or vessel; and
    - (b) the contract is entered into in the United Kingdom with a view to its performance (in whole or in part) while the ship or vessel is on its voyage;

“member of Her Majesty’s forces posted overseas” means a person who is a member of the regular forces or the reserve forces (within the meaning of section 374 of the Armed Forces Act 2006), who is absent from the dwelling that the person normally occupies as his home because the person has been posted outside of Great Britain to perform the duties of a member of Her Majesty’s regular forces or reserve forces; and

“prescribed area” means any area over which Norway or any member State (other than the United Kingdom) exercises sovereign rights for the purpose of exploring the seabed and subsoil and exploiting their natural resources, being an area outside the territorial seas of Norway or such member State, or any other area which is from time to time specified under section 10(8) of the Petroleum Act 1998.

## **PART 5 Classes of person excluded from this scheme**

### **20.0 Classes of person excluded from this scheme**

The classes of person described in paragraphs 21 to 24 are not entitled to a reduction under this scheme.

### **21.0 Class of person excluded from this scheme: persons treated as not being in Great Britain**

- (1) The class of person described in this paragraph consists of any person treated as not being in Great Britain.
- (2) Except where a person falls within sub-paragraph (5) or (6), a person is to be treated as not being in Great Britain if the person is not habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland.
- (3) A person must not be treated as habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland unless the person has a right to reside in one of those places.
- (4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3), a right to reside does not include a right which exists by virtue of, or in accordance with—
  - (a) regulation 13 of the EEA Regulations or Article 6 of Council Directive No 2004/38/EC;
  - (aa) regulation 14 of the EEA Regulations, but only in a case where the right exists under that regulation because the person is—
    - (i) a jobseeker for the purpose of the definition of “qualified person” in regulation 6(1) of those Regulations, or
    - (ii) a family member (within the meaning of regulation 7 of those Regulations) of such a jobseeker;
  - (ab) Article 45 of the Treaty on the functioning of the European Union(4) (in a case where the person is seeking work in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland);
  - or
  - (b) regulation 15A(1) of the EEA Regulations, but only in a case where the right exists under that regulation because the applicant satisfies the criteria in paragraph (4A) of that regulation or Article 20 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (in a case where the right to reside arises because a British citizen would otherwise be deprived of the genuine enjoyment of their rights as a European Union citizen).
- (5) A person falls within this sub-paragraph if the person is:
  - (a) a qualified person for the purposes of regulation 6 of the EEA Regulations as a worker or a self-employed person;
  - (b) a family member of a person referred to in paragraph (a) within the meaning of regulation 7(1)(a), (b) or (c) of the EEA Regulations;
  - (c) a person who has a right to reside permanently in the United Kingdom by virtue of regulation 15(1)(c), (d) or (e) of the EEA Regulations;
  - (d) a person recorded by the Secretary of State as a refugee within the definition in Article 1 of the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees done at Geneva on 28th July

1951, as extended by Article 1(2) of the Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees done at New York on 31st January 1967;

- (e) a person who has been granted, or who is deemed to have been granted, leave outside the rules made under section 3(2) of the Immigration Act 1971(5) where that leave is—
  - (i) discretionary leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom,
  - (ii) leave to remain under the Destitution Domestic Violence concession(6) which came into effect on 1st April 2012, or
  - (iii) leave deemed to have been granted by virtue of regulation 3 of the Displaced Persons (Temporary Protection) Regulations 2005(7);
- (f) a person who has humanitarian protection granted under those rules;
- (g) a person who is not a person subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 and who is in the United Kingdom as a result of his deportation, expulsion or other removal by compulsion of law from another country to the United Kingdom.
- (h) in receipt of income support, an income-related employment and support allowance; or an award of Universal Credit
- (ha) in receipt of an income-based jobseeker's allowance and has a right to reside other than a right to reside falling within paragraph (4); or
- (i) a person who is treated as a worker for the purpose of the definition of "qualified person" in regulation 6(1) of the EEA Regulations pursuant to regulation 5 of the Accession of Croatia (Immigration and Worker Authorisation) Regulations 2013(8) (right of residence of a Croatian who is an "accession State national subject to worker authorisation")

(6) A person falls within this sub-paragraph if the person is a Crown servant or member of Her Majesty's forces posted overseas.

(7) A person mentioned in sub-paragraph (6) is posted overseas if the person is performing overseas the duties of a Crown servant or member of Her Majesty's forces and was, immediately before the posting or the first of consecutive postings, habitually resident in the United Kingdom.

(8) In this paragraph—  
 "claim for asylum" has the same meaning as in section 94(1) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999;  
 "EEA Regulations" means the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2006.

## **22.0 Class of person excluded from this scheme: persons subject to immigration control**

(1) Subject to paragraph (1A), Persons subject to immigration control are not entitled to a reduction under this scheme.

(1A) A person who is a national of a state which has ratified the European Convention on Social and Medical Assistance(9) (done in Paris on 11th December 1953) or a state which has ratified the Council of Europe Social Charter (signed in Turin on 18th October 1961) and who is lawfully present in the United Kingdom is not a person subject to immigration control for the purpose of paragraph (1).

(2) "Person subject to immigration control" has the meaning given in section 115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999.

## **23.0 Class of person excluded from this scheme: capital limit**

(1) The class of person described in this paragraph consists of any person whose capital exceeds



£16,000.

- (2) Capital for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) is to be calculated in accordance with Part 10 of this scheme.

#### **24.0 Class of person excluded from this scheme: students**

The class of person described in this paragraph consists of any student to whom paragraph 75(1) applies (except to the extent that a student may be entitled to an alternative maximum council tax reduction by virtue of paragraph 18).

### **PART 6 Applicable amounts**

#### **25.0 Applicable amounts: pensioners**

- (1) The applicable amount for a pensioner for a week is the aggregate of such of the following amounts as apply in his case—

- (a) an amount in respect of his personal allowance, determined in accordance with paragraph 1 of Schedule 2 (personal allowance);
- (b) an amount determined in accordance with paragraph 2 of that Schedule in respect of up to two individuals who are either children or young persons and who are members of his family;
- (c) if he is a member of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person, an amount determined in accordance with paragraph 3 of that Schedule (family premium);
- (d) the amount of any premiums which may be applicable to him, determined in accordance with Parts 3 and 4 of that Schedule (premiums).

- (1A) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) as it applies apart from sub-paragraph (1C), where the family includes more than two individuals who are either children or young persons and under paragraph 2 of that Schedule a different amount applies to different individuals, the two amounts to be included in the applicable amount shall be those that result in the greatest possible total amount.

- (1B) Sub-paragraph (1C) applies where—

- (a) (whether or not as part of a tax credit couple as defined in section 3(5A) of the Tax Credits Act 2002) the applicant has an award of child tax credit (whether or not any amount is payable by way of such credit) in respect of a child or young person who is a member of his family; and
- (b) the total amount to be included in the applicable amount under sub-paragraph (1)(b) as substituted by sub-paragraph (1C) would be higher than the total amount that would be included under paragraph (1)(b) apart from sub-paragraph (1C).

- (1C) Where this paragraph applies, for sub-paragraph (1)(b) substitute—

- (c) an amount determined in accordance with paragraph 2 of that Schedule in respect of any child or young person who is a member of his family and in respect of whom the individual element of child tax credit has been included in the determination of the maximum rate of that credit;

- (2) In Schedule 2—

“additional spouse” means a spouse of either party to the marriage who is additional to the other party to the marriage;

“patient” means a person (other than a person who is serving a sentence of imprisonment or detention in a youth custody institution) who is regarded as receiving free in-patient treatment within the meaning of regulation 2(4) and (5) of the Social Security (Hospital In-Patients) Regulations 2005.

**26.0 Applicable amounts: persons who are not pensioners**

26. (1) Subject to paragraphs 27 and 28, the applicable amount for a week for a person who is not a pensioner is the aggregate of such of the following amounts (as stated in Schedule 3) as may apply in his case-

- (a) an amount in respect of himself or, if he is a member of a couple, an amount in respect of both of them, determined in accordance with paragraph 1 of Schedule 3;
- (b) an amount determined in accordance with paragraph 3 of Schedule 3 in respect of up to two individuals who are either children or young persons and who are members of his family;
- (c) if he is a member of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person, an amount determined in accordance with Part 2 of that Schedule (family premium);
- (d) the amount of any premiums which may be applicable to him, determined in accordance with Parts 3 and 4 of that Schedule (premiums);
- (e) the amount of either the –
  - (i) work-related activity component; or
  - (ii) support component,
 which may be applicable to him in accordance with Parts 5 and 6 of that Schedule (the components);(f) the amount of any transitional addition which may be applicable to him in accordance with Parts 7 and 8 of that Schedule (transitional addition).

(2) In Schedule 3-

“additional spouse” means a spouse by the party to the marriage who is additional to the party to the marriage;

“converted employment and support allowance” means an employment and support allowance which is not income-related and to which a person is entitled as a result of a conversion decision within the meaning of the Employment and Support Allowance (Existing Awards) Regulations 2008;

“patient” means a person (other than a person who is serving a sentence of imprisonment or detention in a youth custody institution) who is regarded as receiving free in-patient treatment within the meaning of regulation 2(4) and (5) of the Social Security (Hospital In-Patients) Regulations 2005.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), as it applies apart from paragraph (5), where the family includes more than two individuals who are either children or young persons, and, under paragraph 3 of Schedule 3, a different amount applies to different individuals, the two amounts to be included in the applicable amount shall be those that result in the greatest possible total amount.

(4) Paragraph (5) applies where—

(a) (whether or not as part of a tax credit couple as defined in section 3(5A) of the Tax Credits Act 2002) the claimant has an award of child tax credit (whether or not any amount is payable by way of such credit) in respect of a child or young person who is a member of his family; and

(b) the total amount to be included in the applicable amount under paragraph (1)(b) as substituted by paragraph (5) would be higher than the total amount that would be included under paragraph (1)(b) apart from paragraph (5).

(5) Where this paragraph applies, for paragraph (1)(b) substitute—

“(b) an amount determined in accordance with paragraph 3 of Schedule 3 in respect of any child or young person who is a member of his family and in respect of whom the individual element of child tax credit has been included in the determination of the maximum rate of that credit;”.

**27.0 Polygamous marriages: persons who are not pensioners**

27. (1) This paragraph applies where an applicant who is not a pensioner is a member of a polygamous marriage and does not have (alone or jointly with a party to

a marriage), an award of universal credit.

(2) The applicable amount for a week of an applicant where this paragraph applies is the aggregate of such of the following amounts as may apply in his case:

- (a) the amount applicable to him and one of his partners determined in accordance with paragraph 1(3) of Schedule 3 as if he and that partner were a couple;
- (b) an amount equal to the difference between the amounts specified in sub-paragraphs (3) and (1)(b) of paragraph 1 of that Schedule in respect of each of his other partners;
- (c) an amount determined in accordance with paragraph 3 of Schedule 3 in respect of up to two individuals who are either children or young persons and for whom he or a partner of his is responsible and who are members of the same household;
- (d) if he or another partner of the polygamous marriage is responsible for a child or young person who is a member of the same household, the amount specified in Part 2 of that Schedule (family premium);
- (e) the amount of any premiums which may be applicable to him determined in accordance with Parts 3 and 4 of that Schedule (premiums);
- (f) the amount of either the-
  - (i) work-related activity component; or
  - (ii) support component, which may be applicable to him in accordance with Parts 5 and 6 of that Schedule (the components);
- (g) the amount of any transitional addition which may be applicable to him in accordance with Parts 7 and 8 of that Schedule (transitional addition).

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (2)(c), as it applies apart from paragraph (5), where the claimant and his partners are between them responsible for more than two individuals who are either children or young persons and who are members of the same household, and, under paragraph 3 of Schedule 3, a different amount applies to different individuals, the two amounts to be included in the applicable amount shall be those that result in the greatest possible total amount.

(4) Paragraph (5) applies where—

- (a) (as part of a polygamous unit) the claimant has an award of child tax credit (whether or not any amount is payable by way of such credit) in respect of any child or young person for whom he or a partner of his is responsible and who is a member of his family; and
- (b) the total amount to be included in the applicable amount under paragraph (1)(c) as substituted by paragraph (5) would be higher than the total amount that would be included under paragraph (2)(c) apart from paragraph (5).

(5) Where this paragraph applies, for paragraph (2)(c) substitute—

“(c) an amount determined in accordance with paragraph 3 of Schedule 3 in respect of any child or young person for whom he or a partner of his is responsible and who is a member of the same household and in respect of whom the individual element of child tax credit has been included in the determination of the maximum rate of that credit;”.

(6) In this regulation, “polygamous unit” has the same meaning as in regulation 2 of the Tax Credits (Polygamous Marriages) Regulations 2003(b).

#### **27A Transitional provisions for restrictions on amounts for children and young persons**

27A.—(1) This regulation applies where -

- a) on 31st March 2018, a person is entitled to a council tax reduction under this

- scheme, and
- b) the person is, or the person and the person's partner are between them, responsible for more than two individuals who are either children or young persons and who are members of the same household (each such individual is referred to as a "protected individual").
- (2) Where this regulation applies, Paragraphs 26(1)(b) and 27(2)(c) do not apply to the person entitled to a reduction referred to in paragraph (1) until—
- (a) the person makes a new application for a council tax reduction under this scheme; or
  - (b) the person or the person's partner (if any) becomes responsible for a new individual, whichever is the first to occur.
- (3) Paragraphs (4) to (8) apply where—
- (a) Paragraphs 26(1)(b) and 27(2)(c) apply by virtue of paragraph (2)(b);
  - (b) the child tax credit provisions do not apply; and
  - (c) the person has not made a new claim for council tax reduction under this scheme.
- (4) Notwithstanding the default provisions, a child amount shall be included in the applicable amount in relation to any protected individual, in relation to any time when the person or the person's partner (if any) is responsible for the individual and the individual is a member of the same household.
- (5) Paragraph (6) applies where—
- (a) the person or the person's partner (if any) is responsible for one or more protected individuals who are members of the same household; and
  - (b) either of them is responsible for one or more new individuals who are members of the same household.
- (6) Where this paragraph applies, any protected individual for whom the person or the person's partner is responsible is to be counted for the purpose of deciding whether, under the default provisions, an additional child amount is to be included in the applicable amount with respect to the new individual or individuals referred to in paragraph (5)(b).
- (7) Paragraph (8) applies where—
- (a) the number of protected individuals for whom either the person or the person's partner (if any) is responsible, and who are members of the same household, is one;
  - (b) the number of new individuals for whom either the person or the person's partner is responsible, and who are members of the same household, is two or more; and (c) a different child amount would apply to different individuals.
- (8) Where this paragraph applies, the child amounts to be included in the applicable amount shall be—
- (a) the child amount in relation to the protected individual; and
  - (b) a child amount in relation to such one of the new individuals as will result in the greatest possible total amount.
- (9) Under paragraph (3), for the purposes of determining whether the child tax credit provisions apply, by virtue of Paragraph 25(1B), 26(4) or 27(4) of these regulations where the person or the person's partner is responsible for one or more protected individuals, the total amount that would be included in the applicable amount under the default provisions shall be taken to be the total that would be included under paragraphs (4), (6) and (8).
- (10) For the purposes of this regulation—
- (a) "child amount" means the amount determined under whichever is relevant of paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 of these regulations for pensioners and paragraph 3 of Schedule 3 of these regulations for persons who are not pensioners
  - (b) "child tax credit provisions" means the provisions of paragraph 25(1)(b) (as substituted by paragraph 25(1C) for pensioners; the provisions of paragraph of paragraph 26(1)(b) (as substituted by paragraph 26(5) for persons who are not pensioners; the provisions of 27(2)(c) (as substituted by paragraph 27(5) for persons who are not pensioners and in a polygamous marriage.
  - (c) "default provisions" means the provisions of paragraph 25(1)(b) (as substituted by paragraph 25(1C) for pensioners; the provisions of paragraph of paragraph 26(1)(b) (as substituted by paragraph 26(5) for persons who are not pensioners; the provisions of

27(2)(c) (as substituted by paragraph 27(5) for persons who are not pensioners and in a polygamous marriage

- (d) “new individual” means a child or young person who is not a protected individual;
- (e) any reference to an individual being part of the same household means being part of the same household with the person who is entitled to a council tax reduction under this scheme and the person’s partner (if any);
- (f) a person is to be treated as responsible for a child or young person in the circumstances set out in paragraph 7 of this scheme.

#### **28.0 Applicable amount: persons who are not pensioners who have an award of universal credit**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), in determining the applicable amount for a week of an applicant who is not a pensioner:
  - (a) who has, or
  - (b) who (jointly with his partner) has,

an award of universal credit, the authority must use the calculation or estimate of the maximum amount of the applicant, or the applicant and his partner jointly (as the case may be), subject to the adjustment described in sub-paragraph (3).
- (2) In determining the applicable amount for a week of an applicant who is a member of a polygamous marriage, the fact that two people are husband and wife is to be disregarded if:
  - (a) one of them is a party to an earlier marriage that still subsists; and
  - (b) the other party to that earlier marriage is living in the same household.
- (3) The adjustment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is to multiply the maximum amount by 12 and divide the product by 52.
- (4) In this paragraph “maximum amount” means the maximum amount calculated by the Secretary of State in accordance with section 8(2) of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 <sup>33</sup>.

### **PART 7 Maximum council tax reduction for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction**

#### **29.0 Maximum council tax reduction amount under this scheme: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) to (4), a person's maximum council tax reduction amount in respect of a day is 100 per cent of the amount A/B where:
  - (a) A is the amount set by the authority as the council tax for the relevant financial year in respect of the dwelling in which he is a resident and for which he is liable, subject to any discount which may be appropriate to that dwelling under the 1992 Act; and
  - (b) B is the number of days in that financial year, less any deductions in respect of non-dependants which fall to be made under paragraph 30 (non-dependant deductions: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners).
- (2) In calculating a person's maximum council tax reduction under this scheme any reduction in the amount that person is liable to pay in respect of council tax, which is made in consequence of any enactment in, or made under, the 1992 Act (other than a reduction under this scheme), is to be taken into account.
- (3) where a person’s daily award of Council Tax Reduction does not meet 100% of their Council Tax liability, the Council may consider a further award of Council Tax Reduction;
  - (a) where the conditions in Schedule 11 are satisfied and
  - (b) where in the Council’s opinion a person or persons would otherwise suffer extreme or exceptional hardship

- (4) Subject to sub-paragraph (5), where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is resident with one or more other persons, in determining the maximum council tax reduction in his case in accordance with sub-paragraph (1), the amount A is to be divided by the number of persons who are jointly and severally liable for that tax.
- (5) Where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling with only his partner, sub-paragraph (4) does not apply in his case.
- (6) The reference in sub-paragraph (4) to a person with whom an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax, does not include a student to whom paragraph 75(1) (entitlement of students to a reduction under this scheme) applies.
- (7) In this paragraph “relevant financial year” means, in relation to any particular day, the financial year within which the day in question falls.

### **30.0 Non-dependant deductions: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners**

30. (1) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, the non-dependant deductions in respect of a day referred to in paragraph 29 for pensioners are as prescribed in the relevant “Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) England (Amendment) Regulations produced each year up-rating the amounts for the forth-coming financial year.
- (2) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, the non-dependant deductions in respect of a day referred to in paragraph 29 for persons who are not pensioners will be adopted from the relevant “Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) England (Amendment) Regulations produced each year up-rating the amounts for the forth-coming financial year.
- (3) Only one deduction is to be made under this paragraph in respect of a couple or, as the case may be, members of a polygamous marriage (other than where there is an award of universal credit) and, where, but for this paragraph, the amount that would fall to be deducted in respect of one member of a couple or polygamous marriage is higher than the amount (if any) that would fall to be deducted in respect of the other, or any other, member, the higher amount is to be deducted.
- (4) In applying the provisions of sub-paragraph (2) in the case of a couple or, as the case may be, a polygamous marriage, regard must be had, for the purpose of that sub-paragraph, to the couple's or, as the case may be, all members of the polygamous marriage's joint weekly gross income.
- (5) Where in respect of a day—
- (a) a person is a resident in a dwelling but is not himself liable for council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day;
  - (b) other residents in that dwelling (the liable persons) have joint and several liability for council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day otherwise than by virtue of section 9 of the 1992 Act (liability of spouses and civil partners); and
  - (c) the person to whom paragraph (a) refers is a non-dependant of two or more of the liable persons,
- the deduction in respect of that non-dependant must be apportioned equally between those liable persons.
- (6) No deduction is to be made in respect of any non-dependants occupying an applicant's dwelling if the applicant or his partner is—
- (a) severely sight-impaired or blind or treated as such by virtue of paragraph 10 of Schedule 3 (additional condition for the disability premium); or
  - (b) receiving in respect of himself—
    - (i) attendance allowance, or would be receiving that allowance but for—

- (aa) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the SSCBA; or
  - (bb) an abatement as a result of hospitalisation; or
  - (ii) the care component of the disability living allowance, or would be receiving that component but for—
    - (aa) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the SSCBA; or
    - (bb) an abatement as a result of hospitalisation; or
  - (iii) the daily living component of personal independence payment, or would be receiving that allowance but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (hospital in-patients); or
  - (iv) an AFIP, or would be receiving that payment but for a suspension of it in accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allows for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar institution.
- (7) No deduction is to be made in respect of a non-dependant if:
- (a) although he resides with the applicant, it appears to the authority that his normal home is elsewhere; or
  - (b) he is in receipt of a training allowance paid in connection with youth training established under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or
  - (c) he is a full-time student within the meaning of Part 11 (students); or
  - (d) he is not residing with the applicant because he has been a patient for a period in excess of 52 weeks, and for these purposes—
    - (i) “patient” has the meaning given in paragraph 19(6), and
    - (ii) where a person has been a patient for two or more distinct periods separated by one or more intervals each not exceeding 28 days, he is to be treated as having been a patient continuously for a period equal in duration to the total of those distinct periods.
  - (e) he is not residing with the applicant because he is a member of the regular forces or the reserve forces (within the meaning of section 374 of the Armed Forces Act 2006(10)) who is absent, while on operations, from the dwelling usually occupied as their home.
- (8) No deduction is to be made in respect of a non-dependant:
- (a) who is on income support, state pension credit, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance;
  - (b) to whom Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act applies (persons disregarded for purposes of discount) but this paragraph does not apply to a non-dependant who is a student to whom paragraph 4 of that Schedule refers; or
  - (c) who is entitled to an award of universal credit where the award is calculated on the basis that the person does not have any earned income.
- (9) In the application of sub-paragraph 2) there is to be disregarded from the non-dependant's weekly gross income—
- (a) any attendance allowance, disability living allowance, personal independence payment or AFIP received by him;
  - (b) any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, the Scottish Infected Blood Support Scheme, an approved blood scheme, the London Emergencies Trust, the We Love Manchester Emergency Fund or the Independent Living Fund (2006) which are paid as income in kind (see sub-paragraph (13)); and
  - (c) the payments set out in sub-paragraph (10).

- (10) The payments mentioned in sub-paragraph (9) are—
- (a) any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, the Scottish Infected Blood Support Scheme, an approved blood scheme, the London Emergencies Trust, the We Love Manchester Emergency Fund or the Independent Living Fund (2006);
  - (b) any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which paragraph (a) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—
    - (i) that person's partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
    - (ii) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
    - (iii) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family;
  - (c) any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which paragraph (a) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—
    - (i) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
    - (ii) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
    - (iii) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family;
  - (d) any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which paragraph (a) refers, where—
    - (i) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and
    - (ii) the payment is made either
      - (aa) to that person's parent or step-parent, or
      - (bb) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or step-parent, to his guardian, but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death;
  - (e) any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which paragraph (a) refers, where—
    - (i) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of his family; and
    - (ii) the payment is made either
      - (aa) to that person's parent or step-parent, or
      - (bb) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to his guardian, but only for a period of two years from the relevant date;
  - (f) in the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this subparagraph is made, any income which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.



- (g) any payment made under, or by, a trust which is approved by the Secretary of State and which is established for the purpose of giving relief and assistance to a disabled person whose disability was caused by their mother having taken a preparation containing the drug known as Thalidomide during her pregnancy.
- (11) An applicant or his partner is severely sight-impaired or blind or treated as such for the purposes of sub-paragraph (6)(a) if the applicant or his partner—
- (a) is registered as severely sight-impaired in a register kept by a local authority in Wales under section 18(1) of the Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014; or
  - (b) is registered as severely sight-impaired in a register kept by a local authority in England under section 77(1) of the Care Act 2014 (registers of sight-impaired adults); or
  - (c) in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence he is registered in a register maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994.
- (11A) For the purposes of sub paragraph (8) “earned income” has the meaning given in regulation 52 of the Universal Credit Regulations 2013
- (12) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (11), a person who has ceased to be registered as severely sight-impaired or blind on regaining his eyesight is nevertheless to be treated as such for a period of 28 weeks following the date on which he ceased to be so registered.
- (13) The reference in sub-paragraph (9)(b) to “income in kind” does not include a payment to a third party made in respect of the applicant which is used by the third party to provide benefits in kind to the applicant.

## **PART 8 Alternative maximum council tax reduction for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction**

### **31.0 Alternative maximum council tax reduction under this scheme: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), the alternative maximum council tax reduction in respect of a day where the conditions set out in paragraph 15 (alternative maximum council tax reduction: pensioners) or 18 (alternative maximum council tax reduction: persons who are not pensioners) are fulfilled, is the amount determined in accordance with Schedule 4 (amount of alternative council tax reduction).
- (2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is resident with one or more other persons, in determining the alternative maximum council tax reduction in his case, the amount determined in accordance with Schedule 4 must be divided by the number of persons who are jointly and severally liable for that tax.
- (3) Where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling with only his partner, solely by virtue of section 9 of the 1992 Act (liability of spouses and civil partners), sub-paragraph (2) does not apply in his case.

## **PART 9 Amount of reduction under this scheme**

### **32.0— Amount of reduction under this scheme: Classes A to F**

- (1) Where a person is entitled to a reduction under this scheme in respect of a day, the amount of the reduction to which he is entitled is as follows.
- (2) Where the person is within class A that amount is the amount which is the maximum council tax reduction in respect of the day in the applicant's case as

prescribed in paragraph 29 and 30 of this scheme.

- (3) Where the person is within class B, that amount is the amount found by deducting amount B from amount A, where “amount A” and “amount B” have the meanings given in paragraph 14(f).
- (4) Where the person is within class D, that amount is the amount which is 86% of the maximum council tax reduction in respect of the day in the applicant’s case.
- (5) Where the person is within class E, that amount is 86% of the amount found by deducting amount B from amount A, where “amount A” and “amount B” have the meanings given in paragraph 17(f).
- (6) Where the person is within class C or class F, that amount is the amount which is the alternative maximum council tax reduction in respect of the day in the applicant’s case.
- (7) Sub-paragraph (8) applies where both:
  - (a) sub-paragraphs (2),(3),(4) or (5), and
  - (b) sub-paragraph (6), apply to a person.
- (8) The amount of the reduction to which the person is entitled is whichever the greater is of:
  - (a) the amount of the reduction given by sub-paragraphs (2), (3), (4) or (5) as the case may be, and
  - (b) the amount of the reduction given by sub-paragraph (6).

## **PART 10 Income and capital for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction**

### **CHAPTER 1 Income and capital: general**

#### **33.0 Calculation of income and capital: applicant's family and polygamous marriages**

- (1) The income and capital of—
  - (a) an applicant; and
  - (b) any partner of that applicant,
 is to be calculated in accordance with the provisions of this Part.
- (2) The income and capital of any partner of the applicant is to be treated as income and capital of the applicant, and in this Part any reference to the applicant applies equally to any partner of that applicant.
- (3) Except where paragraph 37 applies, where an applicant or the partner of an applicant is married polygamously to two or more members of his household—
  - (a) the applicant must be treated as possessing capital and income belonging to each such member; and
  - (b) the income and capital of that member is to be calculated in accordance with the following provisions of this Part in like manner as for the applicant.

#### **34.0 Circumstances in which income and capital of non-dependant is to be treated as applicant's**

- (1) Sub-paragraph (2) applies where it appears to the authority that a non-dependant and an applicant have entered into arrangements in order to take advantage of this scheme and the non-dependant has more income and capital than the applicant.
- (2) Except where—
  - (a) the applicant is a pensioner and is on a guarantee credit, or
  - (b) the applicant is not a pensioner and is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance,
 the authority must treat the applicant as possessing income and capital belonging to that non-dependant and, in such a case, any income and capital which the applicant does possess is to be disregarded.
- (3) Where an applicant is treated as possessing income and capital belonging to a non-dependant under sub-paragraph (2) the income and capital of that non-dependant must be calculated in accordance with the following provisions of this Part in like manner as for the applicant and, except where the context otherwise requires, any reference to the "applicant" is to be construed for the purposes of this Part as if it were a reference to that non-dependant.

### **CHAPTER 2 Income and capital: pensioners in receipt of guarantee credit or savings credit**

#### **35.0 Applicant in receipt of guarantee credit: pensioners**

In the case of an applicant who is a pensioner and who is in receipt, or whose partner is in receipt, of a guarantee credit, the whole of his capital and income must be disregarded.

#### **36.0 Calculation of applicant's income and capital in savings credit only cases: pensioners**

- (1) In determining the income and capital of an applicant who is a pensioner and who has, or

whose partner has, an award of state pension credit comprising only the savings credit, subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, the authority must use the calculation or estimate of the applicant's or as the case may be, the applicant's partner's income and capital made by the Secretary of State for the purpose of determining the award of state pension credit <sup>75</sup>.

- (2) Where the calculation or estimate provided by the Secretary of State includes the amount taken into account in that determination in respect of net income, the authority may only adjust that amount so far as necessary to take into account—
- (a) the amount of any savings credit payable;
  - (b) in respect of any dependent children of the applicant, child care charges taken into account under paragraph 57(1)(c) (calculation of income on a weekly basis);
  - (c) the higher amount disregarded under this scheme in respect of—
    - (i) lone parent's earnings; or
    - (ii) payments of maintenance, whether under a court order or not, which is made or due to be made by
      - (aa) the applicant's former partner, or the applicant's partner's former partner; or
      - (bb) the parent of a child or young person where that child or young person is a member of the applicant's family except where that parent is the applicant or the applicant's partner;
  - (d) any amount to be disregarded by virtue of paragraph 10(1) of Schedule 5 (sums disregarded from applicant's earnings: pensioners);
  - (e) the income and capital of any partner of the applicant who is treated as a member of the applicant's household under paragraph 8, to the extent that it is not taken into account in determining the net income of the person claiming state pension credit;
  - (f) paragraph 34 (circumstances in which capital and income of a non-dependant is to be treated as applicant's), if the authority determines that that provision applies in the applicant's case;
  - (g) such further reduction (if any) as the authority thinks fit under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act (power of billing authority to reduce amount of council tax payable);
  - (h) any amount to be disregarded by virtue of paragraph 6 of Schedule 5 (exempt work).
- (3) Paragraphs 39 to 46 (calculation of income: pensioners) and 57 to 61 (calculation of income: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners) do not apply to the amount of the net income to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1), but do apply (so far as relevant) for the purpose of determining any adjustments to that amount which the authority makes under sub-paragraph (2).
- (4) If sub-paragraph (5) applies, the authority must calculate the applicant's capital in accordance with paragraphs 63, 65 to 68 and 70 (calculation of capital: pensioners).
- (5) This sub-paragraph applies if:
- (a) the Secretary of State notifies the authority that the applicant's capital has been determined as being £16,000 or less or the authority determines his capital as being £16,000 or less;
  - (b) subsequent to that determination the applicant's capital rises to more than £16,000; and
  - (c) the increase occurs whilst there is in force an assessed income period within the meaning of sections 6 and 9 of the State Pension Credit Act 2002.

## CHAPTER 3 Income and capital where there is an award of universal credit

### 37.0 Calculation of income and capital: persons who are not pensioners who have an award of universal credit

- (1) In determining the income of an applicant:
  - (a) who has, or
  - (b) who (jointly with his partner) has,
 

an award of universal credit the authority must, subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, use the calculation or estimate of the amount of the income of the applicant, or the applicant and his partner jointly (as the case may be), made by the Secretary of State for the purpose of determining the award of universal credit.
- (2) The authority must adjust the amount of the income referred to in sub-paragraph (1) by multiplying the amount by 12 and dividing the product by 52.
- (3) The authority may only adjust the amount of the income as adjusted in accordance with sub-paragraph (2) so far as necessary to take into account—
  - (a) the amount of the award of universal credit, determined in accordance with sub-paragraph (3);
  - (b) paragraph 34 (circumstances in which income and capital of non-dependant is to be treated as applicant's), if the authority determines that the provision applies in the applicant's case;
  - (c) such further reduction (if any) as the authority thinks fit under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act (power of billing authority to reduce amount of council tax payable).
  - (d) Changes in the amount of gross income(as adjusted in accordance with paragraph 2) of more than £15.00 per week or £65.00 per calendar month
- (4) The amount for the award of universal credit to be taken into account for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(a) is to be determined by multiplying the amount of the award of universal credit by 12 and dividing the product by 52.
- (5) Paragraph 34 (income and capital of non-dependant to be treated as applicant's) applies for the purpose of determining any adjustments which fall to be made to the figure for income under sub-paragraph (3).
- (6) In determining the capital of an applicant—
  - (a) who has, or
  - (b) who (jointly with his partner) has,
 

an award of universal credit, the authority must use the calculation or estimate of the capital of the applicant, or the applicant and his partner jointly (as the case may be), made by the Secretary of State for the purpose of determining the award of universal credit.

## CHAPTER 4 Income: other pensioners

### 38.0 Calculation of income and capital where state pension credit is not payable: pensioners

Where neither paragraph 35 (applicant in receipt of guarantee credit: pensioners) nor 36 (applicant in receipt of savings credit only: pensioners) applies in the applicant's case, his income and capital is to be calculated or estimated in accordance with paragraphs 39 to 46 and 57 to 62 (calculation of income) and Chapter 7 of this Part (calculation of capital).

### 39.0 Meaning of “income”: pensioners

- (1) For the purposes of classes A to C in this scheme, “income” means income of any of the following descriptions:
  - (a) earnings;

- (b) working tax credit;
- (c) retirement pension income within the meaning of the State Pension Credit Act 2002;
- (d) income from annuity contracts (other than retirement pension income);
- (e) a war disablement pension or war widow's or widower's pension;
- (f) a foreign war disablement pension or war widow's or widower's pension;
- (g) a guaranteed income payment;
- (h) a payment made under article 29(1)(c) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2011, in any case where article 31(2)(c) applies;
- (i) income from capital other than capital disregarded under Part 1 of Schedule 9;
- (j) social security benefits, other than retirement pension income or any of the following benefits:
  - (i) disability living allowance;
  - (ii) personal independence payment;
  - (iii) an AFIP;
  - (iv) attendance allowance payable under section 64 of the SSCBA (entitlement to attendance allowance);
  - (v) an increase of disablement pension under section 104 (increase for constant attendance) or 105 of that Act (increase for exceptionally severe disablement);
  - (vi) child benefit;
  - (vii) any guardian's allowance payable under section 77 of the SSCBA (guardian's allowance);
  - (viii) any increase for a dependant, other than the applicant's partner, payable in accordance with Part 4 of that Act (increases for dependants);
  - (ix) any:
    - (aa) social fund payment made under Part 8 of the SSCBA (the social fund),
- or
  - (bb) occasional assistance;
- (x) Christmas bonus payable under Part 10 of that Act (Christmas bonus for pensioners);
- (xi) housing benefit;
- (xii) council tax benefit;
- (xiii) bereavement support payment under section 30 of the Pensions Act 2014;
- (xiv) statutory sick pay;
- (xv) statutory maternity pay;
- (xvi) statutory paternity pay payable under Part 12ZA of the SSCBA;
- (xvii) statutory shared parental pay under Part 12ZC of that Act;
- (xviii) deleted by SI2014/3255
- (xviii) statutory adoption pay payable under Part 12ZB of that Act (statutory adoption pay);
- (xix) any benefit similar to those mentioned in the preceding provisions of this paragraph payable under legislation having effect in Northern Ireland;
- (xx) carer's allowance supplement payable under section 81 of the Social Security (Scotland) Act 2018(5);
- (k) all foreign social security benefits which are similar to the social security benefits mentioned above;
- (l) a payment made:
  - (i) under article 30 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 <sup>79</sup> (award for children who have reached the child's age limit), in any case where article 30(1)(b) applies; or
  - (ii) under article 12(8) of that Order (unemployability allowances: children who have reached the child's age limit), in any case where sub-paragraph (b) of that article applies;
- (m) a pension paid to victims of National Socialist persecution under any special provision made by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany, or any part of it, or of the Republic of Austria;
- (n) payments under a scheme made under the Pneumoconiosis etc. (Worker's Compensation) Act 1979;

- (o) payments made towards the maintenance of the applicant by his spouse, civil partner, former spouse or former civil partner or towards the maintenance of the applicant's partner by his spouse, civil partner, former spouse or former civil partner, including payments made—
    - (i) under a court order;
    - (ii) under an agreement for maintenance; or
    - (iii) voluntarily;
  - (p) payments due from any person in respect of board and lodging accommodation provided by the applicant;
  - (q) royalties or other sums paid as a consideration for the use of, or the right to use, any copyright, design, patent or trade mark;
  - (r) any payment in respect of any—
    - (i) book registered under the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; or
    - (ii) work made under any international public lending right scheme that is analogous to the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982;
  - (s) any payment, other than a payment ordered by a court or made in settlement of a claim, made by or on behalf of a former employer of a person on account of the early retirement of that person on grounds of ill-health or disability;
  - (t) any sum payable by way of pension out of money provided under—
    - (i) the Civil List Act 1837,
    - (ii) the Civil List Act 1937,
    - (iii) the Civil List Act 1952,
    - (iv) the Civil List Act 1972, or
    - (v) the Civil List Act 1975;
  - (u) any income in lieu of that specified in paragraphs (a) to (r);
  - (v) any payment of rent made to an applicant who:
    - (i) owns the freehold or leasehold interest in any property or is a tenant of any property;
    - (ii) occupies part of the property; and
    - (iii) has an agreement with another person allowing that person to occupy that property on payment of rent;
  - (w) any payment made at regular intervals under an equity release scheme;
  - (x) PPF periodic payments within the meaning of section 17(1) of the State Pension Credit Act 2002.
- (2) Where the payment of any social security benefit referred to in sub-paragraph (1) or retirement pension income to which section 16(1)(za) to (e) of the State Pension Credit Act 2002 applies, is subject to any deduction (other than an adjustment specified in sub-paragraph (4)) the amount to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1) is to be the amount before the deduction is made.
- (3) Where an award of any working tax credit or child tax credit is subject to a deduction by way of recovery of an overpayment of working tax credit or child tax credit which arose in a previous tax year the amount to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1) is to be the amount of working tax credit or child tax credit awarded less the amount of that deduction.
- (4) The adjustments specified in this sub-paragraph are those made in accordance with—
- (a) the Social Security (Overlapping Benefits) Regulations 1979;
  - (b) the Social Security (Hospital In-Patients) Regulations 1975;
  - (c) section 30DD or section 30E of the SSCBA (reductions in incapacity benefit in respect of pensions and councillor's allowances);
  - (d) section 3 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (deductions from contributory employment and support allowance in respect of pensions and councillor's allowances) and regulations made under it.
  - (e) section 14 of the Pensions Act 2014 (pension sharing: reduction in sharer's section 4 pension)

- (f) section 45B or 55B of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (reduction in additional pension in Category A retirement pension and shared additional pension: pension sharing)

(5) In sub-paragraph (1)(w), “equity release scheme” means a loan:

- (a) made between a person (“the lender”) and the applicant;
- (b) by means of which a sum of money is advanced by the lender to the applicant by way of payments at regular intervals; and
- (c) which is secured on a dwelling in which the applicant owns an estate or interest and which he occupies as his home.

#### **40.0 Calculation of weekly income: pensioners**

(1) Except in a case within sub-paragraph (2), (3A), (4A) or (5),, for the purposes of calculating the weekly income of an applicant who is a pensioner, where the period in respect of which a payment is made:

- (a) does not exceed a week, the whole of that payment is to be included in the applicant's weekly income;
- (b) exceeds a week, the amount to be included in the applicant's weekly income is to be determined:
  - (i) in a case where that period is a month, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 12 and dividing the product by 52;
  - (ii) in a case where that period is three months, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 4 and dividing the product by 52;
  - (iii) in a case where that period is a year, by dividing the amount of the payment by 52;
  - (iv) in any other case, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 7 and dividing the product by the number of days in the period in respect of which it is made.

(2) Sub-paragraph (3) applies where:

- (a) the applicant's regular pattern of work is such that he does not work the same hours every week; or
- (b) the amount of the applicant's income fluctuates and has changed more than once.

(3) The weekly amount of that applicant's income is to be determined:

- (a) if, in a case to which sub-paragraph (2)(a) applies, there is a recognised cycle of work, by reference to his average weekly income over the period of the complete cycle (including, where the cycle involves periods in which the applicant does no work, those periods but disregarding any other absences); or
- (b) in any other case, on the basis of:
  - (i) the last two payments if those payments are one month or more apart;
  - (ii) the last four payments if the last two payments are less than one month apart; or
  - (iii) calculating or estimating such other payments as may, in the particular circumstances of the case, enable the applicant's average weekly income to be determined more accurately.

(3A) Income calculated pursuant to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) must be taken into account—

- (a) in the case of an application, on the date on which the application was made or treated as made, and the first day of each reduction week thereafter;
- (b) in the case of an application or a reduction under a scheme where the applicant commences employment, the first day of the reduction week following the date the applicant commences that employment, and the first day of each reduction week thereafter; or
- (c) in the case of an application or a reduction under a scheme where the applicant's average weekly earnings from employment change, the first day of the reduction



week following the date the applicant's earnings from employment change so as to require recalculation under this paragraph, and the first day of each reduction week thereafter,

regardless of whether those earnings were actually received in that reduction week.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(b) the last payments are the last payments before the date the application was made or treated as made.

(4A) An applicant's earnings from employment as an employed earner not calculated pursuant to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) must be taken into account—

(a) in the case of an application, on the date on which the application was made or treated as made, and the first day of each reduction week thereafter;

(b) in the case of an application or a reduction under a scheme where the applicant commences employment, the first day of the reduction week following the date the applicant commences that employment, and the first day of each reduction week thereafter; or

(c) in the case of an application or a reduction under a scheme where the applicant's average weekly earnings from employment change, the first day of the reduction week following the date of the change, and the beginning of each reduction week thereafter,

regardless of whether those earnings were actually received in that reduction week.

(5) If the applicant is entitled to receive a payment to which sub-paragraph (6) applies, the amount of that payment is to be treated as if made in respect of a period of a year.

(6) This sub-paragraph applies to:

(a) royalties or other sums paid as a consideration for the use of, or the right to use, any copyright, design, patent or trade mark;

(b) any payment in respect of any:

(i) book registered under the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; or

(ii) work made under any international public lending right scheme that is analogous to the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; and

(c) any payment which is made on an occasional basis.

(7) The period under which any benefit under the benefit Acts is to be taken into account is to be the period in respect of which that benefit is payable.

(8) Where payments are made in a currency other than Sterling, the value of the payment is to be determined by taking the Sterling equivalent on the date the payment is made.

(9) The sums specified in Schedule 5 are to be disregarded in calculating—

(a) the applicant's earnings; and

(b) any amount to which sub-paragraph (6) applies where the applicant is the first owner of the copyright, design, patent or trademark, or an original contributor to the book or work referred to in sub-paragraph (6)(b).

(10) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (9)(b), and for that purpose only, the amounts specified in sub-paragraph (6) is to be treated as though they were earnings.

(11) Income specified in Schedule 6 is to be disregarded in the calculation of the applicant's income.

(12) Schedule 9 (capital disregards: pensioners) has effect so that

(a) the capital specified in Part 1 is disregarded for the purpose of determining an applicant's income; and

(b) the capital specified in Part 2 is disregarded for the purpose of determining an applicant's income under paragraph 71 (calculation of tariff income from capital: pensioners).

- (13) In the case of any income taken into account for the purpose of calculating a person's income any amount payable by way of tax is disregarded.

#### **41.0 Earnings of employed earners: pensioners**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), "earnings", in the case of employment as an employed earner who is a pensioner, means any remuneration or profit derived from that employment and includes
- (a) any bonus or commission;
  - (b) any payment in lieu of remuneration except any periodic sum paid to an applicant on account of the termination of his employment by reason of redundancy;
  - (c) any payment in lieu of notice;
  - (d) any holiday pay;
  - (e) any payment by way of a retainer;
  - (f) any payment made by the applicant's employer in respect of expenses not wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment, including any payment made by the applicant's employer in respect of—
    - (i) travelling expenses incurred by the applicant between his home and place of employment;
    - (ii) expenses incurred by the applicant under arrangements made for the care of a member of his family owing to the applicant's absence from home;
  - (g) the amount of any payment by way of a non-cash voucher which has been taken into account in the computation of a person's earnings in accordance with Part 5 of Schedule 3 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001;
  - (h) statutory sick pay payable by the employer under the SSCBA;
  - (i) statutory maternity pay payable by the employer under the SSCBA;
  - (j) statutory paternity pay payable under Part 12ZA of that Act;
  - (ja) statutory shared parental pay under Part 12ZC of that Act;
  - (k) deleted by SI2014/3255
  - (l) statutory adoption pay payable under Part 12ZB of that Act;
  - (m) any sums payable under a contract of service—
    - (i) for incapacity for work due to sickness or injury; or
    - (ii) by reason of pregnancy or confinement.
- (2) Earnings does not include—
- (a) subject to sub-paragraph (3), any payment in kind;
  - (b) any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment;
  - (c) any occupational pension;
  - (d) any lump sum payment made under the Iron and Steel Re-adaptation Benefits Scheme;
  - (e) any payment of compensation made pursuant to an award by an employment tribunal established under the Employment Tribunals Act 1996 in respect of unfair dismissal or unlawful discrimination;
  - (f) any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the applicant participating as a service user.
- (3) Sub-paragraph (2)(a) does not apply in respect of any non-cash voucher referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(g).

#### **42.0 Calculation of net earnings of employed earners: pensioners**

- (1) For the purposes of paragraph 57 (calculation of income on a weekly basis), the earnings of an applicant who is a pensioner derived or likely to be derived from employment as an employed earner to be taken into account must, subject to paragraph 40(5) and Schedule 5 (sums to be disregarded from earnings: pensioners), be his net earnings.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) net earnings must, except where sub-paragraph (5)

applies, be calculated by taking into account the gross earnings of the applicant from that employment over the assessment period, less—

- (a) any amount deducted from those earnings by way of:
    - (i) income tax;
    - (ii) primary Class 1 contributions under the SSCBA;
  - (b) one-half of any sum paid by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational pension scheme;
  - (c) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) in respect of any qualifying contribution payable by the applicant; and
  - (d) where those earnings include a payment which is payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay, statutory shared parental pay, or statutory adoption pay, any amount deducted from those earnings by way of any contributions which are payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which correspond to primary Class 1 contributions under the SSCBA.
- (3) In this paragraph “qualifying contribution” means any sum which is payable periodically as a contribution towards a personal pension scheme.
- (4) The amount in respect of any qualifying contribution is to be calculated by multiplying the daily amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the assessment period; and for the purposes of this paragraph the daily amount of the qualifying contribution is to be determined—
- (a) where the qualifying contribution is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the qualifying contribution by 12 and dividing the product by 365 or 366 in a leap year;
  - (b) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying contribution relates.
- (5) Where the earnings of an applicant are determined under paragraph 40(2)(b) (calculation of weekly income: pensioners) his net earnings is to be calculated by taking into account those earnings over the assessment period, less:
- (a) an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to those earnings the basic rate of tax, or in the case of a Scottish taxpayer, the Scottish basic rate, applicable to the assessment period less only the personal reliefs to which the applicant is entitled under Chapters 2, 3 and 3A of Part 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007 as are appropriate to his circumstances but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate, or the Scottish basic rate, of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal reliefs deductible under this sub-paragraph is to be calculated on a pro rata basis;
  - (b) an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be payable by him under the SSCBA in respect of those earnings if such contributions were payable; and
  - (c) one-half of any sum which would be payable by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme, if the earnings so estimated were actual earnings.

#### **43.0 Calculation of earnings of self-employed earners: pensioners**

- (1) Where the earnings of an applicant who is a pensioner consist of earnings from employment as a self-employed earner, the weekly amount of his earnings is to be determined by reference to his average weekly earnings from that employment:
- (a) over a period of one year; or
  - (b) where the applicant has recently become engaged in that employment or there has been a change which is likely to affect the normal pattern of business, over such other period (“computation period”) as may, in the particular case, enable the weekly amount of his earnings to be determined more accurately.

- (2) For the purposes of determining the weekly amount of earnings of an applicant to whom sub-paragraph (1)(b) applies, his earnings over the computation period are to be divided by the number equal to the number of days in that period and the product multiplied by 7.
- (3) The period over which the weekly amount of an applicant's earnings is calculated in accordance with this paragraph is to be his assessment period.

#### **44.0 Earnings of self-employers earners: pensioners**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), “earnings”, in the case of employment as a self-employed earner who is a pensioner, means the gross income of the employment.
- (2) “Earnings” in the case of employment as a self-employed earner does not include:
- (a) where an applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and he provides in that dwelling board and lodging accommodation for which payment is made, those payments;
  - (b) any payment made by a local authority to an applicant—
    - (i) with whom a person is accommodated by virtue of arrangements made under section 22C of the Children Act 1989 or, as the case may be, section 26 or 26A of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995, or in Wales placed with the applicant or the applicant’s partner by a local authority under section 81 of the Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014; or
    - (ii) with whom a local authority fosters a child under the Looked After Children (Scotland) Regulations 2009 or who is a kinship carer under those Regulations;
  - (c) any payment made by a voluntary organisation in accordance with section 59(1)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation by voluntary organisations);
  - (d) any payment made to the applicant or his partner for a person (“the person concerned”) who is not normally a member of the applicant's household but is temporarily in his care, by—
    - (i) a local authority but excluding payments of housing benefit made in respect of the person concerned;
    - (ii) a voluntary organisation;
    - (iii) the person concerned where the payment is for the provision of accommodation in respect of the meeting of that person’s needs under section 18 or 19 of the Care Act 2014 (duty and power to meet needs for care and support);
    - (iv) the National Health Service Commissioning Board or a clinical commissioning group established under section 14D of the National Health Service Act 2006;
    - (v) a Local Health Board established under section 11 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006; or
    - (vi) the persons concerned where the payment is for the provision of accommodation to meet that person’s needs for care and support under section 35 or 36 of the Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014 (respectively, duty and power to meet care and support needs of an adult)
  - (da) any payment or part of a payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 26A of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (duty to provide continuing care) to a person (“A”) which A passes on to the applicant where A—
    - (i) was formerly in the applicant’s care;
    - (ii) is aged 16 or over; and
    - (iii) continues to live with the applicant;
  - (db) any payments made to an applicant under section 73(1)(b) of the Children and Young People (Scotland) Act 2014 (kinship care assistance: further provisions)
  - (e) any sports award.

#### **45.0 Notional income: pensioners**

- (1) An applicant who is a pensioner is to be treated as possessing:
- (a) subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount of any retirement pension income—
    - (i) for which no claim has been made; and

- (ii) to which he might expect to be entitled if a claim for it were made;
  - (b) income from an occupational pension scheme which the applicant elected to defer.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply to the following where entitlement has been deferred—
- (a) a Category A or Category B retirement pension payable under sections 43 to 55 of the SSCBA;
  - (b) a shared additional pension payable under section 55A or 55AA of the SSCBA;
  - (c) graduated retirement benefit payable under sections 36 and 37 of the National Insurance Act 1965.
  - (d) a state pension under Part 1 of the Pensions Act 2014.
- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), entitlement has been deferred—
- (a) in the case of a Category A or Category B pension, in the circumstances specified in section 55(3) of the SSCBA;
  - (b) in the case of a shared additional pension, in the circumstances specified in section 55C(3) of the SSCBA; and
  - (c) in the case of graduated retirement benefit, in the circumstances specified in section 36(4) and (4A) of the National Insurance Act 1965.
  - (d) in the case of a state pension under Part 1 of the Pensions Act 2014, in the circumstances specified in section 17(7) and (8) of that Act.
- (4) This sub-paragraph applies where a person who has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit:
- (a) is entitled to oney purchase benefits under an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme;
  - (b) fails to purchase an annuity with the funds available in that scheme; and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) defers in whole or in part the payment of any income which would have been payable to him by his pension fund holder, or
    - (ii) fails to take any necessary action to secure that the whole of any income which would be payable to him by his pension fund holder upon his applying for it, is so paid, or
    - (iii) income withdrawal is not available to him under that scheme.
- (5) Where sub-paragraph (4) applies, the amount of any income foregone is to be treated as possessed by that person, but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application for it to be made.
- (6) The amount of any income foregone in a case where sub-paragraph (4)(c)(i) or (ii) applies is to be the rate of the annuity which may have been purchased with the fund and must be determined by the authority, taking account of information provided by the pension fund holder.
- (7) The amount of any income foregone in a case where sub-paragraph (4)(c)(iii) applies is to be the income that the applicant could have received without purchasing an annuity had the funds held under the relevant scheme been held under a personal pension scheme or occupational pension scheme where income withdrawal was available and is to be determined in the manner specified in sub-paragraph (6).
- (8) In sub-paragraph (4), “money purchase benefits” has the same meaning as in the Pension Schemes Act 1993.
- (9) Subject to sub-paragraphs (10), (11A), (11B) and (12), a person is to be treated as possessing income of which he has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement to a reduction under this scheme or increasing the amount of the reduction.
- (10) Sub-paragraph (9) does not apply in respect of the amount of an increase of pension or

benefit where a person, having made an election in favour of that increase of pension or benefit under Schedule 5 or 5A to the SSCBA or under Schedule 1 to the Social Security (Graduated Retirement Benefit) Regulations 2005, changes that election in accordance with regulations made under Schedule 5 or 5A to that Act in favour of a lump sum.

(11) In sub-paragraph (10), “lump sum” means a lump sum under Schedule 5 or 5A to the SSCBA or under Schedule 1 to the Social Security (Graduated Retirement Benefit) Regulations 2005.

(11A) Sub-paragraph (9) does not apply in respect of the amount of an increase of pension where a person, having made a choice in favour of that increase of pension under section 8(2) of the Pensions Act 2014, alters that choice in accordance with Regulations made under section 8(7) of that Act in favour of a lump sum.

(11B) Sub-paragraph (9) does not apply in respect of the amount of an increase of pension where a person, having made a choice in favour of that increase of pension in accordance with Regulations made under section 10 of the Pensions Act 2014, which include provision corresponding or similar to section 8(2) of that Act, alters that choice in favour of a lump sum, in accordance with Regulations made under section 10 of that Act, which include provision corresponding or similar to Regulations made under section 8(7) of that Act.

(11C) In sub-paragraph (11A), “lump sum” means a lump sum under section 8 of the Pensions Act 2014.

(11D) In sub-paragraph (11B), “lump sum” means a lump sum under Regulations made under section 10 of the Pensions Act 2014 which include provision corresponding or similar to section 8 of that Act.

(12) Sub-paragraph (9) does not apply in respect of any amount of income other than earnings, or earnings of an employed earner, arising out of the applicant participating as a service user.

(13) Where an applicant is in receipt of any benefit under the benefit Acts and the rate of that benefit is altered with effect from a date on or after 1st April in any year but not more than 14 days thereafter, the authority must treat the applicant as possessing such benefit at the altered rate from either 1st April or the first Monday in April in that year, whichever date the authority selects to apply, to the date on which the altered rate is to take effect.

(14) In the case of an applicant who has, or whose partner has, an award of state pension credit comprising only the savings credit, where the authority treats the applicant as possessing any benefit at the altered rate in accordance with sub-paragraph (13), the authority must—

- (a) determine the income and capital of that applicant in accordance with paragraph 36(1) (calculation of applicant's income in savings credit only cases: pensioners) where the calculation or estimate of that income and capital is altered with effect from a date on or after 1st April in any year but not more than 14 days thereafter; and
- (b) treat that applicant as possessing such income and capital at the altered rate by reference to the date selected by the relevant authority to apply in its area, for the purposes of establishing the period referred to in sub-paragraph (13).

(15) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (9), a person is not to be regarded as depriving himself of income where:

- (a) his rights to benefits under a registered pension scheme are extinguished and in consequence of this he receives a payment from the scheme, and
- (b) that payment is a trivial commutation lump sum within the meaning given by paragraph 7 of Schedule 29 to the Finance Act 2004 <sup>98</sup>.

(16) In sub-paragraph (15), “registered pension scheme” has the meaning given in section 150(2) of the Finance Act 2004.

**46.0 Income paid to third parties: pensioners**

- (1) Any payment of income, other than a payment specified in sub-paragraph (2) or (3), to a third party in respect of an applicant who is a pensioner is to be treated as possessed by the applicant.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in respect of a payment of income made under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where—
  - (a) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person's estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980;
  - (b) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
  - (c) the person referred to in paragraph (a) and his partner does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.
- (3) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in respect of any payment of income other than earnings, or earnings derived from employment as an employed earner, arising out of the applicant participating as a service user.

**CHAPTER 5 Income: persons who are not pensioners****47.0 Average weekly earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) Where the income of an applicant who is not a pensioner consists of earnings from employment as an employed earner his average weekly earnings must be estimated by reference to his earnings from that employment—
  - (a) over a period immediately preceding the reduction week in which the application is made or treated as made and being a period of—
    - (i) 5 weeks, if he is paid weekly; or
    - (ii) 2 months, if he is paid monthly; or
  - (b) whether or not paragraph (a)(i) or (ii) applies, where an applicant's earnings fluctuate, over such other period preceding the reduction week in which the application is made or treated as made as may, in any particular case, enable his average weekly earnings to be estimated more accurately.
- (2) Where the applicant has been in his employment for less than the period specified in sub-paragraph (1)(a)(i) or (ii)—
  - (a) if he has received any earnings for the period that he has been in that employment and those earnings are likely to represent his average weekly earnings from that employment his average weekly earnings must be estimated by reference to those earnings;
  - (b) in any other case, the authority must estimate the applicant's average weekly earnings <sup>99</sup>.
- (3) Where the amount of an applicant's earnings changes the authority must estimate his average weekly earnings by reference to his likely earnings from the employment over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly earnings may be estimated accurately but the length of the period must not in any case exceed 52 weeks.
- (4) For the purposes of this paragraph the applicant's earnings are to be calculated in accordance with paragraphs 51 and 52 (earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners).

**48.0 Average weekly earnings of self-employed earners: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) Where the income of an applicant who is not a pensioner consists of earnings from employment as a self-employed earner his average weekly earnings must be estimated by reference to his earnings from that employment over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly earnings may be estimated accurately but the length of the period must not in any case exceed a year.
- (2) For the purposes of this paragraph the applicant's earnings must be calculated in accordance with paragraphs 53, 61 and 62 (earnings, and net profit, of self-employed earners).

**49.0 Average weekly income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) The income of an applicant who is not a pensioner which does not consist of earnings must, except where sub-paragraph (2) applies, be estimated over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly income may be estimated accurately but the length of the period must not in any case exceed 52 weeks; and nothing in this paragraph authorises an authority to disregard any such income other than that specified in Schedule 8 (sums disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners).
- (2) The period over which any benefit under the benefit Acts is to be taken into account is to be the period in respect of which that benefit is payable.
- (3) For the purposes of this paragraph income other than earnings is to be calculated in accordance with paragraph 54 (calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners).

**50.0 Calculation of weekly income of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) For the purposes of paragraphs 47 (average weekly earnings of employed earners), 49 (average weekly income other than earnings) and 59 (calculation of average weekly income from tax credits), where the period in respect of which a payment is made—
  - (a) does not exceed a week, the weekly amount is to be the amount of that payment;
  - (b) exceeds a week, the weekly amount is to be determined—
    - (i) in a case where that period is a month, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 12 and dividing the product by 52;
    - (ii) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the payment by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which it relates and multiplying the product by 7.
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph 48 (average weekly earnings of self-employed earners) the weekly amount of earnings of an applicant is to be determined by dividing his earnings over the assessment period by the number equal to the number of days in that period and multiplying the product by 7.

**51.0 Earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), "earnings", in the case of employment as an employed earner of a person who is not a pensioner, means any remuneration or profit derived from that employment and includes:
  - (a) any bonus or commission;
  - (b) any payment in lieu of remuneration except any periodic sum paid to an applicant on account of the termination of his employment by reason of redundancy;
  - (c) any payment in lieu of notice or any lump sum payment intended as compensation for the loss of employment but only in so far as it represents loss of income;
  - (d) any holiday pay except any payable more than 4 weeks after termination or interruption of the employment;
  - (e) any payment by way of a retainer;
  - (f) any payment made by the applicant's employer in respect of expenses not wholly,



- exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment, including any payment made by the applicant's employer in respect of—
- (i) travelling expenses incurred by the applicant between his home and place of employment;
  - (ii) expenses incurred by the applicant under arrangements made for the care of a member of his family owing to the applicant's absence from home;
  - (g) any award of compensation made under section 112(4) or 117(3)(a) of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (remedies and compensation for unfair dismissal);
  - (h) any payment or remuneration made under section 28, 34, 64, 68 or 70 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (right to guarantee payments, remuneration on suspension on medical or maternity grounds, complaints to employment tribunals);
  - (i) any such sum as is referred to in section 112 of the SSCBA (certain sums to be earnings for social security purposes);
  - (j) any statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay, or a corresponding payment under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland;
  - (k) any remuneration paid by or on behalf of an employer to the applicant who for the time being is on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave or is absent from work because he is ill;
  - (l) the amount of any payment by way of a non-cash voucher which has been taken into account in the computation of a person's earnings in accordance with Part 5 of Schedule 3 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001.

(2) Earnings does not include—

- (a) subject to sub-paragraph (3), any payment in kind;
- (b) any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment;
- (c) any occupational pension;
- (d) any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the applicant's participation in a service user group.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2)(a) does not apply in respect of any non-cash voucher referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(l).

**52.0 Calculation of net earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) For the purposes of paragraph 47 (average weekly earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners), the earnings of an applicant who is not a pensioner derived or likely to be derived from employment as an employed earner to be taken into account must, subject to sub-paragraph (2), be his net earnings.
- (2) There is to be disregarded from an applicant's net earnings, any sum, where applicable, specified in paragraphs 1 to 16 of Schedule 7 (sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners).
- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) net earnings must, except where sub-paragraph (6) applies, be calculated by taking into account the gross earnings of the applicant from that employment over the assessment period, less—
  - (a) any amount deducted from those earnings by way of—
    - (i) income tax;
    - (ii) primary Class 1 contributions under the SSCBA;
  - (b) one-half of any sum paid by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational pension scheme;
  - (c) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (5) in respect of any qualifying contribution payable by the applicant; and
  - (d) where those earnings include a payment which is payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay, statutory

maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay, any amount deducted from those earnings by way of any contributions which are payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which correspond to primary Class 1 contributions under the SSCBA.

- (4) In this paragraph “qualifying contribution” means any sum which is payable periodically as a contribution towards a personal pension scheme.
- (5) The amount in respect of any qualifying contribution is to be calculated by multiplying the daily amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the assessment period; and for the purposes of this paragraph the daily amount of the qualifying contribution is to be determined—
- (a) where the qualifying contribution is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the qualifying contribution by 12 and dividing the product by 365 or 366 in a leap year;
  - (b) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying contribution relates.
- (6) Where the earnings of an applicant are estimated under paragraph 47(2)(b) (average weekly earnings of employed earners: classes D to F), his net earnings is to be calculated by taking into account those earnings over the assessment period, less:
- (a) an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to those earnings the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under sections 35 to 37 of the Income Tax Act 2007 (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal relief deductible under this sub-paragraph is to be calculated on a pro rata basis;
  - (b) an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be payable by him under the SSCBA in respect of those earnings if such contributions were payable; and
  - (c) one-half of any sum which would be payable by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme, if the earnings so estimated were actual earnings.

### **53.0 Earnings of self-employed earners: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), “earnings”, in the case of employment as a self-employed earner of a person who is not a pensioner, means the gross income of the employment.
- (2) “Earnings” does not include any payment to which paragraph 31 or 32 of Schedule 8 refers (payments in respect of a person accommodated with the applicant under arrangements made by a local authority or voluntary organisation and payments made to the applicant by a health authority, local authority or voluntary organisation in respect of persons temporarily in the applicant's care) nor does it include any sports award.
- (3) This paragraph applies to:
- (a) royalties or other sums paid as a consideration for the use of, or the right to use, any copyright, design, patent or trade mark; or
  - (b) any payment in respect of any—
    - (i) book registered under the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; or
    - (ii) work made under any international public lending right scheme that is analogous to the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982, where the applicant is the first owner of the copyright, design, patent or trade mark, or an original contributor to the book or work concerned.
- (4) Where the applicant's earnings consist of any items to which sub-paragraph (3) applies, those

earnings must be taken into account over a period equal to such number of weeks as is equal to the number obtained (and any fraction is to be treated as a corresponding fraction of a week) by dividing the earnings by:

- (a) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant would have been entitled had the payment not been made, plus
- (b) an amount equal to the total of the sums which would fall to be disregarded from the payment under Schedule 7 (sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners) as appropriate in the applicant's case.

#### **54.0 Calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) For the purposes of paragraph 49 (average weekly income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners), the income of an applicant who is not a pensioner which does not consist of earnings to be taken into account must, subject to sub-paragraphs (2) to (8), be his gross income and any capital treated as income under paragraph 55 (capital treated as income: persons who are not pensioners).
- (2) There is to be disregarded from the calculation of an applicant's gross income under sub-paragraph (1), any sum, where applicable, specified in Schedule 8.
- (3) Where the payment of any benefit under the benefit Acts is subject to any deduction by way of recovery the amount to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1) must be the gross amount payable.
- (4) Where the applicant or, where he is a member of a couple, his partner is receiving a contributory employment and support allowance and that benefit has been reduced under regulation 63 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008, the amount of that benefit to be taken into account is the amount as if it had not been reduced.
- (5) Where an award of any working tax credit or child tax credit under the Tax Credits Act 2002 is subject to a deduction by way of recovery of an overpayment of working tax credit or child tax credit which arose in a previous tax year the amount to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1) is to be the amount of working tax credit or child tax credit awarded less the amount of that deduction.
- (6) Sub-paragraphs (7) and (8) apply where—
  - (a) a relevant payment has been made to a person in an academic year; and
  - (b) that person abandons, or is dismissed from, his course of study before the payment to him of the final instalment of the relevant payment.
- (7) Where a relevant payment is made quarterly, the amount of a relevant payment to be taken into account for the assessment period for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) in respect of a person to whom sub-paragraph (7) applies, is to be calculated by applying the formula—
 
$$\frac{A - (B \times C)}{D}$$
 Where
  - (a) A = the total amount of the relevant payment which that person would have received had he remained a student until the last day of the academic term in which he abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course, less any deduction under paragraph 81(5) (costs of travel, books and equipment);
  - (b) B = the number of reduction weeks from the reduction week immediately following that which includes the first day of that academic year to the reduction week which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course;
  - (c) C = the weekly amount of the relevant payment, before the application of the £10 disregard, which would have been taken into account as income under paragraph 81(2) (treatment of student loans) had the person not abandoned or been dismissed from, his course and, in the case of a person who was not entitled to a reduction under this

scheme immediately before he abandoned or was dismissed from his course, had that person, at that time, been entitled to housing benefit;  
 (d) D = the number of reduction weeks in the assessment period.

(8) Where a relevant payment is made by two or more instalments in a quarter, the amount of a relevant payment to be taken into account for the assessment period for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) in respect of a person to whom sub-paragraph (7) applies, is to be calculated by applying the formula in sub-paragraph (8) but as if—

A = the total amount of relevant payments which that person received, or would have received, from the first day of the academic year to the day the person abandoned the course, or was dismissed from it, less any deduction under paragraph 81(5).

(9) In this paragraph—

“academic year” and “student loan” have the same meanings as in Part 11 (students);

“assessment period” means

(a) in a case where a relevant payment is made quarterly, the period beginning with the reduction week which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course and ending with the reduction week which includes the last day of the last quarter for which an instalment of the relevant payment was payable to that person;

(b) in a case where the relevant payment is made by two or more instalments in a quarter, the period beginning with the reduction week which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course and ending with the reduction week which includes—

(i) the day immediately before the day on which the next instalment of the relevant payment would have been due had the payments continued; or

(ii) the last day of the last quarter for which an instalment of the relevant payment was payable to that person,

whichever of those dates is earlier;

“quarter” in relation to an assessment period means a period in that year beginning on—

(c) 1st January and ending on 31st March;

(d) 1st April and ending on 30th June;

(e) 1st July and ending on 31st August; or

(f) 1st September and ending on 31st December;

“relevant payment” means either a student loan or an amount intended for the maintenance of dependants referred to in paragraph 76(7) or both.

(10) For the avoidance of doubt there must be included as income to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1)—

(a) any payment to which paragraph 41(2) or 51(2) (payments not earnings) applies; or

(b) in the case of an applicant who is receiving support under section 95 or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 including support provided by virtue of regulations made under Schedule 9 to that Act, the amount of such support provided in respect of essential living needs of the applicant and his dependants (if any) as is specified in regulations made under paragraph 3 of Schedule 8 to the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999.

### **55.0 Capital treated as income: persons who are not pensioners**

(1) Any capital payable by instalments which are outstanding at the date on which the application is made or treated as made, or, at the date of any subsequent revision or supersession, must, if the aggregate of the instalments outstanding and the amount of the applicant's capital otherwise calculated in accordance with Chapter 7 of this Part exceeds £16,000, be treated as income.

(2) Any payment received under an annuity is to be treated as income.

- (3) Any earnings to the extent that they are not a payment of income is to be treated as income.
- (4) Any Career Development Loan paid pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 is to be treated as income.
- (5) Where an agreement or court order provides that payments must be made to the applicant in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant and that such payments are to be made, wholly or partly, by way of periodic payments, any such periodic payments received by the applicant (but not a payment which is treated as capital by virtue of this Part), is to be treated as income.

**56.0 Notional income: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) An applicant who is not a pensioner is to be treated as possessing income of which he has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement to a reduction under a council tax reduction scheme or increasing the amount of the reduction.
- (2) Except in the case of—
  - (a) a discretionary trust;
  - (b) a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury;
  - (c) a personal pension scheme, occupational pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where the applicant has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit;
  - (d) any sum to which paragraph 50(2)(a) of Schedule 10 (capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners) applies which is administered in the way referred to in paragraph 50(1)(a);
  - (e) any sum to which paragraph 51(a) of Schedule 10 refers;
  - (f) rehabilitation allowance made under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973;
  - (g) child tax credit;
  - (h) working tax credit, or
  - (i) any sum to which sub-paragraph (11) applies, any income which would become available to the applicant upon application being made, but which has not been acquired by him, is to be treated as possessed by the applicant but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.
- (3) Any payment of income, other than a payment of income specified in sub-paragraph (4), made—
  - (a) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) must, where that payment is a payment of an occupational pension, a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund, be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, by that member;
  - (b) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or in respect of a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) must, where it is not a payment referred to in paragraph (a), be treated as possessed by that single applicant or by that member to the extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of that single applicant or, as the case may be, of any member of that family or is used for any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable;
  - (c) to a single applicant or a member of the family in respect of a third party (but not in respect of another member of that family) must be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, that member of the family to the extent that it is kept or used by him or used by or on behalf of any member of the family.

- (4) Sub-paragraph (3) does not apply in respect of a payment of income made—
- (a) under or by the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006);
  - (b) pursuant to section 19(1)(a) of the Coal Industry Act 1994 (concessionary coal);
  - (c) pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 in respect of a person's participation—
    - (i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996;
    - (ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;
    - (iii) in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations;
    - (iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A(7) of those Regulations; or
    - (v) in the Flexible New Deal specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(v) of those Regulations;
  - (d) in respect of a person's participation in the Work for Your Benefit Pilot Scheme;
  - (e) in respect of a person's participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme;
  - (f) in respect of an applicant's participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme;
  - (g) under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where—
    - (i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person's estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980;
    - (ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
    - (iii) the person referred to in sub-paragraph (i) and any member of his family does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.
- (5) Where an applicant is in receipt of any benefit under the benefit Acts and the rate of that benefit is altered with effect from a date on or after 1st April in any year but not more than 14 days thereafter, the authority must treat the applicant as possessing such benefit at the altered rate from either 1st April or the first Monday in April in that year, whichever date the authority selects, to the date on which the altered rate is to take effect.
- (6) Subject to sub-paragraph (7), where—
- (a) an applicant performs a service for another person; and
  - (b) that person makes no payment of earnings or pays less than that paid for a comparable employment in the area,
- the authority must treat the applicant as possessing such earnings (if any) as is reasonable for that employment unless the applicant satisfies the authority that the means of that person are insufficient for him to pay or to pay more for the service.
- (7) Sub-paragraph (6) does not apply—
- (a) to an applicant who is engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation or who is a volunteer if the authority is satisfied in any of those cases that it is reasonable for him to provide those services free of charge; or
  - (b) in a case where the service is performed in connection with—
    - (i) the applicant's participation in an employment or training programme in accordance with regulation 19(1)(q) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996, other than where the service is performed in connection with the applicant's participation in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations; or
    - (ii) the applicant's or the applicant's partner's participation in an employment or

training programme as defined in regulation 19(3) of those Regulations for which a training allowance is not payable or, where such an allowance is payable, it is payable for the sole purpose of reimbursement of travelling or meal expenses to the person participating in that programme; or

- (c) to an applicant who is participating in a work placement approved by the Secretary of State (or a person providing services to the Secretary of State) before the placement starts.
- (8) In sub-paragraph (7)(c) “work placement” means practical work experience which is not undertaken in expectation of payment.
- (9) Where an applicant is treated as possessing any income under any of sub-paragraphs (1) to (8), the foregoing provisions of this Part apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of that income as if a payment had actually been made and as if it were actual income which he does possess.
- (10) Where an applicant is treated as possessing any earnings under sub-paragraph (6) the foregoing provisions of this Part apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of those earnings as if a payment had actually been made and as if they were actual earnings which he does possess except that paragraph 42(2) or 52(3) (calculation of net earnings of employed earners: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners, respectively) do not apply and his net earnings are to be calculated by taking into account those earnings which he is treated as possessing, less—
- (a) an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to those earnings the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under sections 35 to 37 of the Income Tax Act 2007 (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances; but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal relief deductible under this sub-paragraph is to be calculated on a pro rata basis;
  - (b) an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be payable by him under the SSCBA in respect of those earnings if such contributions were payable; and
  - (c) one-half of any sum payable by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme.
- (11) Sub-paragraphs (1), (2), (3) and (6) do not apply in respect of any amount of income other than earnings, or earnings of an employed earner, arising out of the applicant's participation in a service user group.

## **CHAPTER 6 Income: further provisions applying to pensioners and persons who are not pensioners**

### **57.0 Calculation of income on a weekly basis**

- (1) Subject to paragraph 60 (disregard of changes in tax, etc.), the income of an applicant is to be calculated on a weekly basis—
- (a) by estimating the amount which is likely to be his average weekly income in accordance with this Part;
  - (b) by adding to that amount the weekly income calculated—
    - (i) if the applicant is a pensioner, under paragraph 71 (tariff income: pensioners);
    - (ii) if the applicant is a person who is not a pensioner, under paragraph 72 (tariff

- income: persons who are not pensioners); and
- (c) deducting from the sum of paragraphs (a) and (b) any relevant child care charges to which paragraph 58 (treatment of child care charges) applies from any earnings which form part of the average weekly income or, in a case where the conditions in sub-paragraph (2) are met, from those earnings plus whichever credit specified in paragraph (b) of that sub-paragraph is appropriate, up to a maximum deduction in respect of the applicant's family of whichever of the sums specified in sub-paragraph (3) applies in his case.
- (2) The conditions of this paragraph are that—
- (a) the applicant's earnings which form part of his average weekly income are less than the lower of either his relevant child care charges or whichever of the deductions specified in sub-paragraph (3) otherwise applies in his case; and
- (b) that applicant or, if he is a member of a couple either the applicant or his partner, is in receipt of either working tax credit or child tax credit.
- (3) The maximum deduction to which sub-paragraph (1)(c) above refers is to be—
- (a) where the applicant's family includes only one child in respect of whom relevant child care charges are paid, £175.00 per week;
- (b) where the applicant's family includes more than one child in respect of whom relevant child care charges are paid, £300 per week.

#### **58.0 Treatment of child care charges**

- (1) This paragraph applies where an applicant (within the meaning in this paragraph) is incurring relevant child care charges and—
- (a) is a lone parent and is engaged in remunerative work;
- (b) is a member of a couple both of whom are engaged in remunerative work; or
- (c) is a member of a couple where one member is engaged in remunerative work and the other—
- (i) is incapacitated;
- (ii) is an in-patient in hospital; or
- (iii) is in prison (whether serving a custodial sentence or remanded in custody awaiting trial or sentence).
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) and subject to sub-paragraph (4), a person to whom sub-paragraph (3) applies must be treated as engaged in remunerative work for a period not exceeding 28 weeks during which he—
- (a) is paid statutory sick pay;
- (b) is paid short-term incapacity benefit at the lower rate under sections 30A to 30E of the SSCBA;
- (c) is paid an employment and support allowance;
- (d) is paid income support on the grounds of incapacity for work under regulation 4ZA of, and paragraph 7 or 14 of Schedule 1B to, the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987; or
- (e) is credited with earnings on the grounds of incapacity for work or limited capability for work under regulation 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975.
- (3) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who was engaged in remunerative work immediately before—
- (a) the first day of the period in respect of which he was first paid statutory sick pay, short-term incapacity benefit, an employment and support allowance or income support on the grounds of incapacity for work; or
- (b) the first day of the period in respect of which earnings are credited, as the case may be.
- (4) In a case to which sub-paragraph (2)(d) or (e) applies, the period of 28 weeks begins on the



day on which the person is first paid income support or on the first day of the period in respect of which earnings are credited, as the case may be.

- (5) Relevant child care charges are those charges for care to which sub-paragraphs (6) and (7) apply, and are to be calculated on a weekly basis in accordance with sub-paragraph (10).
- (6) The charges are paid by the applicant for care which is provided—
- (a) in the case of any child of the applicant's family who is not disabled, in respect of the period beginning on that child's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that child's fifteenth birthday; or
  - (b) in the case of any child of the applicant's family who is disabled, in respect of the period beginning on that person's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that person's sixteenth birthday.
- (7) The charges are paid for care which is provided by one or more of the care providers listed in sub-paragraph (8) and are not paid—
- (a) in respect of the child's compulsory education;
  - (b) by an applicant to a partner or by a partner to an applicant in respect of any child for whom either or any of them is responsible in accordance with paragraph 7 (circumstances in which a person is treated as responsible or not responsible for another); or
  - (c) in respect of care provided by a relative of the child wholly or mainly in the child's home.
- (8) The care to which sub-paragraph (7) refers may be provided—
- (a) out of school hours, by a school on school premises or by a local authority—
    - (i) for children who are not disabled in respect of the period beginning on their eighth birthday and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following their fifteenth birthday; or
    - (ii) for children who are disabled in respect of the period beginning on their eighth birthday and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following their sixteenth birthday; or
  - (b) by a child care provider approved in accordance with the Tax Credit (New Category of Child Care Provider) Regulations 1999; or
  - (c) by persons registered under Part 2 of the Children and Families (Wales) Measure 2010; or
  - (d) by a person who is excepted from registration under Part 2 of the Children and Families (Wales) Measure 2010 because the child care that person provides is in a school or establishment referred to in article 11, 12 or 14 of the Child Minding and Day Care Exceptions (Wales) Order 2010; or
  - (e) by—
    - (i) persons registered under section 59(1) of the Public Services Reform (Scotland) Act 2010; or
    - (ii) local authorities registered under section 83(1) of that Act, where the care provided is child minding or day care of children within the meaning of that Act; or
  - (f) by a person prescribed in regulations made pursuant to section 12(4) of the Tax Credits Act 2002; or
  - (g) by a person who is registered under Chapter 2 or 3 of Part 3 of the Childcare Act 2006; or
  - (h) by any of the schools mentioned in section 34(2) of the Childcare Act 2006 in circumstances where the requirement to register under Chapter 2 of Part 3 of that Act does not apply by virtue of section 34(2) of that Act; or
  - (i) by any of the schools mentioned in section 53(2) of the Childcare Act 2006 in circumstances where the requirement to register under Chapter 3 of Part 3 of that Act does not apply by virtue of section 53(2) of that Act; or
  - (j) by any of the establishments mentioned in section 18(5) of the Childcare Act 2006 in

- circumstances where the care is not included in the meaning of “childcare” for the purposes of Part 1 and Part 3 of that Act by virtue of that subsection; or
- (k) by a foster parent or kinship carer under the Fostering Services Regulations 2011, the Fostering Services (Wales) Regulations 2003 or the Looked After Children (Scotland) Regulations 2009 in relation to a child other than one whom the foster parent is fostering or kinship carer is looking after; or
  - (l) by a provider of personal care within the meaning of paragraph 1 of Schedule 1 to the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2010<sup>102</sup> and being a regulated activity prescribed by those Regulations; or by a person who is employed, or engaged under a contract for services, to provide care and support by the provider of a domiciliary support service within the meaning of Part 1 of the Regulation and Inspection of Social Care (Wales) Act 2016; or
  - (m) by a person who is not a relative of the child wholly or mainly in the child's home.
- (9) In sub-paragraphs (6) and (8)(a), “the first Monday in September” means the Monday which first occurs in the month of September in any year.
- (10) Relevant child care charges must be estimated over such period, not exceeding a year, as is appropriate in order that the average weekly charge may be estimated accurately having regard to information as to the amount of that charge provided by the child minder or person providing the care.
- (11) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(c) the other member of a couple is incapacitated where—
- (a) the applicant is a pensioner and the other member of the couple is aged not less than 80;
  - (b) the applicant is a pensioner and the other member of the couple is aged less than 80, and—
    - (i) the additional condition specified in paragraph 10 of Schedule 3 (additional condition for the disability premium) to this scheme is treated as applying in his case; and
    - (ii) he satisfies that conditions or would satisfy it but for his being treated as capable of work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulations made under section 171E of the SSCBA;
  - (c) the applicant is not a pensioner, the applicant's applicable amount includes a disability premium on account of the other member's incapacity or the support component on account of his having limited capability for work, or the other member of the couple would be a member of the work-related activity group;
  - (d) the applicant is not a pensioner, the applicant's applicable amount would include a disability premium on account of the other member's incapacity but for that other member being treated as capable of work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulations made under section 171E of the SSCBA;
  - (e) the other member of the couple would be a member of the support group or by virtue of a determination made in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 or the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2013(a);
  - (f) he is, or is treated as, incapable of work and has been so incapable, or has been so treated as incapable, of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the SSCBA (incapacity for work) for a continuous period of not less than 196 days; and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 56 days must be treated as one continuous period;
  - (g) he is, or is treated as having, limited capability for work and has had, or been treated as having, limited capability for work in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 or the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2013(a); for a continuous period of not less than 196 days and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 84 days must be treated as one continuous period;
  - (h) there is payable in respect of him one or more of the following pensions or

allowances—

- (i) long-term incapacity benefit or short-term incapacity benefit at the higher rate under Schedule 4 to the SSCBA;
  - (ii) attendance allowance under section 64 of the SSCBA;
  - (iii) severe disablement allowance under section 68 of the SSCBA;
  - (iv) disability living allowance under section 71 of the SSCBA;
  - (v) personal independence payment;
  - (vi) an AFIP;
  - (vii) increase of disablement pension under section 104 of the SSCBA;
  - (viii) a pension increase paid as part of a war disablement pension or under an industrial injuries scheme which is analogous to an allowance or increase of disablement pension under sub-paragraph (ii), (iv), (v) or (vii) above;
- (ix) main phase employment and support allowance;
- (i) a pension or allowance or payment to which sub-paragraph (v), (vii) or (viii) of paragraph (h) above refers was payable on account of his incapacity but has ceased to be payable in consequence of his becoming a patient, which in this paragraph means a person (other than a person who is serving a sentence of imprisonment or detention in a youth custody institution) who is regarded as receiving free in-patient treatment within the meaning of regulation 2(4) and (5) of the Social Security (Hospital In-Patients) Regulations 2005;
  - (j) an attendance allowance under section 64 of the SSCBA or disability living allowance would be payable to that person but for—
    - (i) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the SSCBA; or
    - (ii) an abatement as a consequence of hospitalisation;
  - (k) the daily living component of personal independence payment would be payable to that person but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (hospital in-patients);
  - (l) an AFIP would be payable to that person but for any suspension of payment in accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allow for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar institution;
  - (m) paragraph (h), (i), (j) or (k) would apply to him if the legislative provisions referred to in those paragraphs were provisions under any corresponding enactment having effect in Northern Ireland; or
  - (n) he has an invalid carriage or other vehicle provided to him by the Secretary of State or a clinical commissioning group under paragraph 9 of Schedule 1 to the National Health Service Act 2006 or under section 46 of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978 or provided by the Department of Health, Social Services and Public Safety in Northern Ireland under Article 30(1) of the Health and Personal Social Services (Northern Ireland) Order 1972.

(12) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (11), once sub-paragraph (11)(f) applies to the person, if he then ceases, for a period of 56 days or less, to be incapable, or to be treated as incapable, of work, that sub-paragraph is, on his again becoming so incapable, or so treated as incapable, of work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter to apply to him for so long as he remains incapable, or is treated as remaining incapable, of work.

(13) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (11), once sub-paragraph (11)(g) applies to the person, if he then ceases, for a period of 84 days or less, to have, or to be treated as having, limited capability for work, that paragraph is, on his again having, or being treated as having, limited capability for work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter to apply to him for so long as he has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work.

(14) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (6) and (8)(a), a person is disabled if he is a person—  
 (a) to whom an attendance allowance or the care component of disability allowance is payable or would be payable but for—

- (i) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the SSCBA; or
  - (ii) an abatement as a consequence of hospitalisation;
  - (b) to whom the daily living component of personal independence payment is payable or has ceased to be payable by virtue of a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (hospital in-patients);
  - (c) who is registered as severely sight-impaired in a register kept under section 77(1) of the Care Act 2014 (registers of sight-impaired adults), in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence he is registered as blind in a register maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994 or is registered as severely sight-impaired in a register kept by a local authority in Wales under section 18(1) of the Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014; or
  - (d) who ceased to be registered as blind or severely sight-impaired in such a register within the period beginning 28 weeks before the first Monday in September following that person's fifteenth birthday and ending on the day preceding that person's sixteenth birthday.
- (15) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) a person on maternity leave, paternity leave, shared parental leave or adoption leave is to be treated as if he is engaged in remunerative work for the period specified in sub-paragraph (16) ("the relevant period") provided that—
- (a) in the week before the period of maternity leave, paternity leave, shared parental leave, or adoption leave began he was in remunerative work;
  - (b) the applicant is incurring relevant child care charges within the meaning of sub-paragraph (5); and
  - (c) he is entitled to either statutory maternity pay under section 164 of the SSCBA <sup>105</sup>, statutory paternity pay by virtue of section 171ZA or 171ZB of that Act, statutory paternity pay by virtue of section 171ZEA or 171ZEB of that Act, statutory adoption pay by of section 171ZL of that Act, maternity allowance under section 35 of that Act, statutory shared parental pay by virtue of section 171ZU or 171ZV of that Act or qualifying support.
- (16) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (15) the relevant period begins on the day on which the person's maternity, paternity leave, shared parental leave, or adoption leave commences and ends on—
- (a) the date that leave ends;
  - (b) if no child care element of working tax credit is in payment on the date that entitlement to maternity allowance, qualifying support, statutory maternity pay, ordinary or additional statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay ends, the date that entitlement ends; or
  - (c) if a child care element of working tax credit is in payment on the date that entitlement to maternity allowance or qualifying support, statutory maternity pay, Statutory paternity pay, statutory shared paternity pay or statutory adoption pay ends, or statutory adoption pay ends, the date that entitlement to that award of the child care element of the working tax credit ends, whichever occurs first.
- (17) In sub-paragraphs (15) and (16)—
- (a) "qualifying support" means income support to which that person is entitled by virtue of paragraph 14B of Schedule 1B to the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987 <sup>106</sup>; and
  - (b) "child care element" of working tax credit means the element of working tax credit prescribed under section 12 of the Tax Credits Act 2002 (child care element).
- (18) In this paragraph "applicant" does not include an applicant
- (a) who has, or
  - (b) who (jointly with his partner) has, an award of universal credit.

**59.0 Calculation of weekly income from tax credits**

- (1) This paragraph applies where an applicant receives a tax credit.
- (2) Where this paragraph applies, the period over which a tax credit is to be taken into account is the period set out in sub-paragraph (3).
- (3) Where the instalment in respect of which payment of a tax credit is made is—
  - (a) a daily instalment, the period is 1 day, being the day in respect of which the instalment is paid;
  - (b) a weekly instalment, the period is 7 days, ending on the day on which the instalment is due to be paid;
  - (c) a two weekly instalment, the period is 14 days, commencing 6 days before the day on which the instalment is due to be paid;
  - (d) a four weekly instalment, the period is 28 days, ending on the day on which the instalment is due to be paid.
- (4) For the purposes of this paragraph “tax credit” means child tax credit or working tax credit.

**60.0 Disregard of changes in tax, contributions etc.**

In calculating the applicant's income the authority may disregard any legislative change—

- (a) in the basic or other rates of income tax;
- (aa) in the Scottish basic or other rates of income tax;
- (b) in the amount of any personal tax reliefs under Chapters 2, 3, and 3A of Part 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007;
- (c) in the rates of national insurance contributions payable under the SSCBA or in the lower earnings limit or upper earnings limit for Class 1 contributions under that Act, the lower or upper limits applicable to Class 4 contributions under that Act or the amount specified in section 11(4) of that Act (small profits threshold in relation to Class 2 contributions);
- (d) in the amount of tax payable as a result of an increase in the weekly rate of Category A, B, C or D retirement pension or any addition thereto or any graduated pension payable under the SSCBA, or a state pension under Part 1 of the Pensions Act 2014,
- (e) in the maximum rate of child tax credit or working tax credit, for a period not exceeding 30 reduction weeks beginning with the reduction week immediately following the date from which the change is effective.

**61.0 Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners**

- (1) For the purposes of paragraphs 48 (average weekly earnings of self-employed earners: persons who are not pensioners) and 57 (calculation of income on a weekly basis) the earnings of an applicant to be taken into account must be—
  - (a) in the case of a self-employed earner who is engaged in employment on his own account, the net profit derived from that employment;
  - (b) in the case of a self-employed earner who is a pensioner whose employment is carried on in partnership, his share of the net profit derived from that employment, less—
    - (i) an amount in respect of income tax and of national insurance contributions payable under the SSCBA calculated in accordance with paragraph 62 (deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners); and
    - (ii) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (11) in respect of any qualifying premium;
  - (c) in the case of a self-employed earner who is not a pensioner whose employment is carried on in partnership or is that of a share fisherman within the meaning of the Social Security (Mariners’ Benefits) Regulations 1975, his share of the net profit derived from that employment, less—
    - (i) an amount in respect of income tax and of social security contributions payable under the SSCBA calculated in accordance with paragraph 62 (deduction of tax

- and contributions for self-employed earners); and
- (ii) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (11) in respect of any qualifying premium.
- (2) There must be disregarded from the net profit of an applicant who is not a pensioner, any sum, where applicable, specified in paragraphs 1 to 16 of Schedule 7 (sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners).
- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(a) the net profit of the employment must, except where sub-paragraph (9) applies, be calculated by taking into account the earnings of the employment over the assessment period less—
- (a) subject to sub-paragraphs (5) to (8), any expenses wholly and exclusively incurred in that period for the purposes of that employment;
- (b) an amount in respect of—
- (i) income tax; and
- (ii) national insurance contributions payable under the SSCBA, calculated in accordance with paragraph 62 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
- (c) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (11) in respect of any qualifying premium.
- (4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) the net profit of the employment is to be calculated by taking into account the earnings of the employment over the assessment period less, subject to sub-paragraphs (5) to (8), any expenses wholly and exclusively incurred in that period for the purposes of the employment.
- (5) Subject to sub-paragraph (6), no deduction is to be made under sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (4), in respect of—
- (a) any capital expenditure;
- (b) the depreciation of any capital asset;
- (c) any sum employed or intended to be employed in the setting up or expansion of the employment;
- (d) any loss incurred before the beginning of the assessment period;
- (e) the repayment of capital on any loan taken out for the purposes of the employment;
- (f) any expenses incurred in providing business entertainment; and
- (g) in the case of an applicant who is not a pensioner, any debts, except bad debts proved to be such, but this paragraph does not apply to any expenses incurred in the recovery of a debt.
- (6) A deduction is to be made under sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (4) in respect of the repayment of capital on any loan used for—
- (a) the replacement in the course of business of equipment or machinery; or
- (b) the repair of an existing business asset except to the extent that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair.
- (7) The authority must refuse to make a deduction in respect of any expenses under sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (4) where it is not satisfied given the nature and the amount of the expense that it has been reasonably incurred.
- (8) For the avoidance of doubt—
- (a) a deduction must not be made under sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (4) in respect of any sum unless it has been expended for the purposes of the business;
- (b) a deduction must be made thereunder in respect of—
- (i) the excess of any value added tax paid over value added tax received in the assessment period;
- (ii) any income expended in the repair of an existing business asset except to the

- extent that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair;
- (iii) any payment of interest on a loan taken out for the purposes of the employment.
- (9) Where an applicant is engaged in employment as a child minder the net profit of the employment is to be one-third of the earnings of that employment, less—
- (a) an amount in respect of—
- (i) income tax; and
- (ii) national insurance contributions payable under the SSCBA, calculated in accordance with paragraph 62 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
- (b) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (11) in respect of any qualifying premium.
- (10) For the avoidance of doubt where an applicant is engaged in employment as a self-employed earner and he is also engaged in one or more other employments as a self-employed or employed earner any loss incurred in any one of his employments must not be offset against his earnings in any other of his employments.
- (11) The amount in respect of any qualifying premium is to be calculated by multiplying the daily amount of the qualifying premium by the number equal to the number of days in the assessment period; and for the purposes of this paragraph the daily amount of the qualifying premium must be determined—
- (a) where the qualifying premium is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the qualifying premium by 12 and dividing the product by 355 or 366 in a leap year;
- (b) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying premium by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying premium relates.
- (12) In this paragraph, “qualifying premium” means any premium which is payable periodically in respect of a personal pension scheme and is so payable on or after the date of application.

#### **62.0 Calculation of deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners**

- (1) The amount to be deducted in respect of income tax under paragraph 61(1)(b)(i), (3)(b)(i) or (9)(a)(i) (calculation of net profit of self-employed earners) must be calculated—
- (a) on the basis of the amount of chargeable income, and
- (b) as if that income were assessable to income tax at the basic rate or in the case of a Scottish taxpayer, the Scottish basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal reliefs to which the applicant is entitled under Chapters 2, 3 and 3A of Part 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007 as are appropriate to his circumstances.
- (2) But, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate or the Scottish basic rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal reliefs deductible under this paragraph must be calculated on a pro rata basis.
- (3) The amount to be deducted in respect of national insurance contributions under paragraph 60(1)(b)(i), (3)(b)(ii) or (9)(a)(ii) is the total of—
- (a) the amount of Class 2 contributions payable under section 11(2) or, as the case may be, 11(8) of the SSCBA at the rate applicable to the assessment period except where the applicant's chargeable income is less than the amount specified in section 11(4) of that Act (small profits threshold) for the tax year applicable to the assessment period; but if the assessment period is less than a year, the amount specified for that tax year must be reduced pro rata; and
- (b) the amount of Class 4 contributions (if any) which would be payable under section 15 of the SSCBA (Class 4 contributions recoverable under the Income Tax Acts) at the percentage rate applicable to the assessment period on so much of the chargeable income as exceeds the lower limit but does not exceed the upper limit of profits and

gains applicable for the tax year applicable to the assessment period; but if the assessment period is less than a year, those limits must be reduced pro rata.

- (4) In this paragraph “chargeable income” means
- (a) except where paragraph (b) applies, the earnings derived from the employment less any expenses deducted under sub-paragraph (3)(a) or, as the case may be, (5) of paragraph 61;
  - (b) in the case of employment as a child minder, one-third of the earnings of that employment.

## **CHAPTER 7 Capital**

### **63.0 Calculation of capital**

- (1) The capital of an applicant to be taken into account must be, subject to sub-paragraph (2), the whole of his capital calculated in accordance with this Part and (in the case of persons who are not pensioners) any income treated as capital under paragraph 64 (income treated as capital: persons who are not pensioners).
- (2) There must be disregarded from the calculation of an applicant's capital under sub-paragraph (1), any capital, where applicable, specified in—
  - (a) Schedule 9, in relation to pensioners;
  - (b) Schedule 10, in relation to persons who are not pensioners.
- (3) In the case of an applicant who is a pensioner, his capital is to be treated as including any payment made to him by way of arrears of—
  - (a) child tax credit;
  - (b) working tax credit;
  - (c) state pension credit,
 if the payment was made in respect of a period for the whole or part of which a reduction under this scheme was allowed before those arrears were paid.
- (4) The capital of a child or young person who is a member of the family of an applicant who is not a pensioner must not be treated as capital of the applicant.

### **64.0 Income treated as capital: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) This paragraph applies in relation to persons who are not pensioners.
- (2) Any bounty derived from employment to which paragraph 9 of Schedule 7 (sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners) applies and paid at intervals of at least one year is to be treated as capital.
- (3) Any amount by way of a refund of income tax deducted from profits or emoluments chargeable to income tax under Schedule D or E is to be treated as capital.
- (4) Any holiday pay which is not earnings under paragraph 41(1)(d) or 51(1)(d) (earnings of employed earners) is to be treated as capital.
- (5) Except any income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 4, 5, 7, 11, 17, 30 to 33, 50 or 51 of Schedule 10 (capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners), any income derived from capital is to be treated as capital but only from the date it is normally due to be credited to the applicant's account.
- (6) In the case of employment as an employed earner, any advance of earnings or any loan made by the applicant's employer is to be treated as capital.



- (7) Any charitable or voluntary payment which is not made or due to be made at regular intervals, other than a payment which is made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, the Independent Living Fund (2006) or the London Bombings Charitable Relief Fund, is to be treated as capital.
- (8) There is to be treated as capital the gross receipts of any commercial activity carried on by a person in respect of which assistance is received under the self-employment route, but only in so far as those receipts were payable into a special account during the period in which that person was receiving such assistance.
- (9) Any arrears of subsistence allowance which are paid to an applicant as a lump sum must be treated as capital.
- (10) Any arrears of working tax credit or child tax credit must be treated as capital.

#### **65.0 Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom**

Capital which an applicant possesses in the United Kingdom is to be calculated at its current market or surrender value less—

- (a) where there would be expenses attributable to the sale, 10 per cent; and
- (b) the amount of any encumbrance secured on it.

#### **66.0 Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom**

Capital which an applicant possesses in a country outside the United Kingdom must be calculated—

- (a) in a case where there is no prohibition in that country against the transfer to the United Kingdom of an amount equal to its current market or surrender value in that country, at that value;
- (b) in a case where there is such a prohibition, at the price which it would realise if sold in the United Kingdom to a willing buyer, less, where there would be expenses attributable to sale, 10 per cent and the amount of any encumbrances secured on it.

#### **67.0 Notional capital**

- (1) An applicant is to be treated as possessing capital of which he has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement to a reduction or increasing the amount of that reduction except to the extent that that capital is reduced in accordance with paragraph 68 (diminishing notional capital rule).
- (2) A person who is a pensioner who disposes of capital for the purpose of—
  - (a) reducing or paying a debt owed by the applicant; or
  - (b) purchasing goods or services if the expenditure was reasonable in the circumstances of the applicant's case, is to be regarded as not depriving himself of it.
- (3) Sub-paragraphs (4) to (6) apply in relation to applicants who are not pensioners.
- (4) Except in the case of—
  - (a) a discretionary trust; or
  - (b) a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury; or
  - (c) any loan which would be obtained only if secured against capital disregarded under Schedule 9; or
  - (d) a personal pension scheme, occupational pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund; or
  - (e) any sum to which paragraph 50(2)(a) of Schedule 10 (capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners) applies which is administered in the way referred to in paragraph 50(1)(a); or
  - (f) any sum to which paragraph 51(a) of Schedule 10 refers; or

- (g) child tax credit; or
  - (h) working tax credit,
- any capital which would become available to the applicant upon application being made, but which has not been acquired by him, is to be treated as possessed by him but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.
- (5) Any payment of capital, other than a payment of capital specified in sub-paragraph (6), made—
- (a) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) must, where that payment is a payment of an occupational pension, a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund, be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, by that member;
  - (b) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or in respect of a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) must, where it is not a payment referred to in paragraph (a), be treated as possessed by that single applicant or by that member to the extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of that single applicant or, as the case may be, of any member of that family or is used for any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable;
  - (c) to a single applicant or a member of the family in respect of a third party (but not in respect of another member of the family) must be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, that member of the family to the extent that it is kept or used by him or used by or on behalf of any member of the family.
- (6) Sub-paragraph (5) does not apply in respect of a payment of capital made—
- (a) under or by any of the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Independent Living Fund (2006), the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;
  - (b) pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 in respect of a person's participation
    - (i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996;
    - (ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;
    - (iii) in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations;
    - (iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A(7) of those Regulations; or
    - (v) in the Flexible New Deal specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(v) of those Regulations;
  - (c) in respect of a person's participation in the Work for Your Benefit Pilot Scheme;
  - (d) in respect of a person's participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme;
  - (e) in respect of an applicant's participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme;
  - (f) under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where—
    - (i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person's estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980;
    - (ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
    - (iii) the person referred to in sub-paragraph (i) and any member of his family does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.

- (7) Where an applicant stands in relation to a company in a position analogous to that of a sole owner or partner in the business of that company, he may be treated as if he were such sole owner or partner and in such a case—
- (a) the value of his holding in that company must, notwithstanding paragraph 63 (calculation of capital) be disregarded; and
  - (b) he must, subject to sub-paragraph (8), be treated as possessing an amount of capital equal to the value or, as the case may be, his share of the value of the capital of that company and the foregoing provisions of this Chapter apply for the purposes of calculating that amount as if it were actual capital which he does possess.
- (8) For so long as the applicant undertakes activities in the course of the business of the company, the amount which he is treated as possessing under sub-paragraph (7) is to be disregarded.
- (9) Where an applicant is treated as possessing capital under any of sub-paragraphs (1), (4) or (5) the foregoing provisions of this Chapter apply for the purposes of calculating its amount as if it were actual capital which he does possess.

#### **68.0 Diminishing notional capital rule: pensioners**

- (1) Where an applicant who is a pensioner is treated as possessing capital under paragraph 67(1) (notional capital), the amount which he is treated as possessing—
- (a) in the case of a week that is subsequent to—
    - (i) the relevant week in respect of which the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (2) are satisfied; or
    - (ii) a week which follows that relevant week and which satisfies those conditions, is to be reduced by an amount determined under sub-paragraph (3);
  - (b) in the case of a week in respect of which sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply but where—
    - (i) that week is a week subsequent to the relevant week; and
    - (ii) that relevant week is a week in which the condition in sub-paragraph (4) is satisfied,
 is to be reduced by the amount determined under sub-paragraph (5).
- (2) This sub-paragraph applies to a reduction week where the applicant satisfies the conditions that—
- (a) he is in receipt of a reduction under this scheme; and
  - (b) but for paragraph 67(1), he would have received a greater reduction in council tax under this scheme in that week.
- (3) In a case to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, the amount of the reduction in the amount of capital he is treated as possessing for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(a) must be equal to the aggregate of—
- (a) an amount equal to the additional amount of the reduction in council tax to which sub-paragraph (2)(b) refers;
  - (b) where the applicant has also claimed state pension credit, the amount of any state pension credit or any additional amount of state pension credit to which he would have been entitled in respect of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 21(1) of the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002 (notional capital);
  - (c) where the applicant has also claimed housing benefit, the amount of any housing benefit or any additional amount of housing benefit to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 47(1) of the Housing Benefit (Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit) Regulations 2006 (notional capital);

- (d) where the applicant has also claimed a jobseeker's allowance, the amount of an income-based jobseeker's allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996 (notional capital); and
- (e) where the applicant has also claimed an employment and support allowance, the amount of an income-related employment and support allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 (notional capital).
- (4) Subject to sub-paragraph (7), for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) the condition is that the applicant is a pensioner and would have been entitled to a reduction in council tax under this scheme in the relevant week but for paragraph 67(1).
- (5) In such a case the amount of the reduction in the amount of capital he is treated as possessing for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) is equal to the aggregate of—
- (a) the amount of the reduction in council tax to which the applicant would have been entitled in the relevant week but for paragraph 67(1);
- (b) if the applicant would, but for regulation 21 of the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002, have been entitled to state pension credit in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 1(2) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled;
- (c) if the applicant would, but for regulation 47(1) of the Housing Benefit (Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit) Regulations 2006, have been entitled to housing benefit or to an additional amount of housing benefit in respect of the benefit week which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount which is equal to—
- (i) in a case where no housing benefit is payable, the amount to which he would have been entitled; or
- (ii) in any other case, the amount equal to the additional amount of housing benefit to which he would have been entitled;
- (d) if the applicant would, but for regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996, have been entitled to an income-based jobseeker's allowance in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 1(3) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled; and
- (e) if the applicant would, but for regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008, have been entitled to an income-related employment and support allowance in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled.
- (6) But if the amount mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e) of sub-paragraph (5) ("the relevant amount") is in respect of a part-week, the amount that is to be taken into account under that paragraph is to be determined by—
- (a) dividing the relevant amount by the number equal to the number of days in that part-week, and
- (b) multiplying the result of that calculation by 7.
- (7) The amount determined under sub-paragraph (5) is to be re-determined under that sub-paragraph if the applicant makes a further application and the conditions in sub-paragraph (8) are satisfied, and in such a case—
- (a) paragraphs (a) to (e) of sub-paragraph (5) apply as if for the words "relevant week" there were substituted the words "relevant subsequent week"; and
- (b) subject to sub-paragraph (9), the amount as re-determined has effect from the first week following the relevant subsequent week in question.

- (8) The conditions are that—
- (a) a further application is made 26 or more weeks after—
    - (i) the date on which the applicant made an application in respect of which he was first treated as possessing the capital in question under paragraph 67(1);
    - (ii) in a case where there has been at least one re-determination in accordance with sub-paragraph (11), the date on which he last made an application which resulted in the weekly amount being re-determined, or
    - (iii) the date on which he last ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme, whichever last occurred; and
  - (b) the applicant would have been entitled to a reduction under this scheme but for paragraph 67(1).
- (9) The amount as re-determined pursuant to sub-paragraph (7) must not have effect if it is less than the amount which applied in that case immediately before the re-determination and in such a case the higher amount must continue to have effect.
- (10) For the purposes of this paragraph—
- “part-week”—
- (a) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(a), means a period of less than a week for which a reduction in council tax under this scheme is allowed;
  - (b) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(b), means a period of less than a week for which housing benefit is payable;
  - (c) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(c), (d) or (e), means—
    - (i) a period of less than a week which is the whole period for which income support, an income-related employment and support allowance or, as the case may be, an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable; and
    - (ii) any other period of less than a week for which it is payable;
- “relevant week” means the reduction week or part-week in which the capital in question of which the applicant has deprived himself within the meaning of paragraph 67(1)—
- (a) was first taken into account for the purpose of determining his entitlement to a reduction; or
  - (b) was taken into account on a subsequent occasion for the purpose of determining or re-determining his entitlement to a reduction on that subsequent occasion and that determination or re-determination resulted in his beginning to receive, or ceasing to receive, a reduction;
- and where more than one reduction week is identified by reference to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this definition, the later or latest such reduction week or, as the case may be, the later or latest such part-week is the relevant week;
- “relevant subsequent week” means the reduction week or part-week which includes the day on which the further application or, if more than one further application has been made, the last such application was made.

#### **69.0 Diminishing notional capital rule: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) Where an applicant who is not a pensioner is treated as possessing capital under paragraph 67(1) (notional capital), the amount which he is treated as possessing—
- (a) in the case of a week that is subsequent to—
    - (i) the relevant week in respect of which the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (2) are satisfied; or
    - (ii) a week which follows that relevant week and which satisfies those conditions, is to be reduced by an amount determined under sub-paragraph (3);
  - (b) in the case of a week in respect of which sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply but where—
    - (i) that week is a week subsequent to the relevant week; and
    - (ii) that relevant week is a week in which the condition in sub-paragraph (4) is satisfied, is to be reduced by the amount determined under sub-paragraph (5).

- (2) This sub-paragraph applies to a reduction week (or, in the case of persons who are not pensioners, part-week) where the applicant satisfies the conditions that—
- (a) he is in receipt of a reduction in council tax under this scheme; and
  - (b) but for paragraph 67(1), he would have received a greater reduction in council tax under this scheme in that week.
- (3) In a case to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, the amount of the reduction in the amount of capital he is treated as possessing for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(a) is equal to the aggregate of—
- (a) an amount equal to the additional amount of the reduction in council tax to which sub-paragraph (2)(b) refers;
  - (b) where the applicant has also claimed housing benefit, the amount of any housing benefit or any additional amount of that benefit to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 49(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (notional capital);
  - (c) where the applicant has also claimed income support, the amount of income support to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 51(1) of the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987 (notional capital);
  - (d) where the applicant has also claimed a jobseeker's allowance, the amount of an income-based jobseeker's allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996 (notional capital); and
  - (e) where the applicant has also claimed an employment and support allowance, the amount of an income-related employment and support allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 (notional capital).
- (4) Subject to sub-paragraph (7), for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) the condition is that the applicant is not a pensioner and would have been entitled to a reduction in council tax in the relevant week but for paragraph 67(1).
- (5) In such a case the amount of the reduction in the amount of capital he is treated as possessing must be equal to the aggregate of—
- (a) the amount of council tax benefit to which the applicant would have been entitled in the relevant week but for paragraph 67(1);
  - (b) if the applicant would, but for regulation 49(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006, have been entitled to housing benefit or to an additional amount of housing benefit in respect of the benefit week which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount which is equal to—
    - (i) in a case where no housing benefit is payable, the amount to which he would have been entitled; or
    - (ii) in any other case, the amount equal to the additional amount of housing benefit to which he would have been entitled;
  - (c) if the applicant would, but for regulation 51(1) of the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987, have been entitled to income support in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled;
  - (d) if the applicant would, but for regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996, have been entitled to an income-based jobseeker's allowance in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 1(3) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which

- he would have been entitled; and
- (e) if the applicant would, but for regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008, have been entitled to an income-related employment and support allowance in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled.
- (6) But if the amount mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e) of sub-paragraph (5) (“the relevant amount”) is in respect of a part-week, the amount that is to be taken into account under that paragraph is to be determined by—
- (a) dividing the relevant amount by the number equal to the number of days in that part-week, and
- (b) multiplying the result of that calculation by 7.
- (7) The amount determined under sub-paragraph (5) is to be re-determined under the appropriate sub-paragraph if the applicant makes a further application and the conditions in sub-paragraph (8) are satisfied, and in such a case—
- (a) paragraphs (a) to (e) of sub-paragraph (5) apply as if for the words ““relevant week”” there were substituted the words ““relevant subsequent week””; and
- (b) subject to sub-paragraph (9), the amount as re-determined has effect from the first week following the relevant subsequent week in question.
- (8) The conditions are that—
- (a) a further application is made 26 or more weeks after—
- (i) the date on which the applicant made an application for a reduction under this scheme in respect of which he was first treated as possessing the capital in question under paragraph 67(1);
- (ii) in a case where there has been at least one re-determination in accordance with sub-paragraph (7), the date on which he last made an application under this scheme which resulted in the weekly amount being re-determined, or
- (iii) the date on which he last ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme, whichever last occurred; and
- (b) the applicant would have been entitled to a reduction under this scheme but for paragraph 67(1).
- (9) The amount as re-determined pursuant to sub-paragraph (6) must not have effect if it is less than the amount which applied in that case immediately before the re-determination and in such a case the higher amount must continue to have effect.
- (10) For the purposes of this paragraph—
- “part-week”
- (a) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(a), means a period of less than a week for which a reduction under this scheme is allowed;
- (b) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(b), means a period of less than a week for which housing benefit is payable;
- (c) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(c), (d) or (e), means—
- (i) a period of less than a week which is the whole period for which income support, an income-related employment and support allowance or, as the case may be, an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable; and
- (ii) any other period of less than a week for which it is payable;
- “relevant week” means the reduction week or part-week in which the capital in question of which the applicant has deprived himself within the meaning of paragraph 67(1)—
- (a) was first taken into account for the purpose of determining his entitlement to a reduction; or
- (b) was taken into account on a subsequent occasion for the purpose of determining or re-determining his entitlement to a reduction on that subsequent occasion and that determination or re-determination resulted in his beginning to receive, or ceasing to receive, a reduction, and where more than one reduction week is identified by

reference to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this definition, the later or latest such reduction week or, as the case may be, the later or latest such part-week is the relevant week; “relevant subsequent week” means the reduction week or part-week which includes the day on which the further application or, if more than one further application has been made, the last such application was made.

#### **70.0 Capital jointly held**

Except where an applicant possesses capital which is disregarded under paragraph 67(7) (notional capital), where an applicant and one or more persons are beneficially entitled in possession to any capital asset they must be treated, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, as if each of them were entitled in possession to the whole beneficial interest therein in an equal share and the foregoing provisions of this Chapter apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of capital which the applicant is treated as possessing as if it were actual capital which the applicant does possess.

#### **71.0 Calculation of tariff income from capital: pensioners**

The capital of an applicant who is a pensioner, calculated in accordance with this Part [107](#), is to be treated as if it were a weekly income of—

- (a) £1 for each £500 in excess of £10,000 but not exceeding £16,000; and
- (b) £1 for any excess which is not a complete £500.

#### **72.0 Calculation of tariff income from capital: persons who are not pensioners**

The capital of an applicant who is not a pensioner, calculated in accordance with this Part [109](#), is to be treated as if it were a weekly income of—

- (a) £1 for each £250 in excess of £6,000 but not exceeding £16,000;
- (b) £1 for any excess which is not a complete £250.



## PART 11 Students

### CHAPTER 1 General

#### 73.0 Interpretation

(1) In this Part—

“academic year” means the period of twelve months beginning on 1st January, 1st April, 1st July or 1st September according to whether the course in question begins in the winter, the spring, the summer or the autumn respectively but if students are required to begin attending the course during August or September and to continue attending through the autumn, the academic year of the course is to be considered to begin in the autumn rather than the summer;

“access funds” means

- (a) grants made under section 68 of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 for the purpose of providing funds on a discretionary basis to be paid to students;
- (b) grants made under sections 73(a) and (c) and 74(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980;
- (c) grants made under Article 30 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1993 or grants, loans or other payments made under Article 5 of the Further Education (Northern Ireland) Order 1997 in each case being grants, or grants, loans or other payments as the case may be, for the purpose of assisting students in financial difficulties;
- (d) discretionary payments, known as “learner support funds”, which are made available to students in further education by institutions out of funds provided by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002 under sections 100 and 101 of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009; or
- (e) Financial Contingency Funds made available by the Welsh Ministers;

“college of further education” means a college of further education within the meaning of Part 1 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;

“contribution” means

- (a) any contribution in respect of the income of a student or any person which the Secretary of State, the Scottish Ministers or an education authority takes into account in ascertaining the amount of a student's grant or student loan; or
- (b) any sums, which in determining the amount of a student's allowance or bursary in Scotland under the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, the Scottish Ministers or education authority takes into account being sums which the Scottish Ministers or education authority considers that it is reasonable for the following persons to contribute towards the holder's expenses—
  - (i) the holder of the allowance or bursary;
  - (ii) the holder's parents;
  - (iii) the holder's parent's spouse, civil partner or a person ordinarily living with the holder's parent as if he or she were the spouse or civil partner of that parent; or
  - (iv) the holder's spouse or civil partner;

“course of study” means any course of study, whether or not it is a sandwich course and whether or not a grant is made for attending or undertaking it;

“covenant income” means the gross income payable to a full-time student under a Deed of Covenant by his parent;

“education authority” means a government department, a local authority as defined in section 579 of the Education Act 1996 (interpretation), a local education authority as defined in section 123 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973, an education and library board established under Article 3 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986, any body which is a research council for the purposes of the Science and Technology Act 1965 or any analogous government department, authority, board or body, of the Channel Islands, Isle of Man or any other country outside Great Britain;

“full-time course of study” means a full-time course of study which

- (a) is not funded in whole or in part by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002, or under section 100 of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009 or by the Welsh Ministers or a full-time course of study which is not funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education or a full-time course of study which is a course of higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers;
  - (b) is funded in whole or in part by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002, or under section 100 of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009 or by the Welsh Ministers if it involves more than 16 guided learning hours per week for the student in question, according to the number of guided learning hours per week for that student set out—
    - (i) in the case of a course funded by the Secretary of State in the student's learning agreement signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by the Secretary of State for the delivery of that course; or
    - (ii) in the case of a course funded by the Welsh Ministers, in a document signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by that Council for the delivery of that course; or
  - (c) is not higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education and involves—
    - (i) more than 16 hours per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college; or
    - (ii) 16 hours or less per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff and additional hours using structured learning packages supported by the teaching staff where the combined total of hours exceeds 21 hours per week, according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college;
- “full-time student” means a person attending or undertaking a full-time course of study and includes a student on a sandwich course;
- “grant” (except in the definition of “access funds”) means any kind of educational grant or award and includes any scholarship, studentship, exhibition, allowance or bursary but does not include a payment from access funds or any payment to which paragraph 16 of Schedule 8 or paragraph 55 of Schedule 10 (allowances and payments for courses of study) applies;
- “grant income” means
- (a) any income by way of a grant;
  - (b) any contribution whether or not it is paid;
- “higher education” means higher education within the meaning of Part 2 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;
- “last day of the course” means
- (a) in the case of a qualifying course, the date on which the last day of that course falls or the date on which the final examination relating to that course is completed, whichever is the later;
  - (b) in any other case, the date on which the last day of the final academic term falls in respect of the course in which the student is enrolled;
- “period of study” means
- (a) in the case of a course of study for one year or less, the period beginning with the start of the course and ending with the last day of the course;
  - (b) in the case of a course of study for more than one year, in the first or, as the case may be, any subsequent year of the course, other than the final year of the course, the period beginning with the start of the course or, as the case may be, that year's start and ending with either—
    - (i) the day before the start of the next year of the course in a case where the student's grant or loan is assessed at a rate appropriate to his studying throughout the year or, if he does not have a grant or loan, where a loan would have been assessed at such a rate had he had one; or
    - (ii) in any other case, the day before the start of the normal summer vacation appropriate to his course;

(c) in the final year of a course of study of more than one year, the period beginning with that year's start and ending with the last day of the course;

“periods of experience” means periods of work experience which form part of a sandwich course;

“qualifying course” means a qualifying course as defined for the purposes of Parts 2 and 4 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996;

“sandwich course” has the meaning prescribed in regulation 2(9) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2008, regulation 4(2) of the Education (Student Loans) (Scotland) Regulations 2007 or regulation 2(8) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2007, as the case may be;

“standard maintenance grant” means

(a) except where paragraph (b) or (c) applies, in the case of a student attending or undertaking a course of study at the University of London or an establishment within the area comprising the City of London and the Metropolitan Police District, the amount specified for the time being in paragraph 2(2)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 (“the 2003 Regulations”) for such a student;

(b) except where paragraph (c) applies, in the case of a student residing at his parent's home, the amount specified in paragraph 3 thereof;

(c) in the case of a student receiving an allowance or bursary under the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, the amount of money specified as “standard maintenance allowance” for the relevant year appropriate for the student set out in the Student Support in Scotland Guide issued by the Student Awards Agency for Scotland, or its nearest equivalent in the case of a bursary provided by a college of further education or a local education authority;

(d) in any other case, the amount specified in paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 2 to the 2003 Regulations other than in sub-paragraph (a) or (b) thereof;

“student” means a person, other than a person in receipt of a training allowance, who is attending or undertaking

(a) a course of study at an educational establishment; or

(b) a qualifying course;

“student loan” means a loan towards a student's maintenance pursuant to any regulations made under section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, section 73 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 or Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 and includes, in Scotland, a young student's bursary paid under regulation 4(1)(c) of the Students' Allowances (Scotland) Regulations 2007.

(2) For the purposes of the definition of “full-time student” in sub-paragraph (1), a person must be regarded as attending or, as the case may be, undertaking a full-time course of study or as being on a sandwich course—(a) subject to sub-paragraph (3), in the case of a person attending or undertaking a part of a modular course which would be a full-time course of study for the purposes of this Part, for the period beginning on the day on which that part of the course starts and ending—

(i) on the last day on which he is registered with the educational establishment as attending or undertaking that part as a full-time course of study; or

(ii) on such earlier date (if any) as he finally abandons the course or is dismissed from it;

(b) in any other case, throughout the period beginning on the date on which he starts attending or undertaking the course and ending on the last day of the course or on such earlier date (if any) as he finally abandons it or is dismissed from it.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (a) of sub-paragraph (2), the period referred to in that paragraph includes—

(a) where a person has failed examinations or has failed successfully to complete a module relating to a period when he was attending or undertaking a part of the course as a full-time course of study, any period in respect of which he attends or undertakes the course for the purpose of retaking those examinations or that module;

(b) any period of vacation within the period specified in that paragraph or immediately

following that period except where the person has registered with the educational establishment to attend or undertake the final module in the course and the vacation immediately follows the last day on which he is required to attend or undertake the course.

- (4) In sub-paragraph (2), “modular course” means a course of study which consists of two or more modules, the successful completion of a specified number of which is required before a person is considered by the educational establishment to have completed the course.

#### **74.0 Treatment of students**

This scheme has effect in relation to students who are not pensioners subject to the following provisions of this Part.

#### **75.0 Students who are excluded from entitlement to a reduction under this scheme**

- (1) The students who are excluded from entitlement to a reduction under this scheme are, subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (7)—
- (a) full-time students, and
  - (b) students who are persons treated as not being in Great Britain.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1)(b) does not apply to a student—
- (a) who is a person on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance;
  - (b) who is a lone parent;
  - (c) whose applicable amount would, but for this paragraph, include the disability premium or severe disability premium;
  - (d) whose applicable amount would include the disability premium but for his being treated as capable of work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulations made under section 171E of the SSCBA;
  - (e) who is, or is treated as, incapable of work and has been so incapable, or has been so treated as incapable, of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the SSCBA (incapacity for work) for a continuous period of not less than 196 days; and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 56 days must be treated as one continuous period;
  - (f) who has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work and has had, or been treated as having, limited capability for work in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 for a continuous period of not less than 196 days, and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 84 days must be treated as one continuous period;
  - (g) who has a partner who is also a full-time student, if he or that partner is treated as responsible for a child or young person;
  - (h) who is a single applicant with whom a child is placed by a local authority or voluntary organisation within the meaning of the Children Act 1989 or, in Scotland, boarded out within the meaning of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968;
  - (i) who is—
    - (i) aged under 21 and whose course of study is not a course of higher education,
    - (ii) aged 21 and attained that age during a course of study which is not a course of higher education, or
    - (iii) a qualifying young person or child within the meaning of section 142 of the SSCBA (child and qualifying young person);
  - (j) in respect of whom—
    - (i) a supplementary requirement has been determined under paragraph 9 of Part 2 of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003;
    - (ii) an allowance, or as the case may be, bursary has been granted which includes a sum under paragraph (1)(d) of regulation 4 of the Students' Allowances (Scotland) Regulations 1999 or, as the case may be, under paragraph (1)(d) of

regulation 4 of the Education Authority (Bursaries) (Scotland) Regulations 1995, in respect of expenses incurred;

(iii) a payment has been made under or by virtue of regulations made under the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998;

(iv) a grant has been made under regulation 13 of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005 or under regulation 13 of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2000; or

(v) a supplementary requirement has been determined under paragraph 9 of Schedule 6 to the Students Awards Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1999 or a payment has been made under Article 50(3) of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986,

on account of his disability by reason of deafness.

- (3) Sub-paragraph (2)(i)(ii) only applies to an applicant until the end of the course during which the applicant attained the age of 21.
- (4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), once sub-paragraph (2)(e) applies to a full-time student, if he then ceases, for a period of 56 days or less, to be incapable, or to be treated as incapable, of work, that sub-paragraph must, on his again becoming so incapable, or so treated as incapable, of work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter apply to him for so long as he remains incapable or is treated as remaining incapable, of work.
- (5) In sub-paragraph (2)(i) the reference to a course of higher education is a reference to a course of any description mentioned in Schedule 6 to the Education Reform Act 1988.
- (6) A full-time student to whom sub-paragraph (2)(i) applies must be treated as satisfying that sub-paragraph from the date on which he made a request for the supplementary requirement, allowance, bursary or payment as the case may be.
- (7) Sub-paragraph (1)(b) does not apply to a full-time student for the period specified in sub-paragraph (8) if—
- (a) at any time during an academic year, with the consent of the relevant educational establishment, he ceases to attend or undertake a course because he is—
    - (i) engaged in caring for another person; or
    - (ii) ill;
  - (b) he has subsequently ceased to be engaged in caring for that person or, as the case may be, he has subsequently recovered from that illness; and
  - (c) he is not eligible for a grant or a student loan in respect of the period specified in sub-paragraph (8).
- (8) The period specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (7) is the period, not exceeding one year, beginning on the day on which he ceased to be engaged in caring for that person or, as the case may be, the day on which he recovered from that illness and ending on the day before—
- (a) the day on which he resumes attending or undertaking the course; or
  - (b) the day from which the relevant educational establishment has agreed that he may resume attending or undertaking the course,
- whichever first occurs.

## **CHAPTER 2 Income**

### **76.0 Calculation of grant income**

- (1) The amount of a student's grant income to be taken into account in assessing his income must, subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), be the whole of his grant income.
- (2) There must be excluded from a student's grant income any payment—

- (a) intended to meet tuition fees or examination fees;
  - (b) in respect of the student's disability;
  - (c) intended to meet additional expenditure connected with term time residential study away from the student's educational establishment;
  - (d) on account of the student maintaining a home at a place other than that at which he resides during his course;
  - (e) on account of any other person but only if that person is residing outside the United Kingdom and there is no applicable amount in respect of him;
  - (f) intended to meet the cost of books and equipment;
  - (g) intended to meet travel expenses incurred as a result of his attendance on the course;
  - (h) intended for the child care costs of a child dependant;
  - (i) of higher education bursary for care leavers made under Part 3 of the Children Act 1989.
- (3) Where a student does not have a student loan and is not treated as possessing such a loan, there must be excluded from the student's grant income—
- (a) the sum of £303 per academic year in respect of travel costs; and
  - (b) the sum of £390 per academic year towards the costs of books and equipment, whether or not any such costs are incurred.
- (4) There must also be excluded from a student's grant income the grant for dependants known as the parents' learning allowance paid pursuant to regulations made under Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 or section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998.
- (5) Subject to sub-paragraphs (6) and (7), a student's grant income must be apportioned—
- (a) subject to sub-paragraph (8), in a case where it is attributable to the period of study, equally between the weeks in that period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the period of study and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study;
  - (b) in any other case, equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the period for which it is payable and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period for which it is payable.
- (6) Any grant in respect of dependants paid under section 63(6) of the Health Services and Public Health Act 1968 (grants in respect of the provision of instruction to officers of hospital authorities) and any amount intended for the maintenance of dependants under Part 3 of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 must be apportioned equally over the period of 52 weeks or, if there are 53 reduction weeks (including part-weeks) in the year, 53.
- (7) In a case where a student is in receipt of a student loan or where he could have acquired a student loan by taking reasonable steps but had not done so, any amount intended for the maintenance of dependants to which neither sub-paragraph (6) nor paragraph 80(2) (other amounts to be disregarded) applies, must be apportioned over the same period as the student's loan is apportioned or, as the case may be, would have been apportioned.
- (8) In the case of a student on a sandwich course, any periods of experience within the period of study must be excluded and the student's grant income must be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which immediately follows the last day of the period of experience and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study.

**77.0 Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed**

- (1) Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant during a period of study and a contribution has been assessed, the amount of his covenant income to be taken into account for that period and any summer vacation immediately following must be the whole amount of the covenant income less, subject to sub-paragraph (3), the amount of the contribution.
- (2) The weekly amount of the student's covenant must be determined—
  - (a) by dividing the amount of income which falls to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1) by 52 or 53, whichever is reasonable in the circumstances; and
  - (b) by disregarding £5 from the resulting amount.
- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), the contribution must be treated as increased by the amount (if any) by which the amount excluded under paragraph 76(2)(g) falls short of the amount specified in paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 (travel expenditure).

**78.0 Covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed**

- (1) Where a student is not in receipt of income by way of a grant the amount of his covenant income must be calculated as follows—
  - (a) any sums intended for any expenditure specified in paragraph 76(2)(a) to (e) necessary as a result of his attendance on the course must be disregarded;
  - (b) any covenant income, up to the amount of the standard maintenance grant, which is not so disregarded, must be apportioned equally between the weeks of the period of study;
  - (c) there must be disregarded from the amount so apportioned the amount which would have been disregarded under paragraph 76(2)(f) and (3) had the student been in receipt of the standard maintenance grant; and
  - (d) the balance, if any, must be divided by 52 or 53 whichever is reasonable in the circumstances and treated as weekly income of which £5 must be disregarded.
- (2) Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant and no contribution has been assessed, the amount of his covenanted income must be calculated in accordance with paragraphs (a) to (d) of sub-paragraph (1), except that—
  - (a) the value of the standard maintenance grant must be abated by the amount of such grant income less an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under paragraph 76(2)(a) to (e); and
  - (b) the amount to be disregarded under sub-paragraph (1)(c) must be abated by an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under paragraph 76(2)(f) and (g) and (3).

**79.0 Relationship with amounts to be disregarded under Schedule 8**

No part of a student's covenant income or grant income is to be disregarded under paragraph 19 of Schedule 8 (disregard of certain charitable and voluntary, etc., payments).

**80.0 Other amounts to be disregarded**

- (1) For the purposes of ascertaining income other than grant income, covenant income and loans treated as income in accordance with paragraph 81 (treatment of student loans), any amounts intended for any expenditure specified in paragraph 76(2) (calculation of grant income), necessary as a result of his attendance on the course must be disregarded.
- (2) But sub-paragraph (1) applies only if, and to the extent that, the necessary expenditure exceeds or is likely to exceed the amount of the sums disregarded under paragraph 76(2) or

(3), 77(3), 78(1)(a) or (c) or 81(5) (calculation of grant income, covenant income and treatment of student loans) on like expenditure.

### 81.0 Treatment of student loans

- (1) A student loan is to be treated as income.
- (2) In calculating the weekly amount of the loan to be taken into account as income—
- (a) in respect of a course that is of a single academic year's duration or less, a loan which is payable in respect of that period is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with—
    - (i) except in a case where sub-paragraph (ii) applies, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the single academic year;
    - (ii) where the student is required to start attending the course in August or where the course is less than an academic year's duration, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the course, and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;
  - (b) in respect of an academic year of a course which starts other than on 1st September, a loan which is payable in respect of that academic year is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period—
    - (i) beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year, and
    - (ii) ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with or immediately precedes, the last day of that academic year,
 but excluding any reduction weeks falling entirely within the quarter during which, in the opinion of the authority, the longest of any vacation is taken and for the purposes of this paragraph, "quarter" has the same meaning as for the purposes of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005;
  - (c) in respect of the final academic year of a course (not being a course of a single year's duration), a loan which is payable in respect of that final academic year is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with—
    - (i) except in a case where sub-paragraph (ii) applies, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year;
    - (ii) where the final academic year starts on 1st September, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the earlier of 1st September or the first day of the autumn term,
 and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;
  - (d) in any other case, the loan is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the earlier of—
    - (i) the first day of the first reduction week in September; or
    - (ii) the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows the first day of the autumn term,
 and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of June,  
 and, in all cases, from the weekly amount so apportioned £10 is to be disregarded.
- (3) A student is to be treated as possessing a student loan in respect of an academic year where—
- (a) a student loan has been made to him in respect of that year; or
  - (b) he could acquire such a loan in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so.



- (4) Where a student is treated as possessing a student loan under sub-paragraph (3), the amount of the student loan to be taken into account as income must be, subject to sub-paragraph (5)—
- (a) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is made in respect of an academic year, a sum equal to—
    - (i) the maximum student loan he is able to acquire in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so; and
    - (ii) any contribution whether or not it has been paid to him;
  - (b) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is not made in respect of an academic year, the maximum student loan that would be made to the student if—
    - (i) he took all reasonable steps to obtain the maximum student loan he is able to acquire in respect of that year; and
    - (ii) no deduction in that loan was made by virtue of the application of a means test.
- (5) There must be deducted from the amount of income taken into account under sub-paragraph (4)—
- (a) the sum of £303 per academic year in respect of travel costs; and
  - (b) the sum of £390 per academic year towards the cost of books and equipment, whether or not any such costs are incurred.
- (6) A loan for fees, known as a fee loan or a fee contribution loan, made pursuant to regulations made under Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998, section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998 or section 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, shall be disregarded as income.

### **82.0 Treatment of payments from access funds**

- (1) This paragraph applies to payments from access funds that are not payments to which paragraph 85(2) or (3) (income treated as capital) applies.
- (2) A payment from access funds, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (3) applies, must be disregarded as income.
- (3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4) of this paragraph and paragraph 40 of Schedule 8 (disregards in the calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners)—
- (a) any payments from access funds which are intended and used for an item of food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel, or rent of a single applicant or, as the case may be, of the applicant or any other member of his family, and
  - (b) any payments from access funds which are used for any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable,
- must be disregarded as income to the extent of £20 per week.
- (4) Where a payment from access funds is made—
- (a) on or after 1st September or the first day of the course, whichever first occurs, but before receipt of any student loan in respect of that year and that payment is intended for the purpose of bridging the period until receipt of the student loan; or
  - (b) before the first day of the course to a person in anticipation of that person becoming a student,
- that payment must be disregarded as income.

### **83.0 Disregard of contribution**

Where the applicant or his partner is a student and, for the purposes of assessing a contribution to the student's grant or student loan, the other partner's income has been taken into account, an amount equal to that contribution must be disregarded for the purposes of assessing that other

partner's income.

#### **84.0 Further disregard of student's income**

Where any part of a student's income has already been taken into account for the purposes of assessing his entitlement to a grant or student loan, the amount taken into account must be disregarded in assessing that student's income.

#### **85.0 Income treated as capital**

- (1) Any amount by way of a refund of tax deducted from a student's covenant income must be treated as capital.
- (2) An amount paid from access funds as a single lump sum must be treated as capital.
- (3) An amount paid from access funds as a single lump sum which is intended and used for an item other than food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent, or which is used for an item other than any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable, must be disregarded as capital but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the payment.

#### **86.0 Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation**

In calculating a student's income the authority must disregard any change in the standard maintenance grant, occurring in the recognised summer vacation appropriate to the student's course, if that vacation does not form part of his period of study from the date on which the change occurred to the end of that vacation.

## PART 12 Extended reductions

### CHAPTER 1 Extended reductions: pensioners

#### 87.0 Extended reductions: pensioners

Paragraphs 88 to 93 apply in relation to applicants who are pensioners.

#### 88.0 Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners

- (1) Except in the case of an applicant who is in receipt of state pension credit, an applicant who is entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling within any of classes A to C is entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) where—
  - (a) the applicant or the applicant's partner was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;
  - (b) entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased because the applicant or the applicant's partner—
    - (i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner;
    - (ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or
    - (iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment, and that employment is or, as the case may be, those increased earnings or increased number of hours are expected to last five weeks or more;
  - (c) the applicant or the applicant's partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying contributory benefit or a combination of qualifying contributory benefits for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased; and
  - (d) the applicant or the applicant's partner was not entitled to and not in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit in the last reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.
- (2) An applicant must be treated as entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling within any of classes A to C where—
  - (a) the applicant ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme because the applicant vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;
  - (b) the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and
  - (c) entitlement to the qualifying contributory benefit ceased in any of the circumstances listed in sub-paragraph (1)(b).

#### 89.0 Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners

- (1) Where an applicant is entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits), the extended reduction period starts on the first day of the reduction week immediately following the reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.
- (2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant or an applicant's partner ceases to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit on the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.
- (3) The extended reduction period ends—
  - (a) at the end of a period of four weeks; or
  - (b) on the date on which the applicant who is receiving the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) has no liability for council tax, if that occurs first.

**90.0 Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners**

- (1) For any week during the extended reduction period the amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) the applicant is entitled to is the greater of—
  - (a) the amount of council tax reduction to which the applicant was entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes A to C in the last reduction week before the applicant or the applicant's partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;
  - (b) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant would be entitled under by virtue of falling within any of classes A to C for any reduction week during the extended reduction period, if paragraph 88 (extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners) did not apply to the applicant; or
  - (c) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant's partner would be entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes A to C, if paragraph 88 did not apply to the applicant.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in the case of a mover.
- (3) Where an applicant is in receipt of an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) under this paragraph and the applicant's partner makes an application for a reduction under this scheme, the authority must not award a reduction in pursuance of that application during the extended reduction period.

**91.0 Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)—movers: pensioners**

- (1) This paragraph applies—
  - (a) to a mover; and
  - (b) from the Monday following the day of the move.
- (2) The amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) awarded from the Monday from which this paragraph applies until the end of the extended reduction period is to be the amount of reduction under this scheme which was payable to the mover for the last reduction week before the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.
- (3) Where a mover's liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to a second authority, the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) may take the form of a payment from this authority to—
  - (a) the second authority; or
  - (b) the mover directly.

**92.0 Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to a reduction by virtue of classes A to C**

- (1) Where an applicant's reduction under this scheme would have ended when the applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit in the circumstances listed in paragraph 88(1)(b), that reduction does not cease to have effect until the end of the extended reduction period.
- (2) Part 13 (when entitlement begins and change of circumstances) does not apply to any extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) payable in accordance with paragraph 90(1)(a) or paragraph 91(2) (amount of extended reduction — movers: pensioners).

**93.0 Continuing reductions where state pension credit claimed: pensioners**

- (1) This paragraph applies where—

- (a) the applicant is entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
  - (b) sub-paragraph (2) is satisfied; and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) the applicant has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or, [up to and including 5th December 2018] if his entitlement to income-based jobseeker's allowance or income-related employment and support allowance continued beyond that age, has attained the age of 65; or
    - (ii) the applicant's partner has actually claimed state pension credit.
- (2) This sub-paragraph is only satisfied if the Secretary of State has certified to the authority that the applicant's partner has actually claimed state pension credit or that—
- (a) the applicant's award of—
    - (i) income support has terminated because the applicant has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or
    - (ii) income-based jobseeker's allowance or income-related employment and support allowance has terminated because the applicant has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or [up to and including 5th December 2018] the age of 65; and
  - (b) the applicant has claimed or is treated as having claimed or is required to make a claim for state pension credit.
- (3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), in a case to which this paragraph applies, a person continues to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme for the period of 4 weeks beginning on the day following the day the applicant's entitlement to income support or, as the case may be, income-based jobseeker's allowance, income-related employment and support allowance, ceased, if and for so long as the applicant otherwise satisfies the conditions for entitlement to a reduction under this scheme.
- (4) Where a reduction under this scheme is awarded for the period of 4 weeks in accordance with sub-paragraph (3) above, and the last day of that period falls on a day other than the last day of a reduction week, then a reduction under this scheme must continue to be awarded until the end of the reduction week in which the last day of that period falls.
- (5) Throughout the period of 4 weeks specified in sub-paragraph (3) and any further period specified in sub-paragraph (4)—
- (a) the whole of the income and capital of the applicant is to be disregarded;
  - (b) the maximum council tax reduction amount of the applicant is to be that which was applicable in his case immediately before that period commenced.
- (6) The maximum reduction is to be calculated in accordance with paragraph 29(1) if, since the date it was last calculated—
- (a) the applicant's council tax liability has increased; or
  - (b) a change in the deduction under paragraph 30 falls to be made.

## **CHAPTER 2 Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners**

### **94.0 Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners**

Paragraphs 95 to 104 apply in relation to applicants who are not pensioners.

### **95.0 Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) An applicant who is entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling within any of classes D to F is entitled to an extended reduction where—

- (a) the applicant or the applicant's partner was entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit;
  - (b) entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased because the applicant or the applicant's partner—
    - (i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner;
    - (ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or
    - (iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment,
      - and that employment is or, as the case may be, those increased earnings or increased number of hours are expected to last five weeks or more; and
  - (c) the applicant or the applicant's partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit, jobseeker's allowance or a combination of those benefits for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased.
- (2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1)(c), an applicant or an applicant's partner is to be treated as having been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit or jobseeker's allowance during any period of less than five weeks in respect of which the applicant or the applicant's partner was not entitled to any of those benefits because the applicant or the applicant's partner was engaged in remunerative work as a consequence of their participation in an employment zone programme.
- (3) For the purpose of this paragraph, where an applicant or an applicant's partner is entitled to and in receipt of joint-claim jobseeker's allowance they must be treated as being entitled to and in receipt of jobseeker's allowance.
- (4) An applicant must be treated as entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling within any of classes D to F where—
- (a) the applicant ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme because the applicant vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;
  - (b) the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and
  - (c) entitlement to the qualifying income-related benefit ceased in any of the circumstances listed in sub-paragraph (1)(b).
- (5) This paragraph does not apply where, on the day before an applicant's entitlement to income support ceased, regulation 6(5) of the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987 (remunerative work: housing costs) applied to that applicant.

#### **96.0 Duration of extended reduction period: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) Where an applicant is entitled to an extended reduction, the extended reduction period starts on the first day of the reduction week immediately following the reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit.
- (2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant or an applicant's partner ceases to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit on the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.
- (3) The extended reduction period ends—
  - (a) at the end of a period of four weeks; or
  - (b) on the date on which the applicant to whom the extended reduction is payable has no liability for council tax, if that occurs first.

#### **97.0 Amount of extended reduction: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) For any week during the extended reduction period the amount of the extended reduction to which an applicant is entitled is to be the higher of—
  - (a) the amount of the reduction under this scheme to which the applicant was entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes D to F in the last reduction week before the applicant or the applicant's partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit;
  - (b) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant would be entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes D to F for any reduction week during the extended reduction period, if paragraph 95 (extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners) did not apply to the applicant; or
  - (c) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant's partner would be entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes D to F, if paragraph 95 did not apply to the applicant.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in the case of a mover.
- (3) Where an applicant is in receipt of an extended reduction under this paragraph and the applicant's partner makes an application for a reduction under this scheme, no amount of reduction under this scheme is to be awarded by the authority during the extended reduction period.

**98.0 Extended reductions—movers: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) This paragraph applies—
  - (a) to a mover; and
  - (b) from the Monday following the day of the move.
- (2) The amount of the extended reduction awarded from the Monday from which this paragraph applies until the end of the extended reduction period is to be the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the mover would have been entitled had they, or their partner, not ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit.
- (3) Where a mover's liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to a second authority, the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) may take the form of a payment from this authority to—
  - (a) the second authority; or
  - (b) the mover directly.

**99.0 Relationship between extended reduction and entitlement to a reduction by virtue of classes D to F**

- (1) Where an applicant's entitlement to a reduction under this scheme would have ended when the applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit in the circumstances listed in paragraph 95(1)(b), that entitlement does not cease until the end of the extended reduction period.
- (2) Paragraphs 106 and 107 do not apply to any extended reduction payable in accordance with paragraph 95(1)(a) or 98(2) (amount of extended reduction—movers: persons who are not pensioners).

**100.0— Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) An applicant who is entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling within any of classes D to F is entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) where—

- (a) the applicant or the applicant's partner was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;
- (b) entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased because the applicant or the applicant's partner—
  - (i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner;
  - (ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or
  - (iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment,
 and that employment is or, as the case may be, those increased earnings or increased number of hours are expected to last five weeks or more;
- (c) the applicant or the applicant's partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying contributory benefit or a combination of qualifying contributory benefits for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased; and
- (d) the applicant or the applicant's partner was not entitled to and not in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit in the last reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

- (2) An applicant must be treated as entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling within any of classes D to F where—
  - (a) the applicant ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme because the applicant vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;
  - (b) the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and
  - (c) entitlement to the qualifying contributory benefit ceased in any of the circumstances listed in sub-paragraph (1)(b).

**101.0 Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) Where an applicant is entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits), the extended reduction period starts on the first day of the reduction week immediately following the reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.
- (2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant or an applicant's partner ceases to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit on the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.
- (3) The extended reduction period ends—
  - (a) at the end of a period of four weeks; or
  - (b) on the date on which the applicant entitled to the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) has no liability for council tax, if that occurs first.

**102.0— Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) For any week during the extended reduction period the amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) payable to an applicant is to be the greater of—
  - (a) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant was entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes D to F in the last reduction week before the applicant or the applicant's partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;
  - (b) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant would be entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes D to F for any reduction week during the extended reduction period, if paragraph 100 (extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners) did not apply to the applicant;
 or



(c) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant's partner would be entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes D to F, if paragraph 100 did not apply to the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in the case of a mover.

(3) Where an applicant is in receipt of an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) under this paragraph and the applicant's partner makes an application for a reduction under this scheme, no amount of reduction may be allowed by the appropriate authority during the extended reduction period.

**103.0 Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)—movers: persons who are not pensioners**

(1) This paragraph applies—

(a) to a mover; and

(b) from the Monday following the day of the move.

(2) The amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefit) payable from the Monday from which this paragraph applies until the end of the extended reduction period is to be the amount of reduction under this scheme which was awarded to the mover for the last reduction week before the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

(3) Where a mover's liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to a second authority, the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) may take the form of a payment from this authority to—

(a) the second authority; or

(b) the mover directly.

**104.0 Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to reduction by virtue of classes D to F**

(1) Where an applicant's reduction under this scheme would have ended when the applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit in the circumstances listed in paragraph 100(1)(b), that reduction does not cease until the end of the extended reduction period.

(2) Paragraphs 106 and 107 (dates on which entitlement begins and change of circumstances take effect) do not apply to any extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) payable in accordance with paragraph 102(1)(a) or 103(2) (amount of extended reduction—movers: persons who are not pensioners).

**CHAPTER 3 Extended reductions: movers in the authority's area**

**105.0 Extended reductions: applicant moving into the authority's area**

Where—

(a) an application is made to the authority (“the current authority”) for a reduction under this scheme, and

(b) the applicant, or the partner of the applicant, is in receipt of an extended reduction from—

(i) another billing authority in England; or

(ii) a billing authority in Wales,  
the current authority must reduce any reduction to which the applicant is entitled under this scheme by the amount of that extended reduction.

## **PART 13 When entitlement begins and change of circumstances**

### **106.0 Date on which entitlement begins**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any person by whom or in respect of whom an application for a reduction under this scheme is made and who is otherwise entitled to that reduction is so entitled from the reduction week following the date on which that application is made or is treated as made.
- (2) Where a person is otherwise entitled to a reduction under this scheme and becomes liable for the first time for the authority's council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident in the reduction week in which his application is made or is treated as made, he is so entitled from that reduction week.

### **107.0 Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect**

- (1) Except in cases where paragraph 60 (disregard of changes in tax, contributions, etc.) applies and subject to Paragraph 107A and the following provisions of this paragraph and (in the case of applicants who are pensioners) paragraph 108 (change of circumstance where state pension credit in payment), a change of circumstances which affects entitlement to, or the amount of, a reduction under this scheme ("change of circumstances"), takes effect from the first day of the reduction week following the date on which the change actually occurs.
- (2) Where that change is cessation of entitlement to any benefit under the benefit Acts, the date on which the change actually occurs is the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.
- (3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), where the change of circumstances is a change in the amount of council tax payable, it takes effect from the day on which it actually occurs.
- (4) Where the change of circumstances is a change in the amount a person is liable to pay in respect of council tax in consequence of regulations under section 13 of the 1992 Act (reduced amounts of council tax) or changes in the discount to which a dwelling may be subject under section 11 or 11A of that Act (discounts), it takes effect from the day on which the change in amount has effect.
- (5) Where the change of circumstances is the applicant's acquisition of a partner, the change takes effect on the day on which the acquisition takes place.
- (6) Where the change of circumstances is the death of an applicant's partner or their separation, it takes effect on the day the death or separation occurs.
- (7) If two or more changes of circumstances occurring in the same reduction week would, but for this paragraph, take effect in different reduction weeks in accordance with sub-paragraphs (1) to (6) they take effect from the day to which the appropriate sub-paragraph from (3) to (6) above refers, or, where more than one day is concerned, from the earlier day.
- (8) Where the change of circumstances is that income, or an increase in the amount of income, other than a benefit or an increase in the amount of a benefit under the SSCBA, is paid in respect of a past period and there was no entitlement to income of that amount during that period, the change of circumstances takes effect from the first day on which such income, had it been paid in that period at intervals appropriate to that income, would have fallen to be taken into account for the purposes of this scheme.
- (9) Without prejudice to sub-paragraph (8), where the change of circumstances is the payment

of income, or arrears of income, in respect of a past period, the change of circumstances takes effect from the first day on which such income, had it been timeously paid in that period at intervals appropriate to that income, would have fallen to be taken into account for the purposes of this scheme.

(9)(a) with effect from 6th December 2018, sub paragraphs 10, 11, 12 and 13 apply only to persons who have attained pensionable age

(10) Sub-paragraph (11) applies if -

(a) [up to and including 5th December 2018] the applicant or his partner has attained the age of 65; and

(b) either—

(i) a non-dependant took up residence in the applicant's dwelling; or

(ii) there has been a change of circumstances in respect of a non-dependant so that the amount of the deduction which falls to be made under paragraph 30 increased.

(11) Where this sub-paragraph applies, the change of circumstances referred to in sub-paragraph (10)(b) takes effect from the effective date.

(12) In sub-paragraph (11), but subject to sub-paragraph (13), “the effective date” means

(a) where more than one change of a kind referred to in sub-paragraph (10)(b) relating to the same non-dependant has occurred since—

(i) the date on which the applicant's entitlement to a reduction under this scheme first began; or

(ii) the date which was the last effective date in respect of such a change, whichever is the later, the date which falls 26 weeks after the date on which the first such change occurred;

(b) where paragraph (a) does not apply, the date which falls 26 weeks after the date on which the change referred to in sub-paragraph (10)(b) occurred.

(13) If in any particular case the date determined under sub-paragraph (12) is not the first day of a reduction week, the effective date in that case is to be the first day of the next reduction week to commence after the date determined under that sub-paragraph.

(14) Where the Relevant Benefit rule applies, the change shall take effect from the date on which entitlement arises to the relevant benefit or to an increase in the rate of that relevant benefit.

#### **107A When beneficial changes of circumstances take effect**

(1) for the purposes of determining the date on which a new decision is to take effect, in a case where-

(a) the change of circumstances is a change of circumstances that is required by regulations to be notified; and

(b) that change of circumstances is notified more than one month after it occurs, or such longer period as may be allowed under regulation 107B; and

(c) the new decision is advantageous to the claimant,

the date of notification of the change of circumstances shall be treated as the date on which the change of circumstances occurred.

#### **107B Conditions for accepting a delay in notification of a change**

(1) For the purposes of making a decision under regulation 107A (1), a longer period of time may be allowed for the notification of a change of circumstances in so far as it affects the effective date of the change where the conditions specified in the following provisions of this regulation are satisfied.

(2) An application for the purposes of paragraph (1) shall

(a) include particulars of the change of circumstances and the reasons for the failure to notify the change of circumstances on an earlier date and

- (b) be made within 13 months of the date on which the change occurred.
- (3) An application for the purposes of paragraph (1) shall not be granted unless the appropriate relevant authority is satisfied that-
- (a) it is reasonable to grant the application;
  - (b) the change of circumstances notified by the applicant is relevant to the decision which is to be superseded; and
  - (c) special circumstances are relevant and as a result of those special circumstances it was not practicable for the applicant to notify the change of circumstances within one month of the change occurring.
- (4) In determining whether it is reasonable to grant the application, the appropriate relevant authority shall have regard to the principle that the greater the amount of time that has elapsed between the date one month after the change of circumstances occurred and the date the application for a superseding decision is made, the more compelling should be the special circumstances on which the application is based.
- (5) In determining whether it is reasonable to grant an application, no account shall be taken of the following-
- (a) that the applicant was unaware of, or misunderstood, the law applicable to his case (including ignorance or misunderstanding of the time limits imposed by these Regulations); or
  - (b) that the Upper Tribunal or a court has taken a different view of the law from that previously understood and applied.
- (6) An application under this regulation which has been refused may not be renewed.

#### **107(C) Meaning of Excess Reduction**

In this Part “excess council tax reduction” means any amount which has been allowed by way of council tax reduction and to which there was no entitlement under these Regulations (whether on the initial decision as subsequently revised or superseded or further revised or superseded) and includes any excess which arises by reason of—

- (a) a reduction in the amount a person is liable to pay in respect of council tax in consequence of—
  - (i) regulations made under section 13(1) of the 1992 Act (reduction in the amount of a person’s council tax); or
  - (ii) any discount to which that tax is subject by virtue of section 11 or 79 of that Act;
- (b) a substitution under sections 31 (substituted amounts) of a lesser amount for an amount of council tax previously set by the relevant authority under section 30(5) of that Act (amount set for council tax).

#### **107(D) Recoverable Excess Reduction**

—(1) Any excess reduction, except reduction to which paragraph (2) applies, shall be recoverable.

(2) Subject to paragraph (4), (5) and (6) and excepting any excess reduction arising in consequence of a reduction in tax or substitution to which regulation 107C refers, this paragraph applies to excess reduction allowed in consequence of an official error, where the claimant or a person acting on his behalf or any other person to whom the excess reduction is allowed could not, at the time the reduction was allowed or upon the receipt of any notice relating to the allowance of that reduction, reasonably have been expected to realise that it was excess reduction.

(3) In paragraph (2), “excess reduction allowed in consequence of an official error” means an adjustment caused by a mistake made whether in the form of an act or omission by—

- (a) the relevant authority;
- (b) an officer or person acting for that authority;
- (c) an officer of—
  - (i) the Department for Work and Pensions; or
  - (ii) the Commissioners for Her Majesty’s Revenue and Customs,

acting as such; or

(d) a person providing services to the Department or to the Commissioners referred to in (c), where the claimant, a person acting on his behalf or any other person to whom the reduction is made, did not cause or materially contribute to that mistake, act or omission.

(4) Paragraph (2) shall not apply with respect to excess reduction to which regulation 107C(a) and (b) refers.

(5) Where in consequence of an official error a person has been awarded excess reduction, upon the award being revised or superseded any excess reduction which remains credited to him by the relevant authority in respect of a period after the date of the revision or supersession, shall be recoverable (Council Tax Reduction awarded in advance).

(6) Paragraph (2) shall not apply with respect to excess reduction which has occurred due to a change in Universal Credit where the UCDS record has been actioned by the Local Authority within one calendar month of its receipt.

#### **107(E) Authority by which recovery may be made**

The relevant authority which allowed the recoverable excess reduction may recover it.

#### **107(F) Person from whom recovery may be sought**

—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), recoverable excess reduction shall be due from the claimant or the person to whom the excess reduction was allowed.

### **108.0 Change of circumstances where state pension credit in payment**

(1) Sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) apply where—

- (a) the applicant is in receipt of state pension credit;
- (b) the amount of state pension credit awarded to him is changed in consequence of a change in the applicant's circumstances or the correction of an official error; and
- (c) the change in the amount of state pension credit payable to the applicant results in a change in the amount of a reduction he receives under this scheme.

(2) Where the change of circumstance is that an increase in the amount of state pension credit payable to the applicant results in—

- (a) an increase in the reduction he receives under this scheme, the change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week in which state pension credit becomes payable at the increased rate; or
- (b) a decrease in the reduction he receives under this scheme, the change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week next following the date on which—
  - (i) the local authority receives notification from the Secretary of State of the increase in the amount of state pension credit; or
  - (ii) state pension credit is increased,
 whichever is the later.

(3) Where the change of circumstance (“the relevant change”) is that the applicant's state pension credit has been reduced and in consequence the reduction the applicant receives under this scheme reduces—

- (a) in a case where the applicant's state pension credit has been reduced because the applicant failed to notify the Secretary of State timeously of a change of circumstances, the relevant change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week from which state pension credit was reduced; or
- (b) in any other case the relevant change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week next following the date on which—
  - (i) the authority receives notification from the Secretary of State of the reduction in the amount of state pension credit; or
  - (ii) state pension credit is reduced,

whichever is the later.

- (4) Where the change of circumstance is that state pension credit is reduced and in consequence of the change, the amount of a reduction he receives under this scheme is increased, the change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week in which state pension credit becomes payable at the reduced rate.
- (5) Where a change of circumstance occurs in that an award of state pension credit has been made to the applicant or his partner and this would result in a decrease in the amount of reduction he receives under this scheme, the change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week next following the date on which—
- (a) the authority receives notification from the Secretary of State of the award of state pension credit; or
  - (b) entitlement to state pension credit begins,
- whichever is the later.
- (6) Where, in the case of an applicant who, or whose partner, is or has been awarded state pension credit comprising only the savings credit, there is—
- (a) a change of circumstances of a kind described in any of sub-paragraphs (2) to (5) which results from a relevant calculation or estimate; and
  - (b) a change of circumstances which is a relevant determination,

each of which results in a change in the amount of reduction the applicant receives under this scheme, the change of circumstances referred to in sub-paragraph (b) takes effect from the day specified in sub-paragraph (2), (3), (4) or (5) as the case may be, in relation to the change referred to in paragraph (a).

- (7) Where a change of circumstance occurs in that a guarantee credit has been awarded to the applicant or his partner and this would result in an increase in the amount of a reduction the applicant receives under this scheme, the change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week next following the date in respect of which the guarantee credit is first payable.
- (8) Where a change of circumstances would, but for this sub-paragraph, take effect under the preceding provisions of this paragraph within the 4 week period specified in paragraph 93 (continuing reductions where state pension credit claimed), that change takes effect on the first day of the first reduction week to commence after the expiry of the 4 week period.
- (9) In this paragraph—
- “official error” means an error made by
- (a) the authority or a person—
    - (i) authorised to carry out any function of the authority relating to this scheme; or
    - (ii) providing services relating to this scheme directly or indirectly to the authority;
  - or
  - (b) an officer of—
    - (i) the Department for Work and Pensions; or
    - (ii) the Commissioners of Inland Revenue, acting as such,
- but excludes any error caused wholly or partly by any person or body not specified in paragraph (a) or (b) of this definition and any error of law which is shown to have been an error only by virtue of a subsequent decision of the court;
- “relevant calculation or estimate” means the calculation or estimate made by the Secretary of State of the applicant's or, as the case may be, the applicant's partner's income and capital for the purposes of the award of state pension credit;
- “relevant determination” means a change in the determination by the authority of the applicant's income and capital using the relevant calculation or estimate, in accordance with paragraph 36(1).

**PART 14 Application (including duties to notify authority of change of circumstances)****109.0 Making an application**

- (1) In the case of—
- (a) a couple or (subject to paragraph (b)) members of a polygamous marriage an application is to be made by whichever one of them they agree should so apply or, in default of agreement, by such one of them as the authority determines; or
  - (b) in the case of members of a polygamous marriage to whom paragraph 37 (income and capital: award of universal credit) applies, an application is to be made by whichever one of the parties to the earliest marriage that still subsists they agree should so apply or, in default of agreement, by such one of them as the authority determines.
- (2) Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is unable for the time being to act, and—
- (a) a deputy has been appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim, or as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
  - (b) in Scotland, his estate is being administered by a judicial factor or any guardian acting or appointed under the Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act 2000 <sup>115</sup> who has power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
  - (c) an attorney with a general power or a power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit, has been appointed by that person under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971 <sup>116</sup>, the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985 <sup>117</sup> or the Mental Capacity Act 2005 or otherwise,
- that deputy, judicial factor, guardian or attorney, as the case may be, may make an application on behalf of that person.
- (3) Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is unable for the time being to act and sub-paragraph (2) does not apply to him, the authority may, upon written application made to them by a person who, if a natural person, is over the age of 18, appoint that person to exercise on behalf of the person who is unable to act, any right to which that person might be entitled under this scheme and to receive and deal on his behalf with any sums payable to him.
- (4) Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is for the time being unable to act and the Secretary of State has appointed a person to act on his behalf under regulation 33 of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987 (persons unable to act), the authority may if that person agrees, treat him as if he had been appointed by them under sub-paragraph (3).
- (5) Where the authority has made an appointment under sub-paragraph (3) or treated a person as an appointee under sub-paragraph (4)—
- (a) it may at any time revoke the appointment;
  - (b) the person appointed may resign his office after having given 4 weeks notice in writing to the authority of his intention to do so;
  - (c) any such appointment must terminate when the authority is notified of the appointment of a person mentioned in sub-paragraph (2).
- (6) Anything required by this scheme to be done by or to any person who is for the time being unable to act may be done by or to the persons mentioned in sub-paragraph (2) above or by or to the person appointed or treated as appointed under this paragraph and the receipt of any such person so appointed shall be a good discharge to the authority for any sum paid.
- (7) The authority must—
- (a) inform any person making an application of the duty imposed by paragraph 115(1)(a);
  - (b) explain the possible consequences (including prosecution) of failing to comply with



- that duty; and
- (c) set out the circumstances a change in which might affect entitlement to the reduction or its amount.

#### 110.0 Date on which an application is made

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (7), the date on which an application is made is—
- (a) in a case where—
- (i) an award of state pension credit which comprises a guarantee credit has been made to the applicant or his partner, and
  - (ii) the application is made within one month of the date on which the claim for that state pension credit which comprises a guarantee credit was received at the appropriate DWP office,
- the first day of entitlement to state pension credit which comprises a guarantee credit arising from that claim;
- (b) in a case where—
- (i) an applicant or his partner is a person in receipt of a guarantee credit,
  - (ii) the applicant becomes liable for the first time to pay council tax in respect of the dwelling which he occupies as his home, and
  - (iii) the application to the authority is received at the designated office within one month of the date of the change,
- the date on which the change takes place;
- (c) in a case where—
- (i) an award of income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or an award of universal credit has been made to the applicant or his partner, and
  - (ii) the application is made within one month of the date on which the claim for that income support, jobseeker's allowance, employment and support allowance or universal credit was received,
- the first day of entitlement to income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance, an income-related employment and support allowance or universal credit arising from that claim;
- (d) in a case where—
- (i) an applicant or his partner is a person on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or has an award of universal credit,
  - (ii) the applicant becomes liable for the first time to pay council tax in respect of the dwelling which he occupies as his home, and
  - (iii) the application to the authority is received at the designated office within one month of the date of the change,
- the date on which the change takes place;
- (e) in a case where—
- (i) the applicant is the former partner of a person who was, at the date of his death or their separation, entitled to a reduction under this scheme, and
  - (ii) where the applicant makes an application for a reduction under this scheme within one month of the date of the death or the separation,
- the date of the death or separation;
- (f) except where paragraph (a), (b) or (e) is satisfied, in a case where a properly completed application is received within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date on which an application form was issued to the applicant following the applicant first notifying, by whatever means, the authority of an intention to make an application, the date of first notification;
- (g) in any other case, the date on which the application is received at the designated office.
- (2) For the purposes only of sub-paragraph (1)(c) a person who has been awarded an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or an

award of universal credit is to be treated as entitled to that allowance for any days which immediately precede the first day in that award and on which he would, but for regulations made under—

- (a) in the case of income-based jobseeker's allowance, paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to the Jobseekers Act 1995 (waiting days); or
  - (b) in the case of income-related employment and support allowance, paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (waiting days),
- have been entitled to that allowance.
- (c) In a case where an award of universal credit has been made, regulation 19A (waiting days) of the Universal Credit Regulations 2013 (as amended)
- (3) Where the defect referred to in paragraph 7 of Schedule 1 to this scheme (application by telephone)—
- (a) is corrected within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date the authority last drew attention to it, the authority must treat the application as if it had been duly made in the first instance;
  - (b) is not corrected within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date the authority last drew attention to it, the authority must treat the application as if it had been duly made in the first instance where it considers it has sufficient information to decide on the application.
- (4) The authority is to treat a defective application as if it had been validly made in the first instance if, in any particular case, the conditions specified in sub-paragraph (5)(a), (b) or (c) are satisfied.
- (5) The conditions are that—
- (a) where paragraph 4(a) of Schedule 1 (incomplete form) applies, the authority receives at its designated office the properly completed application or the information requested to complete it or the evidence within one month of the request, or such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable; or
  - (b) where paragraph 4(b) of Schedule 1 (application not on approved form or further information requested by authority) applies—
    - (i) the approved form sent to the applicant is received at the designated office properly completed within one month of it having been sent to him; or, as the case may be,
    - (ii) the applicant supplies whatever information or evidence was requested under paragraph 4 of that Schedule within one month of the request,
 or, in either case, within such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable; or
  - (c) where the authority has requested further information, the authority receives at its designated office the properly completed application or the information requested to complete it within one month of the request or within such longer period as the authority considers reasonable.
- (6) Except in the case of an application made by a person treated as not being in Great Britain, where a person has not become liable for council tax to the authority but it is anticipated that he will become so liable within the period of 8 weeks (the relevant period), he may apply for a reduction under this scheme at any time in that period in respect of that tax and, provided that liability arises within the relevant period, the authority is to treat the application as having been made on the day on which the liability for the tax arises.
- (7) Except in the case of an application made by a person treated as not being in Great Britain, where the applicant is not entitled to a reduction under this scheme in the reduction week immediately following the date of his application but the authority is of the opinion that unless there is a change of circumstances he will be entitled to a reduction under this scheme for a period beginning not later than—
- (a) in the case of an application made by—
    - (i) a pensioner, or

- (ii) a person who has attained, or whose partner has attained, the age which is 17 weeks younger than the qualifying age for state pension credit, the seventeenth reduction week following the date on which the application is made, or
- (b) in the case of an application made by a person who is not a pensioner, the thirteenth reduction week following the date on which the application is made, the authority may treat the application as made on a date in the reduction week immediately preceding the first reduction week of that period of entitlement and award a reduction accordingly.

(8) In this paragraph “appropriate DWP office” means an office of the Department for Work and Pensions dealing with state pension credit or an office which is normally open to the public for the receipt of claims for income support, a jobseeker's allowance or an employment and support allowance.

#### **111.0 Back-dating of applications: pensioners**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the time for the making of an application under this scheme by a pensioner is as regards any day on which, apart from satisfying the condition of making an application, the applicant is entitled to such a reduction, that day and the period of three months immediately following it.
- (2) In any case where paragraph 110(1)(a) applies, sub-paragraph (1) does not entitle a person to apply for a reduction under this scheme in respect of any day earlier than three months before the date on which the claim for state pension credit is made (or treated as made by virtue of any provision of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987).

#### **112.0 Back-dating of applications: persons who are not pensioners**

- (1) Where an applicant who is a person who is not a pensioner—
  - (a) makes an application under this scheme which includes (or which he subsequently requests should include) a period before the application is made; and
  - (b) from a day in that period, up to the date he made the application (or subsequently requested that the application should include a past period), the applicant had continuous good cause for failing to make an application (or request that the application should include that period),
 the application is to be treated as made on the date determined in accordance with sub-paragraph (2).
- (2) That date is the latest of—
  - (a) the first day from which the applicant had continuous good cause;
  - (b) the day 6 months before the date the application was made;
  - (c) the day 6 months before the date when the applicant requested that the application should include a past period.

#### **113.0 Information and evidence**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), a person who makes an application for a reduction under this scheme must satisfy sub-paragraph (2) in relation both to himself and to any other person in respect of whom he is making the application.
- (2) This sub-paragraph is satisfied in relation to a person if—
  - (a) the application is accompanied by—
    - (i) a statement of the person's national insurance number and information or evidence establishing that that number has been allocated to the person; or
    - (ii) information or evidence enabling the authority to ascertain the national insurance number that has been allocated to the person; or

- (b) the person has made an application for a national insurance number to be allocated to him and the application for the reduction is accompanied by—
  - (i) evidence of the application for a national insurance number to be so allocated; and
  - (ii) the information or evidence enabling it to be so allocated.
- (3) Sub-paragraph (2) does not apply—
  - (a) in the case of a child or young person in respect of whom an application for a reduction is made;
  - (b) to a person who—
    - (i) is a person treated as not being in Great Britain for the purposes of this scheme;
    - (ii) is subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9)(a) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999; and
    - (iii) has not previously been allocated a national insurance number.
- (4) Subject to sub-paragraph (5), a person who makes an application, or a person to whom a reduction under this scheme has been awarded, must furnish such certificates, documents, information and evidence in connection with the application or the award, or any question arising out of the application or the award, as may reasonably be required by the authority in order to determine that person's entitlement to, or continuing entitlement to a reduction under this scheme and must do so within one month of the authority requiring him to do so or such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable.
- (5) Nothing in this paragraph requires a person to furnish any certificates, documents, information or evidence relating to a payment to which sub-paragraph (7) applies.
- (6) Where a request is made under sub-paragraph (4), the authority must—
  - (a) inform the applicant or the person to whom a reduction under this scheme has been awarded of his duty under paragraph 115 (duty to notify change of circumstances) to notify the authority of any change of circumstances; and
  - (b) without prejudice to the extent of the duty owed under paragraph 115, indicate to him either orally or by notice or by reference to some other document available to him on application and without charge, the kind of change of circumstances which is to be notified.
- (7) This sub-paragraph applies to any of the following payments—
  - (a) a payment which is—
    - (i) disregarded under paragraph 28 of Schedule 8 (sums disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners) or paragraph 38 of Schedule 10 (capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners); or
    - (ii) made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;
  - (b) a payment which is disregarded under paragraph 16 of Schedule 9 (payments made under certain trusts and certain other payments), other than a payment under the Independent Living Fund (2006);
  - (c) a payment which is disregarded under paragraph 30(9)(b) or (c) (payment made under certain trusts etc.) or paragraph 2(b) or (c) of Schedule 4 (payments made under certain trusts etc.) other than a payment under the Independent Living Fund (2006).
- (8) Where an applicant or a person to whom a reduction under this scheme has been awarded or any partner has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and is a member of, or a person deriving entitlement to a pension under, a personal pension scheme, he must where the authority so requires furnish the following information—
  - (a) the name and address of the pension fund holder;

- (b) such other information including any reference or policy number as is needed to enable the personal pension scheme to be identified.

### **113A SUSPENSION AND TERMINATION OF REDUCTION AND OTHER MATTERS, : persons who are not pensioners**

#### **Cases where a relevant authority may suspend**

##### **1.—**

- (1) A relevant authority may suspend, in whole or in part any reduction in the amount that a person is or will become liable to pay in respect of council tax, in the circumstances prescribed in paragraph (2).
- (2) The prescribed circumstances are where—
- (a) it appears to the relevant authority that an issue arises whether—
- (i) the conditions for entitlement to council tax reduction are or were fulfilled; or
- (ii) a decision as to an award of such a reduction should be amended as per regulation 107

#### **Making or restoring reductions suspended**

- 2.—in a case to which regulation 1(2)(a) applies, where the relevant authority is satisfied that the reduction so suspended is properly payable and no outstanding issues remain to be resolved the relevant authority shall, so far as practicable, restore the reduction within 14 days of the decision to make or restore that reduction.

#### **Suspension for failure to furnish information etc.**

##### **3.—**

- (1) The relevant authority may suspend in whole or in part—
- (a) any reduction in the amount that a person is or will become liable to pay in respect of council tax, in relation to persons who fail to comply with the information requirements as defined in regulation 113
- (2) The prescribed persons are—
- (a) a person in respect of whom a reduction has been suspended under regulation 1 above;
- (b) a person who has made an application for a decision of the relevant authority to be amended;
- (c) a person in respect of whom a question has arisen in connection with a reduction award and who fails to comply with the requirement in regulation 113 to furnish information or evidence needed for a determination whether a decision on an award should be amended.
- (3) The relevant authority shall notify any person to whom paragraph (2) refers of the requirements of this regulation.
- (4) A person to whom paragraph (2) refers must—
- (a) furnish the information or evidence needed within a period of—
- (i) one month beginning with the date on which the notification under paragraph (3) was sent to him; or
- (ii) such longer period as the relevant authority considers necessary in order to enable him to comply with the requirement ; or
- (b) satisfy the relevant authority within the period provided for in paragraph (4)(a) that—
- (i) the information or evidence so required does not exist; or
- (ii) it is not possible for him to obtain the information or evidence so required.
- (5) Where a person satisfies the requirements in paragraph (4), the relevant authority shall, so far as practicable, make, or as the case may be restore, the payment within 14 days of the decision to make or restore that payment.

#### **Termination in cases of a failure to furnish information**

##### **4.—**

- (1) A person in respect of whom payment of benefit or a reduction has been suspended—
- (a) under regulation 1 and who subsequently fails to comply with an information requirement; or

(b) under regulation 3 for failing to comply with such a requirement, shall cease to be entitled to the reduction from the date on which the reduction was suspended.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply—

(a) subject to sub-paragraph (b), where not more than one month has elapsed since the end of the period under regulation 3(4) for the provision of information;

(b) where a reduction has been suspended in part under regulation 1 or regulation 3.

#### **114.0 Amendment and withdrawal of application**

(1) A person who has made an application may amend it at any time before a decision has been made on it by a notice in writing delivered or sent to the designated office.

(2) Where the application was made by telephone in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 1, the amendment may also be made by telephone.

(3) Any application amended in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) or (2) is to be treated as if it had been amended in the first instance.

(4) A person who has made an application may withdraw it by notice to the designated office at any time before a decision has been made on it.

(5) Where the application was made by telephone in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 1, the withdrawal may also be made by telephone.

(6) Any notice of withdrawal given in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) or (5) has effect when it is received.

(7) Where a person, by telephone, amends or withdraws an application the person must (if required to do so by the authority) confirm the amendment or withdrawal by a notice in writing delivered or sent to the designated office.

#### **114A. Nil award of Council Tax Reduction**

(1) Subject to paragraph (2), an application to a reduction under this scheme, made in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 1 (Procedural Matters), will remain effective until the amount of reduction determined subsequent to that application reduces to nil upon which a new application, made in accordance with the Schedule, will be required to receive a further reduction under this scheme.

(2) Where any of the following apply, a new application for a reduction is not required and the original application remains in force:

(a) Where the decision that a reduction amount should be nil is subsequently changed and there is entitlement to a reduction amount from the date the reduction was previously determined to be nil; or

(b) Where entitlement to a reduction is calculated in accordance with Paragraph 38 (Calculation of income and capital: persons who are not pensioners, who have an award of universal credit) any period of nil entitlement to a reduction during the award of universal credit is disregarded and the award of council tax reduction is treated as continuous; or

(c) Where any period of nil entitlement is determined for a closed period in the past, the award of council tax reduction is treated as continuous.

#### **115.0 Duty to notify changes of circumstances**

(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (3) and (9) for pensioners and Subject to sub-paragraphs (3), (6) and (7) for persons who are not pensioners, the applicant (or any person acting on his behalf) must comply with sub-paragraph (2) if there is a relevant

change of circumstances at any time—

- (a) between the making of an application and a decision being made on it, or
- (b) after the decision is made (where the decision is that the applicant is entitled to a reduction under this scheme) including at any time while the applicant is in receipt of such a reduction.

(2) The applicant (or any person acting on his behalf) must notify any change of circumstances which the applicant (or that person) might reasonably be expected to know might affect his entitlement to, or the amount of, a reduction under this scheme (a “relevant change of circumstances”) by giving notice to the authority—

- (a) in writing; or
- (b) by telephone—
  - (i) where the authority has published a telephone number for that purpose or for the purposes of Part 1 of Schedule 1 unless the authority determines that in any particular case or class of case notification may not be given by telephone; or
  - (ii) in any case or class of case where the authority determines that notice may be given by telephone; or
- (c) by any other means which the authority agrees to accept in any particular case,

within a period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the change occurs, or as soon as reasonably practicable after the change occurs, whichever is later.

(3) The duty imposed on a person by sub-paragraph (1) does not extend to notifying—

- (a) changes in the amount of council tax payable to the authority;
- (b) changes in the age of the applicant or that of any member of his family;
- (c) in the case of an applicant in receipt of a relevant benefit, changes in circumstances which affect the amount of the benefit but not the amount of the reduction under this scheme to which he is entitled, other than the cessation of that entitlement to the benefit.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(c) “relevant benefit” means income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or universal credit.

(5) Notwithstanding sub-paragraph (3)(b) or (c) an applicant is required by sub-paragraph (1) to notify the authority of any change in the composition of his family arising from the fact that a person who was a member of his family is now no longer such a person because he has ceased to be a child or young person.

(6) The duty imposed on a person by sub-paragraph (1) includes—

- (a) in the case of a person falling within class C (pensioners: alternative maximum council tax reduction) giving written notice to the authority of changes which occur in the number of adults in the dwelling or in their total gross incomes and, where any such adult ceases to be in receipt of state pension credit, the date when this occurs;
- (b) in the case of a person falling within class F (persons who are not pensioners: alternative maximum council tax reduction) giving written notice to the authority of changes which occur in the number of adults in the dwelling or in their total gross incomes and, where any such adult ceases to be in receipt of income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, the date when this occurs.

(7) A person who has been awarded a reduction under this scheme who is also on state pension credit must report—

- (a) changes affecting the residence or income of any non-dependant normally residing with the applicant or with whom the applicant normally resides;
- (b) any absence from the dwelling which exceeds or is likely to exceed 13 weeks or where the absence is from Great Britain, which exceeds or is likely to exceed

4 weeks.

- (8) In addition to the changes required to be reported under sub-paragraph (7), a person whose state pension credit comprises only the savings credit must also report—
- (a) changes affecting a child living with him which may result in a change in the amount of reduction under this scheme allowed in his case, but not changes in the age of the child;
  - (b) any change in the amount of the applicant's capital to be taken into account which does or may take the amount of his capital to more than £16,000;
  - (c) any change in the income or capital of—
    - (i) a non-dependant whose income and capital are treated as belonging to the applicant in accordance with paragraph 34 (circumstances in which income of a non-dependant is to be treated as applicant's); or
    - (ii) a person to whom paragraph 36(2)(e) (partner treated as member of the household under paragraph 8) refers, and whether such a person or, as the case may be, non-dependant stops living or begins or resumes living with the applicant.
- (9) A person who is entitled to a reduction under this scheme and on state pension credit need only report to the authority the changes specified in sub-paragraphs (7) and (8).

## **PART 15 Decisions by authority**

### **116.0 Decision by authority**

The authority must make a decision on an application for a reduction under this scheme within 14 days of paragraphs 110 and 113 and Part 1 of Schedule 1 being satisfied, or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

### **117.0 Notification of decision**

- (1) The authority must notify in writing any person affected by a decision made by it under this scheme—
- (a) in the case of a decision on an application, forthwith or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter;
  - (b) in any other case, within 14 days of that decision or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.
- (2) Where the decision is to award a reduction the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must include a statement—
- (a) informing the person affected of the duty imposed by paragraph 115(1)(b);
  - (b) explaining the possible consequences (including prosecution) of failing to comply with that duty; and
  - (c) setting out the circumstances a change in which might affect entitlement to the reduction or its amount.
- (3) Where the decision is to award a reduction, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must include a statement as to how that entitlement is to be discharged.
- (4) In any case, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must inform the person affected of the procedure by which an appeal may be made and must refer the person to the provisions in this scheme relating to the procedure for making an appeal.
- (5) A person affected to whom the authority sends or delivers a notification of decision may, within one month of the date of the notification of that decision request in writing the authority to provide a written statement setting out the reasons for its decision on any



matter set out in the notice.

- (6) The written statement referred to in sub-paragraph (5) must be sent to the person requesting it within 14 days or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.
- (7) For the purposes of this paragraph a person is to be treated as a person affected by a decision of the authority under this scheme where the rights, duties or obligations of that person are affected by that decision and the person falls within sub-paragraph (8).
- (8) This sub-paragraph applies to—
  - (a) the applicant;
  - (b) in the case of a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling and is unable for the time being to act—
    - (i) a deputy appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim, or as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
    - (ii) in Scotland, a judicial factor or any guardian acting or appointed under the Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act 2000 who has power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit on the person's behalf; or
    - (iii) an attorney with a general power or a power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit, has been appointed by that person under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971, the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985 or the Mental Capacity Act 2005 or otherwise,
  - (c) a person appointed by the authority under paragraph 109(3).

## **PART 16 Circumstances in which a payment may be made**

### **118.0— Payment where there is joint and several liability**

- (1) Where—
  - (a) a person is entitled to a reduction under this scheme in respect of his liability for the authority's council tax as it has effect in respect of a financial year;
  - (b) the person entitled to the reduction is jointly and severally liable for the council tax; and
  - (c) the authority determines that discharging his entitlement by reducing the amount of his liability to which regulation 20(2) of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992 refers would be inappropriate, it may make a payment to him of the amount of reduction to which he is entitled, rounded where necessary to the nearest penny.
- (2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), any payment made under sub-paragraph (1) must be made to the person who is entitled to the reduction.
- (3) Where a person other than the person who is entitled to the reduction under this scheme made the application for the reduction and that first person is a person acting pursuant to an appointment under paragraph 109(3) (persons appointed to act for a person unable to act) or is treated as having been so appointed by virtue of paragraph 109(5), the amount of the reduction may be paid to that person.

**Schedule 1  
Procedural matters**

**PART 1 Procedure by which a person may apply for a reduction under this scheme****1.**

Paragraphs 2 to 7 apply to an application for a reduction under this scheme.

**2.**

An application may be made—

- (a) in writing,
- (b) by means of an electronic communication in accordance with Part 4 of this Schedule, or
- (c) where the authority has published a telephone number for the purpose of receiving such applications, by telephone.
- (d) Department for Work and Pension Local Authority Input Document (LAID) and Local Authority Customer Information (LACI) where they declare an intention to claim a Council Tax Reduction.
- (e) The following Universal Credit notification from the Department for Work and Pensions:
  - (i) Universal Credit Data Share (UCDS) New Claim record

**3.**

(1) An application which is made in writing must be made to the designated office on a properly completed form.

(2) The form must be provided free of charge by the authority for the purpose.

**4.**

(1) Where an application made in writing is defective because—

- (a) it was made on the form supplied for the purpose but that form is not accepted by the authority as being properly completed; or
- (b) it was made in writing but not on the form supplied for the purpose and the authority does not accept the application as being in a written form which is sufficient in the circumstances of the case having regard to the sufficiency of the written information and evidence,

the authority may, in a case to which sub-paragraph (a) applies, request the applicant to complete the defective application or, in the case to which sub-paragraph (b) applies, supply the applicant with the approved form or request further information and evidence.

(2) An application made on a form provided by the authority is properly completed if completed in accordance with the instructions on the form, including any instructions to provide information and evidence in connection with the application.

**5.**

(1) If an application made by electronic communication is defective the authority must provide the person making the application with an opportunity to correct the defect.

(2) An application made by electronic communication is defective if the applicant does not provide all the information the authority requires.

**6.**

In a particular case the authority may determine that an application made by telephone is only valid if the person making the application approves a written statement of his circumstances provided by the authority.

**7.**

(1) If an application made by telephone is defective the authority must provide the person making the application with an opportunity to correct the defect.

(2) An application made by telephone is defective if the applicant does not provide all the information the authority requests during the telephone call.

**PART 2 Procedure by which a person may make an appeal against certain decisions of the authority****8.**

A person who is aggrieved by a decision of the authority which affects—

- (a) the person's entitlement to a reduction under this scheme, or
- (b) the amount of any reduction under this scheme,

may serve a written notice on the authority stating the matter by which, and the grounds on which, he is aggrieved.

**9.**

The authority must—

- (a) consider the matter to which the notice relates;
- (b) notify the aggrieved person in writing—
  - (i) that the ground is not well founded, giving reasons for that belief; or
  - (ii) that steps have been taken to deal with the grievance, stating the steps taken.

**10.**

Where, following notification under paragraph 9(b)(i) or (ii), the person is still aggrieved, or if the authority fails to notify the person aggrieved in accordance with paragraph 9(b) within two months of the service of his notice, he may appeal to a valuation tribunal under section 16 of the 1992 Act.

**PART 3 Procedure for an application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act****11.**

- (1) An application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act may be made

- (a) in writing;
- (b) by means of an electronic communication in accordance with Part 4 of this Schedule; or
- (c) where the authority has published a telephone number for the purposes of receiving such applications, by telephone.

- (2) Where—

- (a) the authority has made a determination under section 13A(1)(c) in relation to a class of case in which liability is to be reduced; and
- (b) a person in that class would otherwise be entitled to a reduction under this scheme, that person's application for a reduction under this scheme may also be treated as an application for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c).

**PART 4 Electronic communication****12. Interpretation**

In this Part—

“information” includes an application, certificate, notice or other evidence;

“official computer system” means a computer system maintained by or on behalf of the authority for the sending, receiving, processing or storing of any information.

**13.— Conditions for the use of electronic communication**

- (1) The authority may use an electronic communication in connection with applications for, and awards of, reductions under this scheme.
- (2) A person other than the authority may use an electronic communication in connection with the matters referred to in sub-paragraph (1) if the conditions specified in sub-paragraphs (3) to (6) are satisfied.
- (3) The first condition is that the person is for the time being permitted to use an electronic

communication by an authorisation given by means of a direction of the Chief Executive of the authority.

- (4) The second condition is that the person uses an approved method of—
  - (a) authenticating the identity of the sender of the communication;
  - (b) electronic communication;
  - (c) authenticating any application or notice delivered by means of an electronic communication; and
  - (d) subject to sub-paragraph (7), submitting to the authority any information.
- (5) The third condition is that any information sent by means of an electronic communication is in a form supplied for the purposes of this Part of this Schedule.
- (6) The fourth condition is that the person maintains such records in written or electronic form as may be specified in a direction given by the Chief Executive of the authority.
- (7) Where the person uses any method other than the method approved of submitting any information, that information is to be treated as not having been submitted.
- (8) In this paragraph “approved” means approved by means of a direction given by the Chief Executive of the authority for the purposes of this Part of this Schedule.

#### **14. Use of intermediaries**

The authority may use intermediaries in connection with—

- (a) the delivery of any information by means of an electronic communication; and
- (b) the authentication or security of anything transmitted by such means, and may require other persons to use intermediaries in connection with those matters.

#### **15.— Effect of delivering information by means of electronic communication**

- (1) Any information which is delivered by means of an electronic communication is to be treated as having been delivered in the manner or form required by any provision of this scheme, on the day the conditions imposed—
  - (a) by this Part; and
  - (b) by or under an enactment, are satisfied.
- (2) The authority may determine that any information is to be treated as delivered on a different day (whether earlier or later) from the day provided for in sub-paragraph (1).
- (3) Information must not be taken to have been delivered to an official computer system by means of an electronic communication unless it is accepted by the system to which it is delivered.

#### **16. Proof of identity of sender or recipient of information**

If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, the identity of—

- (a) the sender of any information delivered by means of an electronic communication to an official computer system; or
- (b) the recipient of any such information delivered by means of an electronic communication from an official computer system, the sender or recipient, as the case may be, is to be presumed to be the person whose name is recorded as such on that official computer system.

#### **17.— Proof of delivery of information**

- (1) If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, that the use of an electronic communication has resulted in the delivery of any information this must be presumed to have been the case where—
  - (a) any such information has been delivered to the relevant authority, if the delivery of

that information has been recorded on an official computer system; or  
(b) any such information has been delivered by the relevant authority, if the delivery of that information has been recorded on an official computer system.

(2) If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, that the use of an electronic communication has resulted in the delivery of any such information, this must be presumed not to be the case, if that information delivered to the relevant authority has not been recorded on an official computer system.

(3) If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, when any such information sent by means of an electronic communication has been received, the time and date of receipt must be presumed to be that recorded on an official computer system.

**18. Proof of content of information**

If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, the content of any information sent by means of an electronic communication, the content must be presumed to be that recorded on an official computer system.

**Schedule 2**  
**Applicable amounts: pensioners**

**1. Personal allowance**

The amount specified in column (2) below in respect of each person or couple specified in column (1) is the amount specified for the purposes of paragraph 25(1)(a) (*Amounts quoted are for 2019/2020. See CTRS Prescribed Requirements Regulations (as amended) for amounts for subsequent years*)

<b>Column (1)</b>	<b>Column (2)</b>
<b>Person, couple</b>	<b>Amount</b>
(1) Single applicant or lone parent who has attained pensionable age-	£181.00
(2) Couple where one or both members have attained pensionable age-	£270.60
(3) If the applicant is a member of a polygamous marriage and one or more members of the marriage have attained pensionable age	
(a) for the applicant and the other party to the marriage;	(a) £270.60;
(b) for each additional spouse who is a member of the same household as the applicant.	(b) £89.60.

**2.— Child or young person amounts**

(1) The amounts specified in column (2) below in respect of each person specified in column (1) are the amounts, for the relevant period specified in column (1), specified for the purposes of paragraph 25(1)(b) *and will be up-rated each year in line with the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) (Amendment) Regulations ..*

<b>Column (1)</b>	<b>Column (2)</b>
<b>Child or young Person</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Person in respect of the period—	
(a) beginning on that person's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that person's sixteenth birthday;	(a) £65.62;
(b) beginning on the first Monday in September following that person's sixteenth birthday and ending on the day preceding that person's twentieth birthday.	(b) £65.62

(2) In column (1) of the table “the first Monday in September” means the Monday which first occurs in the month of September in any year.

**3. Family premium**

The amount for the purposes of paragraph 25(1)(c) in respect of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person –

- (a) is £17.45 in respect of a reduction week which begins in the period beginning with 1st April 2016 and ending with 30th April 2016;
- (b) is nil in respect of a reduction week which begins after 1st May 2016.



**3A.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the amendment in regulation 3(b) does not apply to a person who, on 30th April 2016, is liable to pay council tax at a reduced rate by virtue of a council tax reduction under an authority’s scheme established under section 13A(2) of the Act and is—

- (a) a member of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person; or
- (b) a partner in a polygamous marriage, where he or she, or another partner of the polygamous marriage, is responsible for a child or young person who is a member of the same household.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply if—

- (a) sub-paragraph (a) or (b) of that paragraph ceases to apply; or
- (b) the person makes a new application for a reduction under an authority’s scheme under section 13A(2) of the Act.

(3) For the purposes of this regulation—

- (a) “the Act” means the Local Government Finance Act 1992;
- (b) “child”, “family”, “partner”, “polygamous marriage” and “young person” have the meanings given by regulation 2 of the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012.

#### **4. Premiums**

The premiums specified in Part 4 are, for the purposes of paragraph 25(1)(d), applicable to an applicant who satisfies the condition specified in this Part in respect of that premium.

#### **5.**

(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), for the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, once a premium is applicable to an applicant under this Part, a person is to be treated as being in receipt of any benefit for—

- (a) in the case of a benefit to which the Social Security (Overlapping Benefits) Regulations 1979 applies, any period during which, apart from the provision of those Regulations, he would be in receipt of that benefit; and
- (b) any period spent by a person in undertaking a course of training or instruction provided or approved by the Secretary of State under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973, or by Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highland and Islands Enterprise under section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 or for any period during which he is in receipt of a training allowance.

(2) For the purposes of the carer premium under paragraph 9, a person is to be treated as being in receipt of a carer’s allowance by virtue of sub-paragraph (1)(a) only if and for so long as the person in respect of whose care the allowance has been claimed remains in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment paid at either rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 or an AFIP.

#### **6.— Severe disability premium**

(1) The condition is that the applicant is a severely disabled person.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant is to be treated as being a severely disabled person if, and only if—

- (a) in the case of a single applicant, a lone parent or an applicant who is treated as having no partner in consequence of sub-paragraph (3) —
  - (i) he is in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment paid at either rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, or an AFIP; and
  - (ii) subject to sub-paragraph (6), he has no non-dependants aged 18 or over normally residing with him or with whom he is normally residing; and

- (iii) no person is entitled to, and in receipt of, a carer's allowance under section 70 of the SSCBA or has an award of universal credit which includes the carer element under regulation 29 of the Universal Credit Regulations 2013(a) in respect of caring for him;
- (b) in the case of an applicant who has a partner—
- (i) the applicant is in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment paid at either rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, or an AFIP;
  - (ii) his partner is also in receipt of such an allowance or, if he is a member of a polygamous marriage, each other member of that marriage is in receipt of such an allowance; and
  - (iii) subject to sub-paragraph (6), the applicant has no non-dependants aged 18 or over normally residing with him or with whom he is normally residing, and either a person is entitled to and in receipt of a carer's allowance or has an award of universal credit that includes the carer element in respect of caring for only one of the couple or, if he is a member of a polygamous marriage, for one or more but not all the members of the marriage, or as the case may be, no person is entitled to and in receipt of such an allowance or has such an award of universal credit in respect of caring for either member of a couple or any of the members of the marriage.
- (3) Where an applicant has a partner who does not satisfy the condition in sub-paragraph (2)(b)(ii), and that partner is severely sight-impaired or blind or is treated as such within the meaning of sub-paragraph (4), that partner is to be treated for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) as if he were not a partner of the applicant.
- (4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3), a person is blind or severely sight-impaired if he is registered as severely sight-impaired in a register kept by a local authority in England under section 77(1) of the Care Act 2014 (registers of sight-impaired adults), in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence he is registered in a register maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994, or is registered as severely sight-impaired in a register kept by a local authority in Wales under section 18(1) of the Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014.
- (5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (4), a person who has ceased to be registered as blind or severely sight-impaired on regaining his eyesight is nevertheless to be treated as such and as satisfying the additional condition set out in that sub-paragraph for a period of 28 weeks following the date on which he ceased to be so registered.
- (6) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a)(ii) and (2)(b)(iii) no account is to be taken of—
- (a) a person receiving attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment paid at either rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, or an AFIP; or
  - (b) a person who is blind or is treated as blind within the meaning of sub-paragraphs (4) and (5).
- (7) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(b) a person is to be treated—
- (a) as being in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, if he would, but for his being a patient for a period exceeding 28 days, be so in receipt;
  - (b) as being in receipt of the daily living component of personal independence payment paid at the rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 if he would, but for his being a patient for a period exceeding 28 days, be so in receipt, notwithstanding section 86 of that Act and regulations made thereunder;

- (c) as being in receipt of an AFIP if he would be so in receipt but for a suspension of payment in accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allow for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar institution;
- (d) as being entitled to and in receipt of a carer's allowance or having an award of universal credit which includes the carer element if he would, but for the person for whom he was caring being a patient in hospital for a period exceeding 28 days, be so entitled and in receipt or have such an award of universal credit.

(8) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a)(iii) and (b) —

- (a) no account is to be taken of an award of carer's allowance to the extent that payment of such an award is back-dated for a period before the date on which the award is first paid; and
- (b) references to a person being in receipt of a carer's allowance or as having an award of universal credit which includes the carer element include reference to a person who would have been in receipt of that allowance or had such an award of universal credit but for the application of a restriction under section 6B or 7 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (loss of benefit).

### **7. Enhanced disability premium**

(1) The condition is that—

- (a) the care component of disability living allowance is, or would, but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the SSCBA or but for an abatement as a consequence of hospitalisation, be payable at the highest rate prescribed under section 73(2) of that Act; or
- (b) (as the case may be) the daily living component of personal independence payment is, or would, but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, be payable at the enhanced rate prescribed in accordance with section 78(2) of that Act, in respect of a child or young person who is a member of the applicant's family.

(2) Where the condition in sub-paragraph (1) ceases to be satisfied because of the death of a child or young person, the condition is that the applicant or partner is entitled to child benefit in respect of that person under section 145A of the SSCBA (entitlement after death of child or qualifying young person).

### **8. Disabled child premium**

The condition is that a child or young person for whom the applicant or a partner of his is responsible and who is a member of the applicant's household—

- (a) is in receipt of disability living allowance, personal independence payment or is no longer in receipt of such allowance or payment because he is a patient, provided that the child or young person continues to be a member of the family; or
- (b) is blind within the meaning of paragraph 6(4) or treated as blind in accordance with paragraph 6(5); or
- (c) is a child or young person in respect of whom section 145A of the SSCBA (entitlement after death of child or qualifying young person) applies for the purposes of entitlement to child benefit but only for the period prescribed under that section, and in respect of whom a disabled child premium was included in the applicant's applicable amount immediately before the death of that child or young person, or ceased to be included in the applicant's applicable amount because of that child or young person's death.

### **9. Carer premium**

(1) The condition is that the applicant or his partner is, or both of them are, entitled to a carer's

allowance.

- (2) Where a carer premium has been awarded but—
- (a) the person in respect of whose care the carer's allowance has been awarded dies; or
  - (b) the person in respect of whom the premium was awarded ceases to be entitled, or ceases to be treated as entitled, to a carer's allowance,
- this paragraph is to be treated as satisfied for a period of eight weeks from the relevant date specified in sub-paragraph (3).
- (3) The relevant date for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) is—
- (a) in a case within sub-paragraph (2)(a), the Sunday following the death of the person in respect of whose care the carer's allowance has been awarded (or beginning with the date of death if the date occurred on a Sunday);
  - (b) in a case within sub-paragraph (2)(b), the date on which that person who was entitled to a carer's allowance ceases to be entitled to it.
- (4) For the purposes of this paragraph, a person is to be treated as being entitled to and in receipt of a carer's allowance for any period not covered by an award but in respect of which a payment is made in lieu of an award.

#### 10. Persons in receipt of concessionary payments

For the purpose of determining whether a premium is applicable to a person under paragraphs 6 to 9, any concessionary payment made to compensate that person for the non-payment of any benefit mentioned in those paragraphs is to be treated as if it were a payment of that benefit.

#### 11. Person in receipt of benefit

For the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, a person is to be regarded as being in receipt of any benefit if, and only if, it is paid in respect of him and is to be so regarded only for any period in respect of which that benefit is paid.

#### 12. Amounts of premium specified

The premiums specified in Parts 2 – 4 of this Schedule will be up-rated each year in line with the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) (Amendment) Regulations .

Provision	Amount
<b>(1) Severe Disability Premium</b>	
(a) where the applicant satisfies the condition in paragraph 6(2)(a);	(a) £59.50;
(b) where the applicant satisfies the condition in paragraph 6(2)(b)—	(b)
(i) in a case where there is someone in receipt of a carer's allowance or who has an award of universal credit which includes the carer element under regulation 29 of the Universal Credit Regulations 2013, or if he or any partner satisfies that condition only by virtue of paragraph 6(7);	(i) £59.50;
(i) in a case where there is no-one in receipt of such an allowance or such an award of universal credit.	(ii) £119.00.

<b>Provision</b>	<b>Amount</b>
(2) Enhanced disability premium.	(2) £23.45 in respect of each child or young person in respect of whom the conditions specified in paragraph 7 are satisfied.
(3) Disabled Child Premium.	(3) £57.89 in respect of each child or young person in respect of whom the condition specified in paragraph 8 is satisfied
(4) Carer Premium.	(4) £33.30 in respect of each person who satisfies the condition specified in paragraph 9.

**Schedule 3**  
**Applicable amounts: persons who are not pensioners**

**Personal allowances**

**A1.** The amounts in this Schedule paragraphs (1) to (29) are subject to change in line with the Department for Work & Pensions social security benefit uprating as prescribed on the appropriate Statutory Instrument issued each year.

**1.**

The amounts specified in column (2) below in respect of each person or couple specified in column (1) are the amounts specified for the purposes of paragraphs 26(1)(a) and 27(2)(a) and (b)—

<b>Column (1)</b>	<b>Column (2)</b>
<b>Person or couple</b>	<b>Amount</b>
(1) A single applicant who—	(1)
(a) is entitled to main phase employment and support allowance;	(a) £71.70;
(b) is aged not less than 25;	(b) £71.70;
(c) is aged not less than 18 but less than 25.	(c) £56.80.
(2) Lone parent.	(2) £71.70.
(3) Couple.	(3) £112.55.

**2.**

For the purposes of paragraph 1 an applicant is entitled to main phase employment and support allowance if—

- (a) paragraph 18 is satisfied in relation to the applicant; or
- (b) the applicant is entitled to a converted employment and support allowance.

**3.—**

(1) The amounts specified in column (2) below in respect of each person specified in column (1) are, for the relevant period specified in column (1), the amounts specified for the purposes of paragraphs 26(1)(b) and 27(2)(c)—

<b>Column (1)</b>	<b>Column (2)</b>
<b>Child or Young person</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Person in respect of the period—	
(a) beginning on that person's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that person's sixteenth birthday;	£65.62
(b) beginning on the first Monday in September following that person's sixteenth birthday and ending on the day preceding that person's twentieth birthday.	£65.62

(2) In column (1) of the table in sub-paragraph (1), "the first Monday in September" means the Monday which first occurs in the month of September in any year.

**Family premium****4.—**

- (1) The amount for the purposes of paragraphs 26(1)(c) and 27(2)(d) in respect of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person is—
- (a) where the applicant is a lone parent to whom sub-paragraph (2) applies, £22.20;
  - (b) in any other case, £17.40.
- (c) is nil in respect of a reduction week which begins after 1st April 2018.
- (1A)(a) Subject to paragraph (b), the amendment in paragraph 1(c) does not apply to a person who, on 1st April 2018, is liable to pay council tax at a reduced rate by virtue of a council tax reduction under an authority's scheme established under section 13A(2) of the Act and is—
- (i) a member of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person; or
  - (b) a partner in a polygamous marriage, where he or she, or another partner of the polygamous marriage, is responsible for a child or young person who is a member of the same household.
- (b) Paragraph 4(1c) applies if—
- (i) the person makes a new application for a reduction under an authority's scheme under section 13A(2) of the Act after 1st April 2018.
- (c) For the purposes of this regulation—
- (i) "the Act" means the Local Government Finance Act 1992;
  - (ii) "child", "family", "partner", "polygamous marriage" and "young person" have the meanings given by regulation 2 of the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012.
- (2) The amount in sub-paragraph (4)(1)(a) is applicable to a lone parent—
- (a) who was entitled to council tax benefit on 5th April 1998 and whose applicable amount on that date included the amount applicable under paragraph 3(1)(a) of Schedule 1 to the Council Tax Benefit (Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit) Regulations 2006 as in force on that date; or
  - (b) on becoming entitled to council tax benefit where that lone parent—
    - (i) had been treated as entitled to that benefit in accordance with sub-paragraph (3) as at the day before the date of claim for that benefit; and
    - (ii) was entitled to housing benefit as at the date of claim for council tax benefit or would have been entitled to housing benefit as at that date had that day not fallen during a rent free period as defined in regulation 81 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006,
 and in respect of whom, all of the conditions specified in sub-paragraph (3) have continued to apply.
- (3) The conditions specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) are that, in respect of the period commencing on 6th April 1998—
- (a) the applicant has not ceased to be entitled, or has not ceased to be treated as entitled, to
    - (i) council tax benefit (in relation to the period prior to 1st April 2013), and
    - (ii) a reduction under this scheme (in relation to the period commencing on 1st April 2013);
  - (b) the applicant has not ceased to be a lone parent;
  - (c) where the applicant was entitled to income support or to an income-based jobseeker's allowance on 5th April 1998, he has continuously, since that date, been entitled to income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or income-related employment and support allowance or a combination of those benefits;
  - (d) where the applicant was not entitled to income support or to an income-based jobseeker's allowance on 5th April 1998, he has not become entitled to income



support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance; and

(e) a premium under paragraph 9 or a component under paragraph 21 or 22 has not become applicable to the applicant.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2)(b)(i) and (3)(a), an applicant is to be treated as entitled to council tax benefit during any period where he was not, or had ceased to be, so entitled and—

(a) throughout that period, he had been awarded housing benefit and his applicable amount included the amount applicable under paragraph 3(1)(a) of Schedule 3 to the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (lone parent rate of family premium); or

(b) he would have been awarded housing benefit during that period had that period not been a rent free period as defined in regulation 81 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 and his applicable amount throughout that period would have included the amount applicable under paragraph 3(1)(a) of Schedule 3 to those Regulations.

### **Premiums**

#### **5.**

Except as provided in paragraph 6, the premiums specified in Part 4 are, for the purposes of paragraphs 26(1)(d) and 27(1)(e) (premiums), applicable to an applicant who satisfies the condition specified in paragraphs 9 to 14 in respect of that premium.

#### **6.**

Subject to paragraph 7, where an applicant satisfies the conditions in respect of more than one premium in this Part of this Schedule, only one premium is applicable to him and, if they are different amounts, the higher or highest amount applies.

#### **7.**

The following premiums, namely—

(a) a severe disability premium to which paragraph 11 applies;

(b) an enhanced disability premium to which paragraph 12 applies;

(c) a disabled child premium to which paragraph 13 applies; and

(d) a carer premium to which paragraph 14 applies,

may be applicable in addition to any other premium which may apply under this Schedule.

#### **8.**

(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), for the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, once a premium is applicable to an applicant under this Part, a person is to be treated as being in receipt of any benefit for—

(a) in the case of a benefit to which the Social Security (Overlapping Benefits) Regulations 1979 applies, any period during which, apart from the provisions of those Regulations, he would be in receipt of that benefit; and

(b) any period spent by a person in undertaking a course of training or instruction provided or approved by the Secretary of State under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or by Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise under section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 for any period during which he is in receipt of a training allowance.

(2) For the purposes of the carer premium under paragraph 14, a person is to be treated as being in receipt of carer's allowance by virtue of sub-paragraph (1)(a) only if and for so long as the person in respect of whose care the allowance has been claimed remains in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA or the daily living component of personal independence payment payable under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012.

### **9. Disability premium**

The condition is that—

- (a) where the applicant is a single applicant or a lone parent, he has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and the additional condition specified in paragraph 10 is satisfied; or
- (b) where the applicant has a partner, either—
  - (i) the applicant has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and the additional condition specified in paragraph 10(1)(a) or (b) is satisfied by him; or
  - (ii) his partner has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and the additional condition specified in paragraph 10(1)(a) is satisfied by his partner.

**10. Additional condition for the disability premium**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) and paragraph 8, the additional condition referred to in paragraph 9 is that either—
  - (a) the applicant or, as the case may be, his partner—
    - (i) is in receipt of one or more of the following benefits: attendance allowance, disability living allowance, personal independence payment, an AFIP, the disability element or the severe disability element of working tax credit as specified in regulation 20(1)(b) and (f) of the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002, mobility supplement, long-term incapacity benefit under Part 2 of the SSCBA or severe disablement allowance under Part 3 of that Act but, in the case of long-term incapacity benefit or severe disablement allowance, only where it is paid in respect of him; or
    - (ii) was in receipt of long-term incapacity benefit under Part 2 of the SSCBA when entitlement to that benefit ceased on account of the payment of a retirement pension under that Act or a state pension under Part 1 of the Pensions Act 2014, and the applicant remained continuously entitled to—
      - (aa) council tax benefit (in relation to the period prior to 1st April 2013, and
      - (bb) a reduction under this scheme (in relation to the period commencing on 1st April 2013), and if the long-term incapacity benefit was payable to his partner, the partner is still a member of the family; or
    - (iii) was in receipt of attendance allowance or disability living allowance but payment of benefit has been suspended in accordance with regulations made under section 113(2) of the SSCBA or otherwise abated as a consequence of the applicant or his partner becoming a patient within the meaning of paragraph 58(11)(i) (treatment of child care charges); or
    - (iv) was in receipt of personal independence payment, but payment of that benefit has been suspended in accordance with section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 as a consequence of the applicant becoming a patient within the meaning of paragraph 58(11)(i) (treatment of child care charges); or
    - (v) was in receipt of an AFIP, but payment has been suspended in accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allow for suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar institution; or
    - (vi) he has an invalid carriage or other vehicle provided to him by the Secretary of State or a clinical commissioning group under paragraph 9 of Schedule 1 to the National Health Service Act 2006 or under section 46 of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978 or provided by the Department of Health, Social Services and Public Safety in Northern Ireland under Article 30(1) of the Health and Personal Social Services (Northern Ireland) Order 1972; or
    - (vii) is registered as severely sight-impaired in a register kept by a local authority in England under section 77(1) of the Care Act 2014 (registers of sight-impaired adults), in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence he is registered in a register

maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994 or is registered as severely sight-impaired in a register kept by a local authority in Wales under section 18(1) of the Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014; or

- (b) the applicant—
- (i) is, or is treated as, incapable of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the SSCBA (incapacity for work); and
  - (ii) has been incapable, or has been treated as incapable, of work for a continuous period of not less than—
    - (aa) in the case of an applicant who is terminally ill within the meaning of section 30B(4) of the SSCBA, 196 days;
    - (bb) in any other case, 364 days.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(a)(vii), a person who has ceased to be registered as blind or severely sight-impaired on regaining his eyesight is nevertheless to be treated as such and as satisfying the additional condition set out in that sub-paragraph for a period of 28 weeks following the date on which he ceased to be so registered.
- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b), once the disability premium is applicable to an applicant by virtue of his satisfying the additional condition specified in that provision, if he then ceases, for a period of 8 weeks or less, to be treated as incapable of work or to be incapable of work he is, on again becoming so incapable of work, immediately thereafter to be treated as satisfying the condition in sub-paragraph (1)(b).
- (4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b), once the disability premium is applicable to an applicant by virtue of his satisfying the additional condition specified in that provision, he is to continue to be treated as satisfying that condition for any period spent by him in undertaking a course of training provided under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 or for any period during which he is in receipt of a training allowance.
- (5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b), where any two or more periods of incapacity are separated by a break of not more than 56 days, those periods are to be treated as one continuous period.
- (6) For the purposes of this paragraph, a reference to a person who is or was in receipt of long-term incapacity benefit includes a person who is or was in receipt of short-term incapacity benefit at a rate equal to the long-term rate by virtue of section 30B(4)(a) of the Act (short-term incapacity benefit for a person who is terminally ill), or who would be or would have been in receipt of short-term incapacity benefit at such a rate but for the fact that the rate of short-term incapacity benefit already payable to him is or was equal to or greater than the long-term rate.
- (7) In the case of an applicant who is a welfare to work beneficiary (a person to whom regulation 13A(1) of the Social Security (Incapacity for Work) (General) Regulations 1995 applies, and who again becomes incapable of work for the purposes of Part 12A of the SSCBA)—
- (a) the reference to a period of 8 weeks in sub-paragraph (3); and
  - (b) the reference to a period of 56 days in sub-paragraph (5),
- in each case is to be treated as a reference to a period of 104 weeks.
- (8) The applicant is not entitled to the disability premium if he has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work.

**11. Severe disability premium**

- (1) The condition is that the applicant is a severely disabled person.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant is to be treated as being a severely disabled person if, and only if—
- (a) in the case of a single applicant, a lone parent or an applicant who is treated as having no partner in consequence of sub-paragraph (3)—
- (i) he is in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment payable at either rate under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, or an AFIP; and
- (ii) subject to sub-paragraph (4), he has no non-dependants aged 18 or over normally residing with him or with whom he is normally residing; and
- (iii) no person is entitled to, and in receipt of, a carer's allowance under section 70 of the SSCBA in respect of caring for him;
- (b) in the case of an applicant who has a partner—
- (i) the applicant is in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA or the daily living component of personal independence payment payable at either rate under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, or an AFIP; and
- (ii) his partner is also in receipt of such an allowance or, if he is a member of a polygamous marriage, all the partners of that marriage are in receipt of such an allowance; and
- (iii) subject to sub-paragraph (4), the applicant has no non-dependants aged 18 or over normally residing with him or with whom he is normally residing,
- and either a person is entitled to and in receipt of a carer's allowance in respect of caring for only one of a couple or, in the case of a polygamous marriage, for one or more but not all the partners of the marriage, or as the case may be, no person is entitled to and in receipt of such an allowance in respect of caring for either member of a couple or any partner of a polygamous marriage.
- (3) Where an applicant has a partner who does not satisfy the condition in sub-paragraph (2)(b)(ii), and that partner is blind or is treated as blind within the meaning of paragraph 10(1)(a)(v) and (2), that partner is to be treated for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(b)(ii) as if he were not a partner of the applicant.
- (4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a)(ii) and (2)(b)(iii) no account is to be taken of—
- (a) a person receiving attendance allowance, or disability living allowance by virtue of the care component at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment payable at either rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012; or
- (b) a person who is blind or is treated as blind within the meaning of paragraph 10(1)(a)(v) and (2).
- (5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(b) a person is to be treated—
- (a) as being in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment payable at either rate under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, or an AFIP if he would, but for his being a patient for a period exceeding 28 days, be so in receipt;

- (b) as being entitled to and in receipt of a carer's allowance if he would, but for the person for whom he was caring being a patient in hospital for a period exceeding 28 days, be so entitled and in receipt.
- (6) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a)(iii) and (2)(b), no account is to be taken of an award of carer's allowance to the extent that payment of such an award is back-dated for a period before the date on which the award is first paid.
- (7) In sub-paragraph (2)(a)(iii) and (b), references to a person being in receipt of a carer's allowance include references to a person who would have been in receipt of that allowance but for the application of a restriction under section 6B or 7 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (loss of benefit provisions).

## 12. Enhanced disability premium

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the condition is that—
  - (a) the Secretary of State has decided that the applicant has, or is to be treated as having, limited capability for work-related activity; or
  - (b) the care component of disability living allowance is, or would be payable at the highest rate prescribed under section 72(3) of the SSCBA, but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations made under section 113(2) of the SSCBA or but for an abatement as a consequence of hospitalisation be payable at the highest rate prescribed under section 72(3) of the SSCBA in respect of—
    - (i) the applicant; or
    - (ii) a member of the applicant's family, who has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or
  - (c) the daily living component of personal independence payment is, or would be payable at either rate under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 in respect of—
    - (i) the applicant; or
    - (ii) a member of the applicant's family, who has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit.
- (2) Where the condition in sub-paragraph (1) ceases to be satisfied because of the death of a child or young person, the condition is that the applicant or partner is entitled to child benefit in respect of that person under section 145A of the SSCBA (entitlement after death of child or qualifying young person).
- (3) The condition is not satisfied if the person to whom sub-paragraph (1) refers is—
  - (a) an applicant who—
    - (i) is not a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage; and
    - (ii) is a patient within the meaning of paragraph 58(11)(i) (treatment of child care charges) and has been for a period of more than 52 weeks; or
  - (b) a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage where each member is a patient within the meaning of paragraph 58(11)(i) and has been for a period of more than 52 weeks.

## 13. Disabled child premium

- The condition is that a child or young person for whom the applicant or a partner of his is responsible and who is a member of the applicant's household—
- (a) is in receipt of disability living allowance or personal independence payment or is no longer in receipt of such allowance because he is a patient, provided that the child or young person continues to be a member of the family; or
  - (b) is blind or treated as blind within the meaning of paragraph 10; or
  - (c) is a child or young person in respect of whom section 145A of the SSCBA (entitlement after death of child or qualifying young person) applies for the purposes of entitlement to child benefit but only for the period prescribed under that section, and in respect of whom a disabled child premium was included in the applicant's applicable amount immediately before the death of that child or young person, or ceased to be included in the applicant's

applicable amount because of that child or young person's death.

**14. Carer premium**

(1) The condition is that the applicant or his partner is, or both of them are, entitled to a carer's allowance under section 70 of the SSCBA.

(2) Where a carer premium is awarded but—

(a) the person in respect of whose care the carer's allowance has been awarded dies; or

(b) in any other case the person in respect of whom a carer premium has been awarded ceases to be entitled to a carer's allowance,

the condition for the award of the premium is to be treated as satisfied for a period of eight weeks from the relevant date specified in sub-paragraph (3).

(3) The relevant date for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) is—

(a) where sub-paragraph (2)(a) applies, the Sunday following the death of the person in respect of whose care a carer's allowance has been awarded or the date of death if the death occurred on a Sunday;

(b) in any other case, the date on which the person who has been entitled to a carer's allowance ceases to be entitled to that allowance.

(4) Where a person who has been entitled to a carer's allowance ceases to be entitled to that allowance and makes an application for a reduction, the condition for the award of the carer premium is to be treated as satisfied for a period of eight weeks from the date on which—

(a) the person in respect of whose care the carer's allowance has been awarded dies; or

(b) in any other case, the person who has been entitled to a carer's allowance ceased to be entitled to that allowance.

**15. Persons in receipt of concessionary payments**

For the purpose of determining whether a premium is applicable to a person under paragraphs 10 to 14, any concessionary payment made to compensate that person for the non-payment of any benefit mentioned in those paragraphs is to be treated as if it were a payment of that benefit.

**16. Persons in receipt of benefit for another**

For the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, a person is to be regarded as being in receipt of any benefit if, and only if, it is paid in respect of him and is to be so regarded only for any period in respect of which that benefit is paid.

**17. Amounts of Premiums Specified**

(1) Disability Premium—

<i>Premium</i>	<i>Amount</i>
----------------	---------------

<b>Premium</b>	<b>Amount</b>
(a) where the applicant satisfies the condition in paragraph 9(a);	(a) £31.00;
(b) where the applicant satisfies the condition in paragraph 9(b).	(b) £44.20.
(2) Severe Disability Premium—	(2)
(a) where the applicant satisfies the condition in paragraph 11(2)(a);	(a) £59.50;
(b) where the applicant satisfies the condition in paragraph 11(2)(b)—	
(i) in a case where there is someone in receipt of a carer's allowance or if he or any partner satisfies that condition only by virtue of paragraph 11(5);	(b)(i) £59.50;
(i) in a case where there is no-one in receipt of such an allowance.	(b)(ii) £119.00.
(3) Disabled Child Premium.	(3) £57.89 in respect of each child or young person in respect of whom the condition specified in paragraph 13 is satisfied.
(4) Carer Premium.	(4) £33.30 in respect of each person who satisfies the condition specified in paragraph 14.
(5) Enhanced disability premium	(5)
	(a) £23.45 in respect of each child or young person in respect of whom the conditions specified in paragraph 12 are satisfied;
	(b) £15.15 in respect of each person who is neither—
	(i) a child or young person; nor
	(ii) a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage,
	in respect of whom the conditions specified in paragraph 12 are satisfied;
	(c) £21.75 where the applicant is a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage and the conditions specified in paragraph 12 are satisfied in respect of a member of that couple

<i>Premium</i>	<i>Amount</i>
	or polygamous marriage.

**18. The components**

Subject to paragraph 20 the applicant is entitled to one, but not both, of the components in paragraph 21 or 22 if—

- (a) the applicant or the applicant's partner has made a claim for employment and support allowance;
- (b) the Secretary of State has decided that the applicant or the applicant's partner has, or is to be treated as having, limited capability for work or limited capability for work-related activity; and
- (c) either—
  - (i) the assessment phase as defined in section 24(2) of the Welfare Reform Act has ended; or
  - (ii) regulation 7 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 (circumstances where the condition that the assessment phase has ended before entitlement to the support component or the work related activity component arises does not apply) applies.

**19.**

Subject to paragraph 20, the applicant is entitled to one, but not both, of the components in paragraphs 21 and 22 if the applicant or his partner is entitled to a converted employment and support allowance.

**20.**

- (1) The applicant has no entitlement under paragraph 21 or 22 if the applicant is entitled to the disability premium under paragraphs 9 and 10.
- (2) Where the applicant and the applicant's partner each satisfies paragraph 21 or 22, the component to be included in the applicant's applicable amount is that which relates to the applicant.

**21. The work-related activity component**

- (1) The applicant is entitled to the work-related activity component under this scheme if the Secretary of State has decided that the applicant or the applicant's partner has, or is to be treated as having, limited capability for work and receives the Employment and Support Allowance work-related activity component by virtue of The Employment and Support Allowance and Universal Credit (Miscellaneous Amendments and Transitional and Savings Provisions) Regulations 2017.

**22. The support component**

The applicant is entitled to the support component if the Secretary of State has decided that the applicant or the applicant's partner has, or is to be treated as having, limited capability for work-related activity.

**23. Amount of Components**

The amount of the work-related activity component is £28.45.

**24.**

The amount of the support component is £34.80.

**25. Transitional Addition**

- (1) The applicant is entitled to the transitional addition calculated in accordance with paragraph 28 where the applicant or the applicant's partner ("the relevant person")—
  - (a) is entitled to a converted employment and support allowance; or
  - (b) is appealing a conversion decision as described in regulation 5(2)(b) of the Employment



and Support Allowance (Transitional Provisions, Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit) (Existing Awards) (No. 2) Regulations 2008 and—

- (i) is treated as having limited capability for work by virtue of regulation 30 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 as modified by the Employment and Support Allowance (Transitional Provisions, Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit) (Existing Awards) (No. 2) Regulations 2008; and
  - (ii) is not in receipt of an income-related employment and support allowance, unless the amount of the transitional addition calculated in accordance with paragraph 28 would be nil.
- (2) The applicant's entitlement to a transitional addition by virtue of this paragraph ends on any of the following—
- (a) the reduction of the transitional addition to nil in accordance with paragraph 29;
  - (b) the termination of the applicant's award of reduction under this scheme;
  - (c) the relevant person ceasing to meet the requirements of sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b), as the case may be;
  - (d) the applicant or the applicant's partner becoming entitled to an income-related employment and support allowance, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or income support;
  - (e) 5th April 2020.

**26.**

- (1) This paragraph applies where—
- (a) the applicant's entitlement to a transitional addition ends, by virtue of the termination of the applicant's award of reduction, under—
    - (i) paragraph 25(2)(b);
    - (ii) sub-paragraph (3)(b); or
    - (iii) paragraph 27(3)(b);
  - (b) within 12 weeks of that termination but before 5th April 2020 the applicant again becomes entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
  - (c) in the reduction week in which the applicant again becomes entitled to a reduction under this scheme the relevant person is entitled to an employment and support allowance which is not income-related; and
  - (d) at the date on which the applicant again becomes entitled to a reduction under this scheme, neither the applicant nor the applicant's partner is entitled to an income-related employment and support allowance, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or income support.
- (2) Where this paragraph applies, the applicant is entitled, with effect from the day on which the applicant again becomes entitled to a reduction under this scheme, to a transitional addition of the amount of the transitional addition that would have applied had the applicant's entitlement to a transitional addition not ended (but taking account of the effect which any intervening change of circumstances would have had by virtue of paragraph 29), unless the amount of the transitional addition would be nil.
- (3) The applicant's entitlement to a transitional addition by virtue of this paragraph ends on any of the following—
- (a) the reduction of the transitional addition to nil in accordance with paragraph 29;
  - (b) the termination of the applicant's award of a reduction under this scheme;
  - (c) the relevant person no longer being entitled to the employment and support allowance referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(c);
  - (d) the applicant or the applicant's partner becoming entitled to an income-related employment and support allowance, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or income support;
  - (e) 5th April 2020.

**27.**

- (1) This paragraph applies where—
- (a) the applicant's entitlement to a transitional addition ends, by virtue of the relevant

- person ceasing to be entitled to an employment and support allowance, under—
- (i) paragraph 25(2)(c);
  - (ii) paragraph 26(3)(c); or
  - (iii) sub-paragraph (3)(c);
- (b) before 5th April 2020 the relevant person again becomes entitled to an employment and support allowance which is not income-related;
  - (c) at the date on which the relevant person again becomes entitled to an employment support allowance which is not income-related regulation 145(1) of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 applies to the relevant person; and
  - (d) at the date on which the relevant person again becomes entitled to an employment support allowance which is not income-related, neither the applicant nor the applicant's partner is entitled to an income-related employment and support allowance, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or income support.
- (2) Where this paragraph applies, the applicant is entitled, with effect from the day that the relevant person's entitlement to employment and support allowance takes effect for the purposes of a reduction under this scheme, to a transitional addition of the amount of the transitional addition that would have applied had the applicant's entitlement to a transitional addition not ended (but taking account of the effect which any intervening change of circumstances would have had by virtue of paragraph 29), unless the amount of the transitional addition would be nil.
- (3) The applicant's entitlement to a transitional addition by virtue of this paragraph ends on any of the following—
- (a) the reduction of the transitional addition to nil in accordance with paragraph 29;
  - (b) the termination of the applicant's award of a reduction under this scheme;
  - (c) the relevant person no longer being entitled to the employment and support allowance referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b);
  - (d) the applicant or the applicant's partner becoming entitled to an income-related employment and support allowance, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or income support;
  - (e) 5th April 2020.

### **28. Amount of Transitional Addition**

- (1) Subject to paragraph 29, the amount of the transitional addition is the amount by which Amount A exceeds Amount B.
- (2) Where a conversion decision as described in regulation 5(2)(a) of the Employment and Support Allowance (Transitional Provisions, Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit) (Existing Awards) (No. 2) Regulations 2010 (“the 2010 Regulations”) is made in respect of the relevant person—
- (a) Amount A is the basic amount that would have applied on the day that decision took effect had that decision not been made; and
  - (b) Amount B is the basic amount that applied on that day as a result of that decision.
- (3) Where the relevant person is appealing a conversion decision as described in regulation 5(2)(b) of the 2010 Regulations and is treated as having limited capability for work by virtue of regulation 30 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 as modified by the 2010 Regulations—
- (a) Amount A is the basic amount that would have applied on the day the relevant person was first treated as having limited capability for work if the relevant person had not been so treated; and
  - (b) Amount B is the basic amount that applied on that day as a result of the relevant person being so treated.
- (4) In this paragraph and paragraph 29, “basic amount” means the aggregate of such amounts as may apply in the applicant's case in accordance with paragraph 26(1)(a) to (e) or paragraph 27(2)(a) to (g) (applicable amounts).

### **29.**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), where there is a change of circumstances which leads to an increase in the applicant's basic amount, the transitional addition that applies immediately

before the change of circumstances must be reduced by the amount by which Amount C exceeds Amount D.

- (2) If Amount C exceeds Amount D by more than the amount of the transitional addition that applies immediately before the change of circumstances, that transitional addition must be reduced to nil.
- (3) Amount C is the basic amount that applies as a result of the increase.
- (4) Amount D is the basic amount that applied immediately before the increase.

**Schedule 4**  
**Amount of alternative maximum council tax reduction: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners**

(1) Subject to paragraphs 2 and 3, the alternative maximum council tax reduction in respect of a day for the purpose of paragraph 31 (alternative maximum council tax reduction: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners) is determined in accordance with the following Table *and in line with the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) (Amendment), the rates for pensioners will be up-rated by the relevant Statutory Instrument each year*, and in this Table—

- (a) “second adult” means any person or persons residing with the applicant to whom paragraph 15(2) (class C) or 18(2) (class F) (as the case may be) applies; and
- (b) “persons to whom paragraph 75(1) of this scheme applies” includes any person to whom that paragraph would apply were they, and their partner if they had one, below the qualifying age for state pension credit.

(2) In this Schedule “council tax due in respect of that day” means the council tax payable under section 10 of the 1992 Act less:

- (a) any reductions made in consequence of any enactment in, or under, the 1992 Act (other than a reduction under this scheme); and
- (b) in a case to which sub-paragraph (c) in column (1) of the table below applies, the amount of any discount which may be appropriate to the dwelling under the 1992 Act.

(1)	(2)
<b>Second adult</b>	<b>Alternative maximum council tax reduction</b>
(a) Where the second adult or all second adults are in receipt of income support, an income-related employment and support allowance or state pension credit or are persons on an income-based jobseeker's allowance;	(a) 25 per cent of the council tax due in respect of that day;
(b) where the gross income of the second adult or, where there is more than one second adult, their aggregate gross income disregarding any income of persons on income support, an income-related employment and support allowance, state pension credit or an income-based jobseeker's allowance—	(b)
(i) is less than £183.00 per week;	(i) 15 per cent of the council tax due in respect of that day;
(ii) is not less than £183.00 per week but less than £239.00 per week;	(ii) 7.5 per cent of the council tax due in respect of that day;
(c) where the dwelling would be wholly occupied by one or more persons to whom paragraph 75(1) of this scheme applies but for the presence of one or more second adults who are in receipt of income support, state pension credit, an income-related employment and support allowance or are persons on an income-based jobseeker's allowance.	(c) 100 per cent of the council tax due in respect of that day.

**2.**

In determining a second adult's gross income for the purposes of this Schedule, the following must be disregarded from that income—

- (a) any attendance allowance, any disability living allowance, any personal independence payment under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 or an AFIP;
- (b) any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006) which, had his income fallen to be calculated under paragraph 54 (calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners), would have been disregarded under paragraph 28 of Schedule 8 (income in kind); and
- (c) any payment which, had his income fallen to be calculated under paragraph 54, would have been disregarded under paragraph 41 of Schedule 8 (payments made under certain trusts and certain other payments).

**3.**

Where there are two or more second adults residing with the applicant for a reduction under this scheme and any such second adult falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, his income must be disregarded in determining the amount of any alternative maximum council tax reduction, unless that second adult is a member of a couple and his partner does not fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount.

**Schedule 5**  
**Sums disregarded from applicant's earnings: pensioners**

**1.**

Where two or more of paragraphs 2 to 5 apply in any particular case the overall maximum sum which falls to be disregarded in that case under those paragraphs is restricted to—

- (a) £25 in the case of a lone parent;
- (b) £20 in any other case.

**2.**

In a case where an applicant is a lone parent, £25 of earnings.

**3.**

(1) In a case of earnings from any employment or employments to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, £20.

(2) This paragraph applies to employment—

- (a) as a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority constituted by a scheme under section 2 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 or a scheme to which section 4 of that Act applies;
- (ab) as a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority created by an order under section 4A of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004;
- (b) a part-time fire-fighter employed by the Scottish Fire and Rescue Service established under section 1A of the Fire (Scotland) Act 2005(11);
- (c) as an auxiliary coastguard in respect of coast rescue activities;
- (d) in the manning or launching of a lifeboat if the employment is part-time;
- (e) as a member of any territorial or reserve force prescribed in Part I of Schedule 6 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001.

(3) If

- (a) any of the earnings of the applicant or, if he has a partner, his partner, or both of them, are disregarded under sub-paragraph (1); and
- (b) either of them has, or both of them have, other earnings, so much of those other earnings as would not, in the aggregate with the earnings disregarded under that sub-paragraph, exceed £20.

**4.**

(1) If the applicant or, if he has a partner, his partner is a carer, or both are carers, £20 of any earnings received from his or their employment.

(2) Where the carer premium is awarded in respect of the applicant and of any partner of his, their earnings must for the purposes of this paragraph be aggregated, but the amount to be disregarded in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) must not exceed £20 of the aggregated amount.

(3) In this paragraph the applicant or his partner is a carer if paragraph 14 of Part 3 of Schedule 3 (amount applicable for carers) is satisfied in respect of him.

**5.**

(1) £20 is disregarded if the applicant or, if he has a partner, his partner—

- (a) is in receipt of—
  - (i) long-term incapacity benefit under section 30A of the SSCBA;
  - (ii) severe disablement allowance under section 68 of that Act;
  - (iii) attendance allowance under sections 64 of that Act;
  - (iv) disability living allowance;
  - (v) personal independence payment;
  - (vi) an AFIP;
  - (vii) any mobility supplement under article 20 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (including such a supplement



by virtue of any other scheme or order) or under article 25A of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983;

- (viii) the disability element or the severe disability element of working tax credit under Schedule 2 to the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002; or
- (ix) main phase employment and support allowance; or

- (b) is or are registered as severely sight-impaired in a register kept by a local authority in England under section 77(1) of the Care Act 2014 (registers of sight-impaired adults), or in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence is registered in a register maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994 or is registered as severely sight-impaired in a register kept by a local authority in Wales under section 18(1) of the Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014; or
  - (c) is, or is treated as, incapable of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the SSCBA (incapacity for work), and has been incapable, or has been treated as incapable, of work for a continuous period of not less than—
    - (i) in the case of an applicant who is terminally ill within the meaning of section 30B(4) of the Act, 196 days;
    - (ii) in any other case, 364 days; or
  - (d) has, or is treated as having, limited capacity for work within the meaning of section 1(4) of the Welfare Reform Act 1997 or limited capability for work-related activity within the meaning of section 2(5) of that Act and either—
    - (i) the assessment phase as defined in section 24(2) of the Welfare Reform Act has ended; or
    - (ii) regulation 7 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 or regulation 7 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2013 (circumstances where the condition that the assessment phase has ended before entitlement to the support component arising does not apply) applies.
- (2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), £20 is disregarded if the applicant or, if he has a partner, his partner has, within a period of 8 weeks ending on the day in respect of which the applicant or his partner attains the qualifying age for state pension credit, had an award of housing benefit or council tax benefit or been in receipt of a reduction under this scheme and—
- (a) £20 was disregarded in respect of earnings taken into account in that award; and
  - (b) the person whose earnings qualified for the disregard continues in employment after the termination of that award.
- (3) The disregard of £20 specified in sub-paragraph (2) applies so long as there is no break, other than a break which does not exceed 8 weeks, in a person's—
- (a) entitlement to housing benefit; or
  - (b) receipt of a reduction under a council tax reduction scheme; or
  - (c) employment,
- following the first day in respect of which that benefit is awarded under this scheme.
- (4) £20 is the maximum amount which may be disregarded under this paragraph, notwithstanding that, where the applicant has a partner, both the applicant and his partner satisfy the requirements of this paragraph.

## 6.—

- (1) Where—
  - (a) the applicant (or if the applicant is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple) is a person to whom sub-paragraph (5) applies;
  - (b) the Secretary of State is satisfied that that person is undertaking exempt work as defined in sub-paragraph (6); and
  - (c) paragraph 35 (applicant in receipt of guarantee credit: pensioners) does not apply,

the amount specified in sub-paragraph (7) (“the specified amount”).

- (2) Where this paragraph applies, paragraphs 1 to 5 and 8 do not apply; but in any case where the applicant is a lone parent, and the specified amount would be less than the amount specified in paragraph 2, then paragraph 2 applies instead of this paragraph.
- (3) Notwithstanding paragraph 33 (calculation of income and capital of members applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage), if sub-paragraph (1) applies to one member of a couple (“A”) it does not apply to the other member of that couple (“B”) except to the extent provided in sub-paragraph (4).
- (4) Where A's earnings are less than the specified amount, there is also to be disregarded so much of B's earnings as would not when aggregated with A's earnings exceed the specified amount; but the amount of B's earnings which may be disregarded under this sub-paragraph is limited to a maximum of £20 unless the Secretary of State is satisfied that B is also undertaking exempt work.
- (5) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who is—
  - (a) in receipt of a contributory employment and support allowance;
  - (b) in receipt of incapacity benefit;
  - (c) in receipt of severe disablement allowance;
  - (d) being credited with earnings on the grounds of incapacity for work or limited capability for work under regulation 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975.
- (6) “Exempt work” means work of the kind described in;
  - (a) regulation 45(2), (3) or (4) of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 or regulation 39(1)(a), (b) or (c) of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2013; or (as the case may be); or
  - (b) regulation 17(2), (3) or (4) of the Social Security (Incapacity for Work) (General) Regulations 1995,
 and, in determining for the purposes of this paragraph whether an applicant or a member of a couple is undertaking any type of exempt work, it is immaterial whether that person or their partner is also undertaking other work.
- (7) The specified amount is the amount of money from time to time mentioned in any provision referred to in sub-paragraph (6) by virtue of which the work referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is exempt (or, where more than one such provision is relevant and those provisions mention different amounts of money, the highest of those amounts).

**7.**

Any amount or the balance of any amount which would fall to be disregarded under paragraph 18 or 19 of Schedule 6 had the applicant's income which does not consist of earnings been sufficient to entitle him to the full amount disregarded thereunder.

**8.**

Except where the applicant or his partner qualifies for a £20 disregard under the preceding provisions of this Schedule—

- (a) £5 is to be disregarded if an applicant who has no partner has earnings;
- (b) £10 is to be disregarded if an applicant who has a partner has earnings.

**9.**

Any earnings, other than earnings referred to in paragraph 40(9)(b), derived from employment which ended before the day in respect of which the applicant first satisfies the conditions for entitlement to a reduction under this scheme.

**10.—**

- (1) In a case where the applicant is a person who satisfies at least one of the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (2), and his net earnings equal or exceed the total of the amounts set out in sub-paragraph (3), the amount of his earnings that falls to be disregarded under this

Schedule is to be increased by £17.10.

(2) The conditions of this sub-paragraph are that—

(a) the applicant, or if he has a partner, either the applicant or his partner, is a person to whom regulation 20(1)(c) of the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002 applies; or

(b) the applicant—

(i) is, or any partner of his is, aged at least 25 and is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 30 hours per week; or

(ii) if he is a member of a couple—

(aa) at least one member of that couple is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; and

(bb) his family includes at least one child or young person; or

(iii) is a lone parent who is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; or

(iv) is, or if he has a partner, one of them is, engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week and paragraph 5(1) above is satisfied in respect of that person.

(3) The following are the amounts referred to in sub-paragraph (1)—

(a) any amount disregarded under this Schedule;

(b) the amount of child care charges calculated as deductible under paragraph 57(1)(c) (deductions from income of certain child care charges); and

(c) £17.10.

(4) The provisions of paragraph 10 (remunerative work) apply in determining whether or not a person works for on average not less than 30 hours per week, but as if the reference to 16 hours in sub-paragraph (1) of that paragraph was a reference to 30 hours.

**11.**

Where a payment of earnings is made in a currency other than Sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting to that payment into Sterling.

**Schedule 6**  
**Amounts to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: pensioners**

**1.**

In addition to any sum which falls to be disregarded in accordance with paragraphs 2 to 6, any of the following—

- (a) a war disablement pension (except insofar as such a pension falls to be disregarded under paragraph 2 or 3);
- (b) a war widow's pension or war widower's pension;
- (c) a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under any power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about pensions for or in respect of persons who have been disabled or have died in consequence of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown;
- (d) a guaranteed income payment and, if the amount of that payment has been abated to less than £10 by a pension or payment falling within article 39(1)(a) or (b) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2011, so much of that pension or payment as would not, in aggregate with the amount of any guaranteed income payment disregarded, exceed £10;
- (e) a payment made to compensate for the non-payment of such a pension or payment as is mentioned in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs;
- (f) a pension paid by the government of a country outside Great Britain which is analogous to any of the pensions or payments mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) above;
- (g) a pension paid by a government to victims of National Socialist persecution.

**2.**

The whole of any amount included in a pension to which paragraph 1 relates in respect of—

- (a) the applicant's need for constant attendance;
- (b) the applicant's exceptionally severe disablement.

**3.**

Any mobility supplement under article 20 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (including such a supplement by virtue of any other scheme or order) or under article 25A of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 or any payment intended to compensate for the non-payment of such a supplement.

**4.**

Any supplementary pension under article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (pensions to surviving spouses and surviving civil partners) and any analogous payment made by the Secretary of State for Defence to any person who is not a person entitled under that Order.

**5.**

In the case of a pension awarded at the supplementary rate under article 27(3) of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 (pensions to widows, widowers or surviving civil partners), the sum specified in paragraph 1(c) of Schedule 4 to that Scheme.

**6.—**

(1) Any payment which is—

- (a) made under any of the Dispensing Instruments to a widow, widower or surviving civil partner of a person—
  - (i) whose death was attributable to service in a capacity analogous to service as a member of the armed forces of the Crown; and
  - (ii) whose service in such capacity terminated before 31st March 1973; and
- (b) equal to the amount specified in article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006.

(2) In this paragraph “the Dispensing Instruments” means the Order in Council of 19th December 1881, the Royal Warrant of 27th October 1884 and the Order by His Majesty of 14th January 1922 (exceptional grants of pay, non-effective pay and allowances).

**7.**

£15 of any widowed parent's allowance to which the applicant is entitled under section 39A of the SSCBA.

- 8.**  
£15 of any widowed mother's allowance to which the applicant is entitled under section 37 of the SSCBA.
- 9.**  
Where the applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and he provides in that dwelling board and lodging accommodation, an amount, in respect of each person for whom such accommodation is provided for the whole or any part of a week, equal to—
- (a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of such accommodation provided to such person does not exceed £20, 100 per cent. of such payments; or
  - (b) where the aggregate of any such payments exceeds £20, £20 and 50 per cent. of the excess over £20.
- 10.**  
If the applicant—
- (a) owns the freehold or leasehold interest in any property or is a tenant of any property; and
  - (b) occupies a part of that property; and
  - (c) has an agreement with another person allowing that person to occupy another part of that property on payment of rent and—
    - (i) the amount paid by that person is less than £20 per week, the whole of that amount; or
    - (ii) the amount paid is £20 or more per week, £20.
- 11.**  
Where an applicant receives income under an annuity purchased with a loan, which satisfies the following conditions—
- (a) that the loan was made as part of a scheme under which not less than 90 per cent. of the proceeds of the loan were applied to the purchase by the person to whom it was made of an annuity ending with his life or with the life of the survivor of two or more persons (in this paragraph referred to as “the annuitants”) who include the person to whom the loan was made;
  - (b) that at the time the loan was made the person to whom it was made or each of the annuitants had attained the age of 65 or, if it was higher at the time, pensionable age;
  - (c) that the loan was secured on a dwelling in Great Britain and the person to whom the loan was made or one of the annuitants owns an estate or interest in that dwelling;
  - (d) that the person to whom the loan was made or one of the annuitants occupies the dwelling on which it was secured as his home at the time the interest is paid; and
  - (e) that the interest payable on the loan is paid by the person to whom the loan was made or by one of the annuitants,
- the amount, calculated on a weekly basis, equal to—
- (i) where, or insofar as, section 369 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (mortgage interest payable under deduction of tax) applies to the payments of interest on the loan, the interest which is payable after deduction of a sum equal to income tax on such payments at the applicable percentage of income tax within the meaning of section 369(1A) of that Act;
  - (ii) in any other case, the interest which is payable on the loan without deduction of such a sum.
- 12.—**
- (1) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, made to the applicant by Trustees in exercise of a discretion exercisable by them.
  - (2) This sub-paragraph applies to payments made to the applicant by Trustees in exercise of a discretion exercisable by them for the purpose of—
    - (a) obtaining food, ordinary clothing or footwear or household fuel;
    - (b) the payment of rent, council tax or water charges for which that applicant or his partner is liable;

(c) meeting housing costs of a kind specified in Schedule 2 to the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002.

- (3) In a case to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, £20 or—
- (a) if the payment is less than £20, the whole payment;
  - (b) if, in the applicant's case, £10 is disregarded in accordance with paragraph 1(a) to (g), £10 or the whole payment if it is less than £10; or
  - (c) if, in the applicant's case, £15 is disregarded under paragraph 7 or paragraph 8 and—
    - (i) he has no disregard under paragraph 1(a) to (g), £5 or the whole payment if it is less than £5;
    - (ii) he has a disregard under paragraph 1(a) to (g), nil.
- (4) For the purposes of this paragraph, “ordinary clothing or footwear” means clothing or footwear for normal daily use, but does not include school uniforms, or clothing and footwear used solely for sporting activities.

**13.**

Any increase in pension or allowance under Part 2 or 3 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 paid in respect of a dependent other than the pensioner's partner.

**14.**

Any payment ordered by a court to be made to the applicant or the applicant's partner in consequence of any accident, injury or disease suffered by the person or a child of the person to or in respect of whom the payments are made.

**15.**

Periodic payments made to the applicant or the applicant's partner under an agreement entered into in settlement of a claim made by the applicant or, as the case may be, the applicant's partner for an injury suffered by him.

**16.**

Any income which is payable outside the United Kingdom for such period during which there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of that income.

**17.**

Any banking charges or commission payable in converting to Sterling payments of income made in a currency other than Sterling.

**18.**

Where the applicant makes a parental contribution in respect of a student attending a course at an establishment in the United Kingdom or undergoing education in the United Kingdom, which contribution has been assessed for the purposes of calculating—

- (a) under, or pursuant to regulations made under powers conferred by, section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, that student's award;
- (b) under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, that student's bursary, scholarship, or other allowance under that section or under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 73 of that Act of 1980, any payment to that student under that section; or
- (c) the student's student loan,

an amount equal to the weekly amount of that parental contribution, but only in respect of the period for which that contribution is assessed as being payable.

**19.—**

(1) Where the applicant is the parent of a student aged under 25 in advanced education who either—

- (a) is not in receipt of any award, grant or student loan in respect of that education; or
- (b) is in receipt of an award bestowed by virtue of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, or regulations made thereunder, or a bursary, scholarship or other allowance under section 49(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, or a payment under section 73 of that Act of 1980,

and the applicant makes payments by way of a contribution towards the student's maintenance, other than a parental contribution falling within paragraph 18, an amount specified in sub-paragraph (2) in respect of each week during the student's term.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), the amount is to be equal to—

(a) the weekly amount of the payments; or

(b) the amount by way of a personal allowance for a single applicant under 25 less the weekly amount of any award, bursary, scholarship, allowance or payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b),

whichever is less. *In line with the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) (Amendment), the rates for pensioners will be up-rated by the relevant Statutory Instrument each year*

**20.—**

(1) Where an applicant's applicable amount includes at least one child or young person, £15 of any payment of maintenance, whether under a court order or not, which is made or due to be made by the applicant's spouse, civil partner, former spouse or former civil partner or the applicant's partner's spouse, civil partner, former spouse, or former civil partner.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), where more than one maintenance payment falls to be taken into account in any week, all such payments must be aggregated and treated as if they were a single payment.

**21.**

Except in a case which falls under paragraph 10 of Schedule 5, where the applicant is a person who satisfies any of the conditions of sub-paragraph (2) of that paragraph, any amount of working tax credit up to £17.10.

**22.**

Where the total value of any capital specified in Part 2 (capital disregarded only for the purposes of determining deemed income) of Schedule 9 does not exceed £10,000, any income actually derived from such capital.

**23.**

Except in the case of income from capital specified in Part 2 of Schedule 9, any actual income from capital.

**24.**

Where the applicant, or the person who was the partner of the applicant on 31st March 2003, was entitled on that date to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance but ceased to be so entitled on or before 5th April 2003 by virtue only of regulation 13 of the Housing Benefit (General) Amendment (No. 3) Regulations 1999 as in force at that date, the whole of his income.



**Schedule 7**  
**Sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners**

**1.**

In the case of an applicant who has been engaged in remunerative work as an employed earner or, had the employment been in Great Britain, would have been so engaged—

(a) where—

- (i) the employment has been terminated because of retirement; and
- (ii) on retirement he is entitled to a retirement pension under the Act, or is not so entitled solely because of his failure to satisfy the contribution conditions, any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment, but only for a period commencing on the day immediately after the date on which the employment was terminated;

(b) where before the first day of entitlement to a reduction under this scheme the employment has been terminated otherwise than because of retirement, any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment except—

(i) any payment of the nature described in—

- (aa) paragraph 51(1)(e) (retainer), or
- (bb) section 28, 64 or 68 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (guarantee payments, suspension from work on medical or maternity grounds); and

(ii) any award, sum or payment of the nature described in—

- (aa) paragraph 51(1)(g) or (i) (compensation etc. relating to employment), or
- (bb) section 34 or 70 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (guarantee payments and suspension from work: complaints to employment tribunals),

including any payment made following the settlement of a complaint to an employment tribunal or of court proceedings;

(c) where before the first day of entitlement to a reduction under this scheme—

- (i) the employment has not been terminated, but
- (ii) the applicant is not engaged in remunerative work, any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment except any payment or remuneration of the nature described in paragraph (b)(i) or (ii)(bb) or paragraph 51(1)(j) (statutory sick pay etc.).

**2.**

In the case of an applicant who, before the first day of entitlement to a reduction under this scheme—

(a) has been engaged in part-time employment as an employed earner or, where the employment has been outside Great Britain, would have been so engaged had the employment been in Great Britain; and

(b) has ceased to be engaged in that employment, whether or not that employment has been terminated,

any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment except—

- (i) where that employment has been terminated, any payment of the nature described in paragraph 1(b)(i) or (ii)(bb);
- (ii) where that employment has not been terminated, any payment or remuneration of the nature described in paragraph 1(b)(i) or (ii)(bb) or paragraph 51(1)(j) (statutory sick pay etc.).

**3.**

In the case of an applicant who has been engaged in remunerative work or part-time employment as a self-employed earner or, had the employment been in Great Britain, would have been so engaged and who has ceased to be so employed, from the date of the cessation of his employment, any earnings derived from that employment except earnings to which paragraph 53(3) and (4) (earnings of self-employed earners) apply.

**4.—**

(1) In a case to which this paragraph applies and paragraph 5 does not apply, £20; but notwithstanding paragraph 33 (calculation of income and capital of members of an applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage) if this paragraph applies to an applicant it does not apply to his partner except where, and to the extent that, the earnings of the

applicant which are to be disregarded under this paragraph are less than £20.

(2) This paragraph applies where the applicant's applicable amount includes an amount by way of the disability premium, severe disability premium, work-related activity component or support component under Schedule 3 (applicable amounts: persons who are not pensioners).

(3) This paragraph applies where—

- (a) the applicant is a member of a couple and his applicable amount includes an amount by way of the disability premium under Schedule 3; and
- (b) he or his partner has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and at least one is engaged in employment.

**5.**

In a case where the applicant is a lone parent, £25.

**6.—**

(1) In a case to which neither paragraph 4 nor paragraph 5 applies to the applicant and, subject to sub-paragraph (2), where the applicant's applicable amount includes an amount by way of the carer premium under Schedule 3 (applicable amounts: persons who are not pensioners), £20 of the earnings of the person who is, or at any time in the preceding eight weeks was, in receipt of carer's allowance or treated in accordance with paragraph 14(2) of that Schedule as being in receipt of carer's allowance.

(2) Where the carer premium is awarded in respect of the applicant and of any partner of his, their earnings must for the purposes of this paragraph be aggregated, but the amount to be disregarded in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) must not exceed £20 of the aggregated amount.

**7.**

Where the carer premium is awarded in respect of an applicant who is a member of a couple and whose earnings are less than £20, but is not awarded in respect of the other member of the couple, and that other member is engaged in an employment—

- (a) specified in paragraph 9(1), so much of the other member's earnings as would not when aggregated with the amount disregarded under paragraph 6 exceed £20;
- (b) other than one specified in paragraph 9(1), so much of the other member's earnings from such other employment up to £10 as would not when aggregated with the amount disregarded under paragraph 5 exceed £20.

**8.**

In a case where paragraphs 4, 6, 7 and 9 do not apply to the applicant and he is one of a couple and a member of that couple is in employment, £10; but, notwithstanding paragraph 33 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage), if this paragraph applies to an applicant it must not apply to his partner except where, and to the extent that, the earnings of the applicant which are to be disregarded under this paragraph are less than £10.

**9.—**

(1) In a case where paragraphs 4, 6, 7 and 9 do not apply to the applicant, £20 of earnings derived from one or more employments as—

- (a) a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority constituted by a scheme under section 2 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 or a scheme to which section 4 of that Act applies;
- (b) a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority (as defined in section 1 of the Fire (Scotland) Act 2005) or a joint fire and rescue board constituted by an amalgamation scheme made under section 2(1) of that Act;

- (c) an auxiliary coastguard in respect of coast rescue activities;
  - (d) a person engaged part-time in the manning or launching of a life boat;
  - (e) a member of any territorial or reserve force prescribed in Part I of Schedule 6 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001;
- but, notwithstanding paragraph 33 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage), if this paragraph applies to an applicant it must not apply to his partner except to the extent specified in sub-paragraph (2).

- (2) If the applicant's partner is engaged in employment—
- (a) specified in sub-paragraph (1), so much of his earnings as would not in aggregate with the amount of the applicant's earnings disregarded under this paragraph exceed £20;
  - (b) other than one specified in sub-paragraph (1), so much of his earnings from that employment up to £10 as would not in aggregate with the applicant's earnings disregarded under this paragraph exceed £20.

**10.**

Where the applicant is engaged in one or more employments specified in paragraph 9(1), but his earnings derived from such employments are less than £20 in any week and he is also engaged in any other employment, so much of his earnings from that other employment, up to £5 if he is a single applicant, or up to £10 if he has a partner, as would not in aggregate with the amount of his earnings disregarded under paragraph 9 exceed £20.

**11.**

In a case to which none of the paragraphs 4 to 10 applies, £5.

**12.—**

(1) Where—

- (a) the applicant (or if the applicant is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple) is a person to whom sub-paragraph (5) applies;
- (b) the Secretary of State is satisfied that that person is undertaking exempt work as defined in sub-paragraph (6); and

(c) paragraph 14 does not apply,

the amount specified in sub-paragraph (7) (“the specified amount”).

- (2) Where this paragraph applies, paragraphs 4 to 11 do not apply; but in any case where the applicant is a lone parent, and the specified amount would be less than the amount specified in paragraph 5, then paragraph 5 applies instead of this paragraph.
- (3) Notwithstanding paragraph 33 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage), if sub-paragraph (1) applies to one member of a couple (“A”) it does not apply to the other member of that couple (“B”) except to the extent provided in sub-paragraph (4).
- (4) Where A's earnings are less than the specified amount, there must also be disregarded so much of B's earnings as would not when aggregated with A's earnings exceed the specified amount; but the amount of B's earnings which may be disregarded under this sub-paragraph is limited to a maximum of £20 unless the Secretary of State is satisfied that B is also undertaking exempt work.
- (5) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who is—
  - (a) in receipt of a contributory employment and support allowance;
  - (b) in receipt of incapacity benefit;

- (c) in receipt of severe disablement allowance; or
- (d) being credited with earnings on the grounds of incapacity for work or limited capability for work under regulation 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975.

- (6) "Exempt work" means work of the kind described in
- (a) regulation 45(2), (3) or (4) of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008; or (as the case may be)
  - (b) regulation 17(2), (3) or (4) of the Social Security (Incapacity for Work) (General) Regulations 1995,

and, in determining for the purposes of this paragraph whether an applicant or a member of a couple is undertaking any type of exempt work, it is immaterial whether that person or their partner is also undertaking other work.

- (7) The specified amount is the amount of money from time to time mentioned in any provision referred to in sub-paragraph (6) by virtue of which the work referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is exempt (or, where more than one such provision is relevant and those provisions mention different amounts of money, the highest of those amounts).

**13.**

Any amount or the balance of any amount which would fall to be disregarded under paragraph 23 or 24 of Schedule 8 had the applicant's income which does not consist of earnings been sufficient to entitle him to the full disregard thereunder.

**14.**

Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, his earnings.

**15.**

Any earnings derived from employment which are payable in a country outside the United Kingdom for such period during which there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of those earnings.

**16.**

Where a payment of earnings is made in a currency other than Sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into Sterling.

**17.**

Any earnings of a child or young person.

**18.—**

- (1) In a case where the applicant is a person who satisfies at least one of the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (2), and his net earnings equal or exceed the total of the amounts set out in sub-paragraph (3), the amount of his earnings that falls to be disregarded under paragraphs 4 to 12 must be increased by £17.10.

(2) The conditions of this sub-paragraph are that—

- (a) the applicant, or if he is a member of a couple, either the applicant or his partner, is a person to whom regulation 20(1)(c) of the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002 applies; or
- (b) the applicant—
  - (i) is, or if he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple is aged at least 25 and is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 30 hours per week; or
  - (ii) is a member of a couple and—
    - (aa) at least one member of that couple, is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; and
    - (bb) his applicable amount includes a family premium under paragraph 4 of Schedule 3; or
    - (iii) is a lone parent who is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; or
    - (iv) is, or if he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple is engaged in

- remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; and—
- (aa) the applicant's applicable amount includes a disability premium under paragraph 9, the work-related activity component under paragraph 21 or the support component under paragraph 22 of Schedule 3 respectively;
  - (bb) where he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple satisfies the qualifying conditions for the disability premium or either of the components referred to in paragraph (aa) above and is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; or
  - (c) the applicant is, or if he has a partner, one of them is, a person to whom regulation 18(3) of the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002 (eligibility for 50 plus element) applies, or would apply if an application for working tax credit were to be made in his case.

(3) The following are the amounts referred to in sub-paragraph (1) —

- (a) the amount calculated as disregardable from the applicant's earnings under paragraphs 4 to 12;
- (b) the amount of child care charges calculated as deductible under paragraph 57(1)(c); and
- (c) £17.10.

(4) The provisions of paragraph 10 (remunerative work) apply in determining whether or not a person works for on average not less than 30 hours per week, but as if the reference to 16 hours in sub-paragraph (1) of that paragraph were a reference to 30 hours.

**19.**

In this Schedule “part-time employment” means employment in which the person is engaged on average for less than 16 hours a week.

**Schedule 8**  
**Sums disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners**

1.  
Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any child care, travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Work for Your Benefit Pilot Scheme.
2.  
Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme.
3.  
Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme.
4.  
Any amount paid by way of tax on income which is to be taken into account under regulation 30 (calculation of income other than earnings).
5.  
Any payment in respect of any expenses incurred or to be incurred by an applicant who is—  
(a) engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation, or  
(b) a volunteer,  
  
if he otherwise derives no remuneration or profit from the employment and is not to be treated as possessing any earnings under paragraph 56(5) (notional income: persons who are not pensioners).
6.  
Any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the applicant's participation in a service user group.
7.  
In the case of employment as an employed earner, any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment.
8.  
Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, the whole of his income.
9.  
Where the applicant is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act and his partner is on an income-based jobseeker's allowance, the whole of the applicant's income.
10.  
Where the applicant, or the person who was the partner of the applicant on 31st March 2003, was entitled on that date to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance but ceased to be so entitled on or before 5th April 2003 by virtue only of regulation 13 of the Housing Benefit (General) Amendment (No. 3) Regulations 1999 as in force at that date, the whole of his income.
11.  
Any disability living allowance, personal independence payment or an AFIP.
12.  
Any concessionary payment made to compensate for the non-payment of—  
(a) any payment specified in paragraph 11 or 14;  
(b) income support;  
(c) an income-based jobseeker's allowance;  
(d) an income-related employment and support allowance.
13.  
Any mobility supplement under article 20 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (including such a supplement by virtue of any other scheme or order) or under article 25A of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 or any payment intended to compensate for the non-payment of such a supplement.
14.  
Any attendance allowance.
15.  
Any payment to the applicant as holder of the Victoria Cross or of the George Cross or any analogous payment.



**16.—**

(1) Any payment—

(a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to—

- (i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996 (payment of school expenses; grant of scholarships etc.);
- (ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 (power to assist persons to take advantage of educational facilities);
- (iii) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;

(b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to—

- (i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002 (power of Secretary of State and the Welsh Ministers to give financial assistance for purposes related to education or childcare, and allowances in respect of education or training); or
- (ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act; or
- (c) in England, by way of financial assistance made pursuant to section 14 of the Education Act 2002.

(2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to—

- (a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
- (b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or
- (c) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992,

in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an education maintenance allowance or other payment made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).

**17.**

Any payment made to the applicant by way of a repayment under regulation 11(2) of the Education (Teacher Student Loans) (Repayment etc.) Regulations 2002.

**18.—**

(1) Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 except a payment—

- (a) made as a substitute for income support, a jobseeker's allowance, incapacity benefit, severe disablement allowance or an employment and support allowance;
- (b) of an allowance referred to in section 2(3) of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2(5) of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or
- (c) intended to meet the cost of living expenses which relate to any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2) whilst an applicant is participating in an education, training or other scheme to help him enhance his employment prospects unless the payment is a Career Development Loan paid pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act and the period of education or training or the scheme, which is supported by that loan, has been completed.

(2) The items specified in this sub-paragraph for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(c) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or, where the applicant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable.

**19.—**

(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any of the following payments—

- (a) a charitable payment;
- (b) a voluntary payment;
- (c) a payment (not falling within paragraph (a) or (b) above) from a trust whose funds are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant;
- (d) a payment under an annuity purchased—
  - (i) pursuant to any agreement or court order to make payments to the applicant; or
  - (ii) from funds derived from a payment made,

in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant; or

(e) a payment (not falling within paragraphs (a) to (d)) received by virtue of any agreement or court order to make payments to the applicant in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to a payment which is made or due to be made by—

- (a) a former partner of the applicant, or a former partner of any member of the applicant's family; or
- (b) the parent of a child or young person where that child or young person is a member of the applicant's family.

## 20.

Any of the following, namely—

- (a) a war disablement pension (except insofar as such a pension falls to be disregarded under paragraph 13 or 14 );
- (b) a war widow's pension or war widower's pension;
- (c) a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under any power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about pensions for or in respect of persons who have been disabled or have died in consequence of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown;
- (d) a guaranteed income payment and, if the amount of that payment has been abated to less than £10 by a pension or payment falling within article 31(1)(a) or (b) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2005, so much of that pension or payment as would not, in aggregate with the amount of any guaranteed income payment disregarded, exceed £10;
- (e) a payment made to compensate for the non-payment of such a pension or payment as is mentioned in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs;
- (f) a pension paid by the government of a country outside Great Britain which is analogous to any of the pensions or payments mentioned in paragraphs (a) to (d) above;
- (g) pension paid to victims of National Socialist persecution under any special provision made by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany, or any part of it, or of the Republic of Austria.

## 21.

Subject to paragraph 40, £15 of any—

- (a) widowed mother's allowance paid pursuant to section 37 of the SSCBA;
- (b) widowed parent's allowance paid pursuant to section 39A of the SSCBA.

## 22.—

- (1) Any income derived from capital to which the applicant is or is treated under paragraph 70 (capital jointly held) as beneficially entitled but, subject to sub-paragraph (2), not income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 4, 5, 7, 11, 17 or 30 to 33 of Schedule 10.
- (2) Income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 5, 7 or 30 to 33 of Schedule 10 but only to the extent of—
  - (a) any mortgage repayments made in respect of the dwelling or premises in the period during which that income accrued; or
  - (b) any council tax or water charges which the applicant is liable to pay in respect of the dwelling or premises and which are paid in the period during which that income accrued.
- (3) The definition of ““water charges”” in paragraph 2(1) (interpretation) applies to sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph with the omission of the words ““in so far as such charges are in respect of the dwelling which a person occupies as his home””.

## 23.

Where the applicant makes a parental contribution in respect of a student attending a course at an

establishment in the United Kingdom or undergoing education in the United Kingdom, which contribution has been assessed for the purposes of calculating—

- (a) under, or pursuant to regulations made under powers conferred by, section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, that student's award;
  - (b) under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, that student's bursary, scholarship, or other allowance under that section or under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 73 of that Act of 1980, any payment to that student under that section; or
  - (c) the student's student loan,
- an amount equal to the weekly amount of that parental contribution, but only in respect of the period for which that contribution is assessed as being payable.

**24.—**

- (1) Where the applicant is the parent of a student aged under 25 in advanced education who either—
  - (a) is not in receipt of any award, grant or student loan in respect of that education; or
  - (b) is in receipt of an award bestowed by virtue of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, or regulations made thereunder, or a bursary, scholarship or other allowance under section 49(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, or a payment under section 73 of that Act of 1980,

and the applicant makes payments by way of a contribution towards the student's maintenance, other than a parental contribution falling within paragraph 23, an amount specified in sub-paragraph (2) in respect of each week during the student's term.

- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), the amount must be equal to—
  - (a) the weekly amount of the payments; or
  - (b) the amount by way of a personal allowance for a single applicant under 25 less the weekly amount of any award, bursary, scholarship, allowance or payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b),

whichever is less.

**25.**

Any payment made to the applicant by a child or young person or a non-dependant.

**26.**

Where the applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and the dwelling is also occupied by a person other than one to whom paragraph 25 or 27 refers and there is a contractual liability to make payments to the applicant in respect of the occupation of the dwelling by that person or a member of his family—

- (a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of the occupation of the dwelling by that person or a member of his family, or by that person and a member of his family, is less than £20, the whole of that amount; or
- (b) where the aggregate of any such payments is £20 or more per week, £20.

**27.**

Where the applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and he provides in that dwelling board and lodging accommodation, an amount, in respect of each person for which such accommodation is provided for the whole or any part of a week, equal to—

- (a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of such accommodation provided to such person does not exceed £20, 100 per cent of such payments;
- (b) where the aggregate of any such payments exceeds £20, £20 and 50 per cent of the excess over £20.

**28.—**

- (1) Any income in kind, except where paragraph 54(10)(b) (provision of support under section 95

or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 in the calculation of income other than earnings) applies.

- (2) The reference in sub-paragraph (1) to ““income in kind”” does not include a payment to a third party made in respect of the applicant which is used by the third party to provide benefits in kind to the applicant.

**29.**

Any income which is payable in a country outside the United Kingdom for such period during which there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of that income.

**30.—**

- (1) Any payment made to the applicant in respect of a person who is a member of his family—
- (a) pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or in accordance or with a scheme approved by the Scottish Ministers under section 51A of the Adoption (Scotland) Act 1978 (schemes for payments of allowances to adopters) or in accordance with an adoption allowance scheme made under section 71 of the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 (adoption allowances schemes);
- (b) which is a payment made by a local authority in pursuance of section 15(1) of, and paragraph 15 of Schedule 1 to, the Children Act 1989 (local authority contribution to a child's maintenance where the child is living with a person as a result of a residence order) or in Scotland section 50 of the Children Act 1975 (payments towards maintenance of children);
- (c) which is a payment made by an authority, as defined in Article 2 of the Children (Northern Ireland) Order 1995, in pursuance of Article 15 of, and paragraph 17 of Schedule 1 to, that Order (contribution by an authority to child's maintenance);
- (d) in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989 (special guardianship support services);
- (2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, made to the applicant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002.

**31.**

Any payment made to the applicant with whom a person is accommodated by virtue of arrangements made—

- (a) by a local authority under—
- (i) section 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation and maintenance for a child whom they are looking after),
- (ii) section 26 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (manner of provision of accommodation to child looked after by local authority), or
- (iii) regulations 33 or 51 of the Looked After Children (Scotland) Regulations 2009 (fostering and kinship care allowances and fostering allowances); or
- (b) by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation by voluntary organisations).

**32.**

Any payment made to the applicant or his partner for a person (“the person concerned”), who is not normally a member of the applicant's household but is temporarily in his care, by—

- (a) a health authority;
- (b) a local authority but excluding payments of housing benefit made in respect of the person concerned;
- (c) a voluntary organisation;
- (d) the person concerned pursuant to section 26(3A) of the National Assistance Act 1948;
- (e) a primary care trust established under section 16A of the National Health Service Act 1977 or established by an order made under section 18(2)(c) of the National Health Service Act 2006; or
- (f) a Local Health Board established under section 11 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006.

**33.**

Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 17, 23B, 23C or 24A of the Children Act 1989 or, as the case may be, section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 or section 22, 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (provision of services for children and their families and advice and assistance to certain children).

**34.—**

(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment (or part of a payment) made by a local authority in accordance with section 23C of the Children Act 1989 or section 29 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (local authorities' duty to promote welfare of children and powers to grant financial assistance to persons in, or formerly in, their care) to a person ("A") which A passes on to the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only where A—

- (a) was formerly in the applicant's care, and
- (b) is aged 18 or over, and
- (c) continues to live with the applicant.

**35.—**

(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment received under an insurance policy taken out to insure against the risk of being unable to maintain repayments—

(a) on a loan which is secured on the dwelling which the applicant occupies as his home; or

(b) under a regulated agreement as defined for the purposes of the Consumer Credit Act 1974 or under a hire-purchase agreement or a conditional sale agreement as defined for the purposes of Part 3 of the Hire-Purchase Act 1964.

(2) A payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is only to be disregarded to the extent that the payment received under that policy does not exceed the amounts, calculated on a weekly basis, which are used to—

(a) maintain the repayments referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or, as the case may be, (1)(b); and

(b) meet any amount due by way of premiums on—

(i) that policy; or

(ii) in a case to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, an insurance policy taken out to insure against loss or damage to any building or part of a building which is occupied by the applicant as his home and which is required as a condition of the loan referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a).

**36.**

Any payment of income which by virtue of paragraph 64 (income treated as capital: persons who are not pensioners) is to be treated as capital.

**37.**

Any—

(a) social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the SSCBA (the social fund); or

(b) occasional assistance.

**38.**

Any payment under Part 10 of the SSCBA (Christmas bonus for pensioners).

**39.**

Where a payment of income is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.

**40.**

The total of an applicant's income or, if he is a member of a family, the family's income and the income of any person which he is treated as possessing under paragraph 33(3) (calculation of

income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage) to be disregarded under paragraph 77(2)(b) and paragraph 78(1)(d) (calculation of covenant income where a contribution assessed, covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed), paragraph 81(2) (treatment of student loans), paragraph 82(3) (treatment of payments from access funds) and paragraph 21 must in no case exceed £20 per week.

**41.—**

- (1) Any payment made under or by any of the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006).
- (2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—
  - (a) that person's partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
  - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
  - (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.
- (3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—
  - (a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
  - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
  - (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.
- (4) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—
  - (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and
  - (b) the payment is made either—
    - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent, or
    - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student who has not completed his education and has no parent or step-parent, to his guardian, but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.
- (5) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-

paragraph (1) refers, where—

(a) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of his family; and

(b) the payment is made either—

(i) to that person's parent or step-parent, or

(ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,

but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(6) In the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any income which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts is to be construed as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

**42.**

Any housing benefit.

**43.**

Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part) of entitlement to housing benefit.

**44.**

Any payment to a juror or witness in respect of attendance at a court other than compensation for loss of earnings or for the loss of a benefit payable under the benefit Acts.

**45.**

Any payment in consequence of a reduction of council tax under section 13 of the 1992 Act (reduction of liability for council tax).

**46.—**

(1) Any payment or repayment made—

(a) as respects England, under regulation 5, 6 or 12 of the National Health Service (Travel Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);

(b) as respects Wales, under regulation 5, 6 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Wales) Regulations 2007 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);

(c) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) (No. 2) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies).

(2) Any payment or repayment made by the Secretary of State for Health, the Scottish Ministers or the Welsh Ministers which is analogous to a payment or repayment mentioned in sub-paragraph (1).

**47.**

Any payment made to such persons entitled to receive benefits as may be determined by or under a scheme made pursuant to section 13 of the Social Security Act 1988 in lieu of vouchers or similar arrangements in connection with the provision of those benefits (including payments made in place of healthy start vouchers, milk tokens or the supply of vitamins).

**48.**

Any payment made by either the Secretary of State for Justice or by the Scottish Ministers under a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody.

**49.—**

- (1) Where an applicant's applicable amount includes an amount by way of family premium, £15 of any payment of maintenance, other than child maintenance, whether under a court order or not, which is made or due to be made by the applicant's former partner, or the applicant's partner's former partner.
- (2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1) where more than one maintenance payment falls to be taken into account in any week, all such payments must be aggregated and treated as if they were a single payment.
- (3) A payment made by the Secretary of State in lieu of maintenance must, for the purpose of sub-paragraph (1), be treated as a payment of maintenance made by a person specified in sub-paragraph (1).

**50.—**

(1) Any payment of child maintenance made or derived from a liable relative where the child or young person in respect of whom the payment is made is a member of the applicant's family, except where the person making the payment is the applicant or the applicant's partner.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1) —

“child maintenance” means any payment towards the maintenance of a child or young person, including any payment made voluntarily and payments made under—(a) the Child Support Act 1991;

(b) the Child Support (Northern Ireland) Order 1991;

(c) a court order;

(d) a consent order;

(e) a maintenance agreement registered for execution in the Books of Council and Session or the sheriff court books;

“liable relative” means a person listed in regulation 54 (interpretation) of the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987, other than a person falling within sub-paragraph (d) of that definition.

**51.**

Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944 to assist disabled persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.

**52.**

Any guardian's allowance.

**53.—**

- (1) If the applicant is in receipt of any benefit under Part 2, 3 or 5 of the SSCBA, any increase in the rate of that benefit arising under Part 4 (increases for dependants) or section 106(a) (unemployability supplement) of that Act, where the dependant in respect of whom the increase is paid is not a member of the applicant's family.
- (2) If the applicant is in receipt of any pension or allowance under Part 2 or 3 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006, any increase in the rate of that pension or allowance under that Order, where the dependant in respect of whom the increase is paid is not a member of the applicant's family.



**54.**

Any supplementary pension under article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (pensions to surviving spouses and surviving civil partners) and any analogous payment made by the Secretary of State for Defence to any person who is not a person entitled under that Order.

**55.**

In the case of a pension awarded at the supplementary rate under article 27(3) of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 (pensions to widows, widowers or surviving civil partners), the sum specified in paragraph 1(c) of Schedule 4 to that Scheme.

**56.—**

(1) Any payment which is—

(a) made under any of the Dispensing Instruments to a widow, widower or surviving civil partner of a person—

(i) whose death was attributable to service in a capacity analogous to service as a member of the armed forces of the Crown; and

(ii) whose service in such capacity terminated before 31st March 1973; and

(b) equal to the amount specified in article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006.

(2) In this paragraph “the Dispensing Instruments” means the Order in Council of 19th December 1881, the Royal Warrant of 27th October 1884 and the Order by His Majesty of 14th January 1922 (exceptional grants of pay, non-effective pay and allowances).

**57.**

Any council tax benefit to which the applicant is entitled.

**58.**

Except in a case which falls under sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 18 of Schedule 7, where the applicant is a person who satisfies any of the conditions of sub-paragraph (2) of that paragraph, any amount of working tax credit up to £17.10.

**59.**

Any payment made under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, or under sections 12A to 12D of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care) or under regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001 (direct payments).

**60.—**

(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), in respect of a person who is receiving, or who has received, assistance under the self-employment route, any payment to that person—

(a) to meet expenses wholly and necessarily incurred whilst carrying on the commercial activity;

(b) which is used or intended to be used to maintain repayments on a loan taken out by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity,

in respect of which such assistance is or was received.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only in respect of payments which are paid to that person from the special account.

**61.—**

(1) Any payment of a sports award except to the extent that it has been made in respect of any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or where the applicant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) “food” does not include vitamins, minerals or other

special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in respect of which the award was made.

**62.**

Where the amount of subsistence allowance paid to a person in a reduction week exceeds the amount of income-based jobseeker's allowance that person would have received in that reduction week had it been payable to him, less 50p, that excess amount.

**63.**

In the case of an applicant participating in an employment zone programme, any discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the applicant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise.

**64.**

Any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001.

**65.—**

(1) Any payment made by a local authority or by the Welsh Ministers, to or on behalf of the applicant or his partner relating to a service which is provided to develop or sustain the capacity of the applicant or his partner to live independently in his accommodation.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) ““local authority”” includes, in England, a county council.

**66.**

Any payment of child benefit.

**Schedule 9**  
**Capital disregards: pensioners**

**1.**

Any premises acquired for occupation by the applicant which he intends to occupy as his home within 26 weeks of the date of acquisition or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to obtain possession and commence occupation of the premises.

**2.**

Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home, and in respect of which he is taking steps to obtain possession and has sought legal advice, or has commenced legal proceedings, with a view to obtaining possession, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first sought such advice or first commenced such proceedings whichever is the earlier, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to obtain possession and commence occupation of those premises.

**3.**

Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home to which essential repairs or alterations are required in order to render them fit for such occupation, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the applicant first takes steps to effect those repairs or alterations, or such longer period as is necessary to enable those repairs or alterations to be carried out.

**4.**

Any premises occupied in whole or in part—

(a) by a person who is a relative of the applicant or his partner as his home where that person has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or is incapacitated;

(b) by the former partner of the applicant as his home; but this provision does not apply where the former partner is a person from whom the applicant is estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that has been dissolved.

**5.**

Any future interest in property of any kind, other than land or premises in respect of which the applicant has granted a subsisting lease or tenancy, including sub-leases or sub-tenancies.

**6.**

Where an applicant has ceased to occupy what was formerly the dwelling occupied as the home following his estrangement or divorce from his former partner or the dissolution of a civil partnership with his former partner, that dwelling for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he ceased to occupy that dwelling or, where the dwelling is occupied as the home by the former partner who is a lone parent, for so long as it is so occupied.

**7.**

Any premises where the applicant is taking reasonable steps to dispose of the whole of his interest in those premises, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first took such steps, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to dispose of those premises.

**8.**

All personal possessions.

**9.**

The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant and for the purposes of which he is engaged as a self-employed earner or, if he has ceased to be so engaged, for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of those assets.

**10.**

The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant if—

(a) he is not engaged as a self-employed earner in that business by reason of some disease or bodily or mental disablement; but

(b) he intends to become engaged (or, as the case may be, re-engaged) as a self-employed earner in that business as soon as he recovers or is able to become engaged, or re-engaged, in that business,

for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the application for a reduction under this scheme is made or, if it is unreasonable to expect him to become engaged or re-engaged in that business within that period, for such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to become so engaged or re-engaged.

**11.**

The surrender value of any policy of life insurance.

**12.**

The value of any funeral plan contract; and for this purpose, ““funeral plan contract”” means a contract under which—

- (a) the applicant makes one or more payments to another person (““the provider””);
- (b) the provider undertakes to provide, or secure the provision of, a funeral in the United Kingdom for the applicant on his death; and
- (c) the sole purpose of the plan is to provide or secure the provision of a funeral for the applicant on his death.

**13.**

Where an ex-gratia payment has been made by the Secretary of State on or after 1st February 2001 in consequence of the imprisonment or internment of—

- (a) the applicant;
- (b) the applicant's partner;
- (c) the applicant's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner; or
- (d) the applicant's partner's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner,

by the Japanese during the Second World War, an amount equal to that payment.

**14.—**

(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount of any trust payment made to an applicant or an applicant's partner who is—

- (a) a diagnosed person;
- (b) a diagnosed person's partner or was a diagnosed person's partner at the time of the diagnosed person's death; or
- (c) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death.

(2) Where a trust payment is made to—

- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
- (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(c), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending two years after that date.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the amount of any payment by a person to whom a trust payment has been made or of any payment out of the estate of a person to whom a trust payment has been made, which is made to an applicant or an applicant's partner who is—

- (a) the diagnosed person;
- (b) a diagnosed person's partner or was a diagnosed person's partner at the date of the diagnosed person's death; or
- (c) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death.

(4) Where a payment such as referred to in sub-paragraph (3) is made to—

- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (b), that sub-paragraph applies for the

period beginning on the date on which the payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;

- (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(c), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which the payment is made and ending two years after that date.

(5) In this paragraph, a reference to a person—

- (a) being the diagnosed person's partner;
- (b) acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents,

at the date of the diagnosed person's death includes a person who would have been such a person or a person who would have been so acting, but for the diagnosed person residing in a care home or an independent hospital.

(6) In this paragraph—

“diagnosed person” means a person who has been diagnosed as suffering from, or who, after his death, has been diagnosed as having suffered from, variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease;

“relevant trust” means a trust established out of funds provided by the Secretary of State in respect of persons who suffered, or who are suffering, from variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease for the benefit of persons eligible for payments in accordance with its provisions;

“trust payment” means a payment under a relevant trust.

#### 15.

The amount of any payment, other than a war pension, to compensate for the fact that the applicant, the applicant's partner, the applicant's deceased spouse or civil partner or the applicant's partner's deceased spouse or civil partner—

- (a) was a slave labourer or a forced labourer;
- (b) had suffered property loss or had suffered personal injury; or
- (c) was a parent of a child who had died,

during the Second World War.

#### 16.—

(1) Any payment made under or by—

- (a) the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, the Scottish Infected Blood Support Scheme, an approved blood scheme, the London Emergencies Trust, the We Love Manchester Emergency Fund or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund (collectively referred to in this paragraph as “the Trusts”); or

- (b) the Independent Living Fund (2006).

(2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts and which is made to or for the benefit of that person's partner or former partner—

- (a) from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced, or
- (b) with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death.

(3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts and which is made to or for the benefit of the

person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person.

- (4) Sub-paragraph (3) does not apply if—
- (a) the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced, or
  - (b) where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death.
- (5) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts, where—
- (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child who is or had been a member of that person's household; and
  - (b) the payment is made either—
    - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
    - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child or a student who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or step-parent, to any person standing in the place of his parent, but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.
- (6) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts, where—
- (a) that person at the date of his death ("the relevant date") had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that had not been dissolved, nor any child who was or had been a member of his household; and
  - (b) the payment is made either—
    - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
    - (ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to any person standing in place of his parent, but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.
- (7) In the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any capital resource which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

**16A.** Any payment made under, or by, a trust which is approved by the Secretary of State and which is established for the purpose of giving relief and assistance to a disabled person whose disabilities were caused by their mother having taken a preparation containing the drug known as Thalidomide during her pregnancy.

**17.—**

- (1) An amount equal to the amount of any payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant or, if the applicant has a partner, to the partner.
- (2) Where the whole or part of the payment is administered—
- (a) by the High Court or the County Court under Rule 21.11(1) of the Civil Procedure Rules 1998, or the Court of Protection, or on behalf of a person where the payment can only be disposed of by order or direction of any such court;
  - (b) in accordance with an order made under Rule 36.14 of the Ordinary Cause Rules 1993 or under Rule 128 of those Rules; or
  - (c) in accordance with the terms of a trust established for the benefit of the applicant or his partner,
- the whole of the amount so administered.

**18.**

Any amount specified in paragraph 19, 20, 21 or 25 for a period of one year beginning with the date of receipt.

**19.**

Amounts paid under a policy of insurance in connection with the loss of or damage to the property occupied by the applicant as his home and to his personal possessions.

**20.**

So much of any amounts paid to the applicant or deposited in the applicant's name for the sole purpose of—

- (a) purchasing premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home; or
- (b) effecting essential repairs or alterations to the premises occupied or intended to be occupied by the applicant as his home.

**21.—**

(1) Subject to paragraph 22 any amount paid—

- (a) by way of arrears of benefit;
  - (b) by way of compensation for the late payment of benefit;
  - (c) in lieu of the payment of benefit;
  - (d) to rectify, or compensate for, an official error, as defined for the purposes of paragraph 22, being an amount to which that paragraph does not apply;
  - (e) by a local authority out of funds provided under either section 93 of the Local Government Act 2000 under a scheme known as “Supporting People” or section 91 of the Housing (Scotland) Act 2001;
  - (f) by way of occasional assistance including arrears and payments in lieu of occasional assistance (and in this paragraph “occasional assistance” has the same meaning as in Part 2 - Interpretations).
- (2) In sub-paragraph (1), “benefit” means
- (a) attendance allowance under section 64 of the Act;
  - (b) disability living allowance;
  - (c) personal independence payment;
  - (d) an AFIP;
  - (e) income support;
  - (f) income-based jobseeker's allowance;
  - (g) state pension credit;
  - (h) housing benefit;
  - (i) council tax benefit;
  - (j) child tax credit;
  - (k) an increase of a disablement pension under section 104 of the SSCBA (increase where constant attendance is needed), and any further increase of such a pension under section 105 of the Act (increase for exceptionally severe disablement);
  - (l) any amount included on account of the applicant's exceptionally severe disablement or need for constant attendance in a war disablement pension or a war widow's or widower's pension;
  - (m) any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001;
  - (n) working tax credit;
  - (o) income-related employment and support allowance;
  - (p) social fund payments under Part 8 of the SSCBA; or
  - (q) universal credit

**22.—**

(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), any payment of £5,000 or more which has been made to rectify, or to compensate for, an official error or an error on a point of law relating to a relevant benefit and which has been received by the applicant in full on or after the day on which he became entitled to a reduction under this scheme.



- (2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), the total amount of any payments disregarded under—
- (a) paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 10 to the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987;
  - (b) paragraph 12(2) of Schedule 8 to the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996(a);
  - (c) paragraph 9(2) of Schedule 5 to the Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006;
  - (d) paragraph 20A of Schedule 5 to the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002,
  - (e) paragraph 11(2) of Schedule 9 to the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008(b),
  - (f) paragraph 18 of Schedule 10 to the Universal Credit Regulations 2013(12)

where the award in respect of which the payments last fell to be disregarded under those Regulations either terminated immediately before the relevant date or is still in existence at that date.

- (3) Any disregard which applies under sub-paragraph (1) or (2) has effect until the award comes to an end.

(4) In this paragraph—

“the award”, except in sub-paragraph (2), means

- (a) the award of a reduction under the authority's scheme during which the relevant sum or, where it is paid in more than one instalment, the first instalment of that sum is received; and
- (b) where that award is followed by one or more further awards which, or each of which, begins immediately after the previous award ends, such further awards until the end of the last such award, provided that, for such further awards, the applicant—
  - (i) is the person who received the relevant sum;
  - (ii) is the partner of that person; or
  - (iii) was the partner of that person at the date of his death;

“official error”

- (a) where the error relates to housing benefit, or council tax benefit (in respect of any period before 1st April 2013), has the meaning given by regulation 1(2) of the Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations 2001; and
- (b) where the error relates to any other relevant benefit, has the meaning given by regulation 1(3) of the Social Security and Child Support (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations 1999;

“the relevant date” means the date on which the application for a reduction under this scheme was made;

“relevant benefit” means any benefit specified in paragraph 21(2); and

“the relevant sum” means the total amount referred to in sub-paragraph (1).

**23.**

Where a capital asset is held in a currency other than Sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that capital into Sterling.

**24.**

The value of the right to receive income from an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme.

**25.**

Any arrears of supplementary pension which is disregarded under paragraph 4 of Schedule 6 (amounts to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings) or of any amount which is disregarded under paragraph 5 or 6 of that Schedule.

**26.**

The dwelling occupied as the home; but only one dwelling is to be disregarded under this paragraph.

**27.—**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), where an applicant falls within class C (alternative maximum council tax reduction: pensioners), the whole of his capital.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply where an applicant falls within class B and class C.

**28.**

Where a person elects to be entitled to a lump sum under Schedule 5 or 5A to SSCBA or under Schedule 1 to the Social Security (Graduated Retirement Benefit) Regulations 2005, or is treated as having made such an election, and a payment has been made pursuant to that election, an amount equal to—

- (a) except where sub-paragraph (b) applies, the amount of any payment or payments made on account of that lump sum;
- (b) the amount of that lump sum, but only for so long as that person does not change that election in favour of an increase of pension or benefit.

**28A.** Where a person chooses a lump sum under section 8(2) of the Pensions Act 2014 or in accordance with Regulations made under section 10 of that Act which include provision corresponding or similar to section 8(2) of that Act, or fails to make a choice, and a lump sum payment has been made, an amount equal to—

- (a) except where sub-paragraph (b) applies, the amount of any payment or payments made on account of that lump sum; or
- (b) the amount of that lump sum, but only for so long as that person does not alter that choice in favour of an increase of pension.

**29.**

Any payments made by virtue of regulations made under—

- (a) by virtue of regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001 (direct payments);
- (b) Deleted by SI/2014/513
- (c) by virtue of regulations made under sections 12A to 12C of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care);
- (d) by virtue of regulations made under Article 15 of the Health and Personal Social Services (Northern Ireland) Order 1972 (general social welfare); or
- (e) by virtue of regulations made under section 8 of the Carers and Direct Payments Act (Northern Ireland) 2002 (direct payments);
- (f) under sections 31 to 33 of the Care Act 2014 (direct payments), or;
- (g) by virtue of regulations made under section 50 or 52 of the Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014 (direct payments).

**29A.**

A payment made under the Age-Related Payments Regulations 2013(13).

**29B.** Any payments to an applicant made under section 49 of the Children and Families Act 2014(a) (personal budgets and direct payments).

- 29C.** (1) Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 26A of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (duty to provide continuing care)(a).
- (2) Any payment or part of a payment made by a local authority in accordance with that section to a person (“A”) which A passes on to the applicant where A—
- (a) was formerly in the applicant’s care;
  - (b) is aged 16 or over; and
  - (c) continues to live with the applicant.

**29ZA** Any payment made as a direct payment as defined in section 4(2) of the Social Care (Self-directed Support) (Scotland) Act 2013.

**Part 2****Capital disregarded only for the purposes of determining deemed income****30.**

The value of the right to receive any income under a life interest or from a life rent.

**31.**

The value of the right to receive any rent except where the applicant has a reversionary interest in the property in respect of which rent is due.

**32.**

The value of the right to receive any income under an annuity or the surrender value (if any) of such an annuity.

**33.**

Where property is held under a trust, other than—

- (a) a charitable trust within the meaning of the Charities Act 1993; or
- (b) a trust set up with any payment to which paragraph 16 applies,

and under the terms of the trust, payments fall to be made, or the trustees have a discretion to make payments, to or for the benefit of the applicant or the applicant's partner, or both, that property.

**Schedule 10**  
**Capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners**

1.  
Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any child care, travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Work for Your Benefit Scheme but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.
2.  
Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.
3.  
Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.
4.  
The dwelling together with any garage, garden and outbuildings, normally occupied by the applicant as his home including any premises not so occupied which it is impracticable or unreasonable to sell separately, but, notwithstanding paragraph 33 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage), only one dwelling is to be disregarded under this paragraph.
5.  
Any premises acquired for occupation by the applicant which he intends to occupy as his home within 26 weeks of the date of acquisition or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to obtain possession and commence occupation of the premises.
6.  
Any sum directly attributable to the proceeds of sale of any premises formerly occupied by the applicant as his home which is to be used for the purchase of other premises intended for such occupation within 26 weeks of the date of sale or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to complete the purchase.
7.  
Any premises occupied in whole or in part—
  - (a) by a partner or relative of a single applicant or any member of the family as his home where that person has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or is incapacitated;
  - (b) by the former partner of the applicant as his home; but this provision does not apply where the former partner is a person from whom the applicant is estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that has been dissolved.
8.  
Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, the whole of his capital.
9.  
Where the applicant is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act 1995 and his partner is on income-based jobseeker's allowance, the whole of the applicant's capital.
10.  
Any future interest in property of any kind, other than land or premises in respect of which the applicant has granted a subsisting lease or tenancy, including sub-leases or sub-tenancies.
- 11.—
  - (1) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant and for the purposes of which he is engaged as a self-employed earner, or if he has ceased to be so engaged, for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.
  - (2) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant where—
    - (a) he is not engaged as a self-employed earner in that business by reason of some disease or bodily or mental disablement; but
    - (b) he intends to become engaged or, as the case may be, re-engaged as a self-employed

earner in that business as soon as he recovers or is able to become engaged or re-engaged in that business, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the application for a reduction under this scheme is made, or is treated as made, or, if it is unreasonable to expect him to become engaged or re-engaged in that business within that period, for such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to become so engaged or re-engaged.

- (3) In the case of a person who is receiving assistance under the self-employment route, the assets acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is being received.
- (4) In the case of a person who has ceased carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which assistance was received as specified in sub-paragraph (3), the assets relating to that activity for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.

#### 12.—

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any arrears of, or any concessionary payment made to compensate for arrears due to the non-payment of—
  - (a) any payment specified in paragraphs 11, 13 or 14 of Schedule 8;
  - (b) an income-related benefit under Part 7 of the SSCBA;
  - (c) an income-based jobseeker's allowance;
  - (d) any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001;
  - (e) working tax credit and child tax credit;
  - (f) an income-related employment and support allowance, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of arrears or of the concessionary payment.
- (2) In a case where the total of any arrears and, if appropriate, any concessionary payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) relating to one of the specified payments, benefits or allowances amounts to £5,000 or more (referred to in this sub-paragraph and in sub-paragraph (3) as “the relevant sum”) and is—
  - (a) paid in order to rectify or to compensate for, an official error as defined in regulation 1(2) of the Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations 2001; and
  - (b) received by the applicant in full on or after 14th October 2001, sub-paragraph (1) has effect in relation to such arrears or concessionary payment either for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt, or, if the relevant sum is received in its entirety during the period of an award of a reduction under this scheme, for the remainder of that period if that is a longer period.
- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), “the period of an award of a reduction under this scheme” means
  - (a) the award in which the relevant sum is first received (or the first part thereof where it is paid in more than one instalment); and
  - (b) where that award is followed by one or more further awards which, or each of which, begins immediately after the end of the previous award, such further award provided that for that further award the applicant—
    - (i) is the person who received the relevant sum; or
    - (ii) is the partner of the person who received the relevant sum, or was that person's partner at the date of his death.

#### 13.

Any sum—

- (a) paid to the applicant in consequence of damage to, or loss of the home or any personal possession and intended for its repair or replacement; or
- (b) acquired by the applicant (whether as a loan or otherwise) on the express condition

that it is to be used for effecting essential repairs or improvement to the home, which is to be used for the intended purpose, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which it was so paid or acquired or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to effect the repairs, replacement or improvement.

**14.**

Any sum—

- (a) deposited with a housing association as defined in section 1(1) of the Housing Associations Act 1985 as a condition of occupying the home;
- (b) which was so deposited and which is to be used for the purchase of another home, for the period of 26 weeks or such longer period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to complete the purchase.

**15.**

Any personal possessions except those which have been acquired by the applicant with the intention of reducing his capital in order to secure entitlement to a reduction under this scheme or to increase the amount of that reduction.

**16.**

The value of the right to receive any income under an annuity or the surrender value (if any) of such an annuity.

**17.**

Where the funds of a trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant or applicant's partner, the value of the trust fund and the value of the right to receive any payment under that trust.

**18.—**

(1) Any payment made to the applicant or the applicant's partner in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant or, as the case may be, the applicant's partner.

(2) But sub-paragraph (1)—

- (a) applies only for the period of 52 weeks beginning with the day on which the applicant first receives any payment in consequence of that personal injury;
- (b) does not apply to any subsequent payment made to him in consequence of that injury (whether it is made by the same person or another);
- (c) ceases to apply to the payment or any part of the payment from the day on which the applicant no longer possesses it;
- (d) does not apply to any payment from a trust where the funds of the trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(c), the circumstances in which an applicant no longer possesses a payment or a part of it include where the applicant has used a payment or part of it to purchase an asset.

(4) References in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) to the applicant are to be construed as including references to his partner (where applicable).

**19.**

The value of the right to receive any income under a life interest or from a life rent.

**20.**

The value of the right to receive any income which is disregarded under paragraph 15 of Schedule 7 or paragraph 29 of Schedule 8.

**21.**

The surrender value of any policy of life insurance.

**22.**

Where any payment of capital falls to be made by instalments, the value of the right to receive any outstanding instalments.

**23.**

Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 17, 23B, 23C or 24A of the

Children Act 1989 or, as the case may be, section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 or sections 22, 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (provision of services for children and their families and advice and assistance to certain children).

**24.—**

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment (or part of a payment) made by a local authority in accordance with section 23C of the Children Act 1989 or section 29 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (local authorities' duty to promote welfare of children and powers to grant financial assistance to persons in, or formerly in, their care) to a person ("A") which A passes on to the applicant.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only where A—
  - (a) was formerly in the applicant's care, and
  - (b) is aged 18 or over, and
  - (c) continues to live with the applicant.

**25.**

Any—

- (a) social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the SSCBA (the social fund); or
- (b) occasional assistance.

**26.**

Any refund of tax which falls to be deducted under section 369 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (deduction of tax from certain loan interest) on a payment of relevant loan interest for the purpose of acquiring an interest in the home or carrying out repairs or improvements to the home.

**27.**

Any capital which by virtue of paragraph 55 or 81 (capital treated as income: persons who are not pensioners, treatment of student loans) is to be treated as income.

**28.**

Where any payment of capital is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.

**29.—**

- (1) Any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Independent Living Fund (2006), the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.
- (2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—
  - (a) that person's partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
  - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
  - (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.
- (3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—
  - (a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
  - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
  - (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.



- (4) Sub-paragraph (3) does not apply if—
- (a) the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced, or
  - (b) where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death.
- (5) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—
- (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and
  - (b) the payment is made either—
    - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
    - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,
 but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.
- (6) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—
- (a) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that had not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of his family; and
  - (b) the payment is made either—
    - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
    - (ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,
 but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.
- (7) In the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any capital resource which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.
- (8) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts is to be construed as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

**30.—**

- (1) Where an applicant has ceased to occupy what was formerly the dwelling occupied as the home following his estrangement or divorce from, or dissolution of his civil partnership with, his former partner, that dwelling for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he ceased to occupy that dwelling or, where the dwelling is occupied as the home by the former partner who is a lone parent, for so long as it is so occupied.
- (2) In this paragraph “dwelling” includes any garage, garden and outbuildings, which were formerly occupied by the applicant as his home and any premises not so occupied which it is impracticable or unreasonable to sell separately, in particular, in Scotland, any croft land on which the dwelling is situated.

**31.**

Any premises where the applicant is taking reasonable steps to dispose of those premises, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first took such steps, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to dispose of those premises.

**32.**

Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home, and in respect of which he is taking steps to obtain possession and has sought legal advice, or has commenced legal proceedings, with a view to obtaining possession, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first sought such advice or first commenced such proceedings whichever is the earlier, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to obtain possession and commence occupation of those premises.

**33.**

Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home to which essential repairs or alterations are required in order to render them fit for such occupation, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the applicant first takes steps to effect those repairs or alterations, or such longer period as is necessary to enable those repairs or alterations to be carried out.

**34.**

Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part) of entitlement to housing benefit.

**35.**

The value of the right to receive an occupational or personal pension.

**36.**

The value of any funds held under a personal pension scheme.

**37.**

The value of the right to receive any rent except where the applicant has a reversionary interest in the property in respect of which rent is due.

**38.**

Any payment in kind made by a charity or under or by the Trusts, the Fund, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006).

**39.**

Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990, but only for the period of 52 weeks beginning on the date of receipt of the payment.

**40.**

Any payment in consequence of a reduction of council tax under section 13 of the 1992 Act (reduction of liability for council tax), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.

**41.**

Any grant made in accordance with a scheme made under section 129 of the Housing Act 1988 or section 66 of the Housing (Scotland) Act 1988 (schemes for payments to assist local housing authority and local authority tenants to obtain other accommodation) which is to be used—

- (a) to purchase premises intended for occupation as his home; or
- (b) to carry out repairs or alterations which are required to render premises fit for occupation as his home, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he received such a grant or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the purchase, repairs or alterations to be completed and the applicant to commence occupation of those premises as his home.

**42.**

Any arrears of supplementary pension which is disregarded under paragraph 54 of Schedule 8 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings) or of any amount which is disregarded under paragraph 55 or 56 of that Schedule, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the arrears.

**43.—**

(1) Any payment or repayment made—

- (a) as respects England, under regulation 5, 6 or 12 of the National Health Service (Travel Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
- (b) as respects Wales, under regulation 5, 6 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Wales) Regulations 2007 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
- (c) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) (No. 2) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment or repayment.

(2) Any payment or repayment made by the Secretary of State for Health, the Scottish Ministers or the Welsh Ministers which is analogous to a payment or repayment mentioned in sub-paragraph (1), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment or repayment.

**44.**

Any payment made to such persons entitled to receive benefits as may be determined by or under a scheme made pursuant to section 13 of the Social Security Act 1988 in lieu of vouchers or similar arrangements in connection with the provision of those benefits (including payments made in place of healthy start vouchers, milk tokens or the supply of vitamins), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

**45.**

Any payment made under Part 8A of the SSCBA (entitlement to health in pregnancy grant).

**46.**

Any payment made either by the Secretary of State for Justice or by Scottish Ministers under a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.

**47.**

Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944 to assist disabled persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.

**48.**

Any payment made by a local authority under section 3 of the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1958. to homeworkers assisted under the Blind Homeworkers' Scheme.

**49.—**

(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), where an applicant falls within class F (alternative maximum council reduction: persons who are not pensioners), the whole of his capital.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply where an applicant falls within class E and class F.

**50.—**

(1) Any sum of capital to which sub-paragraph (2) applies and—

- (a) which is administered on behalf of a person by the High Court or the County Court under Rule 21.11(1) of the Civil Procedure Rules 1998 or by the Court of Protection;

- (b) which can only be disposed of by order or direction of any such court; or
- (c) where the person concerned is under the age of 18, which can only be disposed of by order or direction prior to that person attaining age 18.

(2) This sub-paragraph applies to a sum of capital which is derived from—

- (a) an award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or
- (b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under the age of 18.

**51.**

Any sum of capital administered on behalf of a person in accordance with an order made under section 13 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995, or under Rule 36.14 of the Ordinary Cause Rules 1993 or under Rule 128 of those Rules, where such sum derives from—

- (a) award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or
- (b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under the age of 18.

**52.**

Any payment to the applicant as holder of the Victoria Cross or George Cross.

**53.**

In the case of a person who is receiving, or who has received, assistance under the self-employment route, any sum of capital which is acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is or was received but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date on which that sum was acquired.

**54.—**

- (1) Any payment of a sports award for a period of 26 weeks from the date of receipt of that payment except to the extent that it has been made in respect of any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2).
- (2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or, where the applicant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable.
- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) “food” does not include vitamins, minerals or other special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in respect of which the award was made.

**55.—**

(1) Any payment—

- (a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to—
  - (i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
  - (ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980;
  - (iii) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;
- (b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to—
  - (i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002 (power of Secretary of State and the Welsh Ministers to give financial assistance for purposes related to education or childcare, and allowances in respect of education or training); or
  - (ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act; or
- (c) in England, by way of financial assistance made pursuant to section 14 of the Education Act 2002.

(2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to—

- (a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
- (b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or
- (c) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992, in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an

education maintenance allowance or other payment made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).

**56.**

In the case of an applicant participating in an employment zone programme, any discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the applicant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise, but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

**57.**

Any arrears of subsistence allowance paid as a lump sum but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

**58.**

Where an ex-gratia payment of £10,000 has been made by the Secretary of State on or after 1st February 2001 in consequence of the imprisonment or internment of—

- (a) the applicant;
- (b) the applicant's partner;
- (c) the applicant's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner; or
- (d) the applicant's partner's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner, by the Japanese during the Second World War, £10,000.

**59.—**

(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount of any trust payment made to an applicant or a member of an applicant's family who is—

- (a) a diagnosed person;
- (b) the diagnosed person's partner or the person who was the diagnosed person's partner at the date of the diagnosed person's death;
- (c) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death; or
- (d) a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) or a person who was a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) at the date of the diagnosed person's death.

(2) Where a trust payment is made to—

- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
- (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(c), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending two years after that date;
- (c) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(d), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending—
  - (i) two years after that date; or
  - (ii) on the day before the day on which that person—
    - (aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or
    - (bb) attains the age of 20,
 whichever is the latest.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the amount of any payment by a person to whom a trust payment has been made or of any payment out of the estate of a person to whom a trust payment has been made, which is made to an applicant or a member of an applicant's family who is—

- (a) the diagnosed person's partner or the person who was the diagnosed person's partner at the date of the diagnosed person's death;
- (b) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death; or
- (c) a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) or a person who

was a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) at the date of the diagnosed person's death, but only to the extent that such payments do not exceed the total amount of any trust payments made to that person.

- (4) Where a payment as referred to in sub-paragraph (3) is made to—
- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(a), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
  - (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(b), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending two years after that date; or
  - (c) person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(c), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending—
    - (i) two years after that date; or
    - (ii) on the day before the day on which that person—
      - (aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or
      - (bb) attains the age of 20, whichever is the latest.
- (5) In this paragraph, a reference to a person—
- (a) being the diagnosed person's partner;
  - (b) being a member of a diagnosed person's family;
  - (c) acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents, at the date of the diagnosed person's death includes a person who would have been such a person or a person who would have been so acting, but for the diagnosed person residing in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital on that date.

(6) In this paragraph—

“diagnosed person” means a person who has been diagnosed as suffering from, or who, after his death, has been diagnosed as having suffered from, variant Creutzfeld-Jakob disease; “relevant trust” means a trust established out of funds provided by the Secretary of State in respect of persons who suffered, or who are suffering, from variant Creutzfeld-Jakob disease for the benefit of persons eligible for payments in accordance with its provisions; “trust payment” means a payment under a relevant trust.

#### **60.**

The amount of any payment, other than a war pension, to compensate for the fact that the applicant, the applicant's partner, the applicant's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner or the applicant's partner's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner—

- (a) was a slave labourer or a forced labourer;
- (b) had suffered property loss or had suffered personal injury; or
- (c) was a parent of a child who had died, during the Second World War.

#### **61.—**

- (1) Any payment made by a local authority, or by the Welsh Ministers, to or on behalf of the applicant or his partner relating to a service which is provided to develop or sustain the capacity of the applicant or his partner to live independently in his accommodation.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) “local authority” includes in England a county council.

#### **62.**

Any payment made under regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001 or under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, or under sections 12A to 12D of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care).

#### **63.**

Any payment made to the applicant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002.

**64.**

Any payment made to the applicant in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989 (special guardianship support services).

**Schedule 11**  
**Additional awards due to exceptional and/or extreme Hardship**



**Discretionary Exceptional hardship payments**

1. (1) The Council may make discretionary payments by way of financial assistance (“exceptional hardship payments”) **Under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act** to persons who—
  - (a) are entitled a council tax reduction under the Council’s Local Council Tax Reduction Scheme and
  - (b) appear to such an authority to require some further financial assistance (in addition to the reduction to which they are entitled) in order to meet Council tax liability.
- (2) Subject to paragraph (3) the council has a discretion—
  - (a) as to whether or not to make exceptional hardship payments in a particular case; and
  - (b) as to the amount of the payments and the period for, or in respect of which, they are made.
- (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not apply in respect of council tax liability for any period before 1 April 2013

**Circumstances in which Exceptional hardship payments may be made**

2. For the purposes of the Council Tax Reduction Scheme, the prescribed circumstance in which exceptional hardship payments may be made is where a person has made a claim for an exceptional hardship payment and the requirement for financial assistance does not arise as a consequence of—
  - (a) a liability to meet council tax payments in a case where the person is not entitled to a council tax reduction under the scheme;
  - (b) a liability to meet council tax where an alternative maximum council tax benefit is payable;
  - (c) a reduction of an amount of benefit by virtue of section 46(11) of the Child Support Act 1991;
  - (d) a reduction of a specified amount of benefit by virtue of section 2A of the Social Security Administration Act 1992;
  - (e) a reduction in the amount of a jobseeker’s allowance payable by virtue of section 17 of the Jobseekers Act 1995;
  - (f) the non-payability of a jobseeker’s allowance or a reduction in the amount of a jobseeker’s allowance payable, pursuant to a decision made by virtue of section 19 or 20A of the Jobseekers Act 1995;
  - (g) the suspension of payment of an amount of benefit by virtue of section 21, 22 or 24 of the Social Security Act 1998 or section 68 of, and paragraphs 13 and 14 of Schedule 7 to, the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000.
  - (f) any factor that the Council considers that the person or persons entitled to a council tax reduction under this scheme could have taken reasonable actions to avoid or mitigate.

**Limit on the amount of the discretionary exceptional hardship payment that may be made**

3. The amount of a discretionary exceptional hardship payment (if calculated as a weekly sum) shall not exceed, in a case where the need for further financial assistance arises as a consequence of the liability to make payments in respect of council tax, an amount equal to the weekly amount of council tax liability of that person calculated on a weekly basis.

**Period for, or in respect of which, discretionary exceptional hardship payments may be made**

4. The Council shall restrict the period for or in respect of which discretionary exceptional hardship payments may be made to such period as it considers appropriate in the particular circumstances of a case.

**Form, manner and procedure for claims**

- 5.—(1) A claim for Exceptional Hardship payment must be:
  - (a) in writing or, in such form and manner as is accepted;
  - (b) from—
    - (i) a person entitled to either council tax reduction; or
    - (ii) where it appears reasonable in the circumstances of a particular case, an authorised person acting on behalf of a person so entitled.
- (2) an award of entitlement to exceptional hardship will be paid directly to the person’s Council Tax account to the person entitled council tax reduction,.
- (3) The council shall give a person who has claimed discretionary exceptional hardship payments or who has requested a review of a decision made in respect of his claim, written notice of its decision in respect of that claim or review and the reasons for that decision as soon as is reasonably practicable.

**Provision of information**

6. A person claiming or receiving exceptional hardship payments shall provide the council with the following information—


- (a) particulars of the grounds of claim or, as the case may be, particulars of the grounds for a review;
- (b) changes in circumstances which may be relevant to the continuance of discretionary payments, and such other information as may be specified by the council within such time as the council thinks appropriate.

**Reviews**

7.—(1) The Council may review any decision it has made with respect to the making, cancellation or recovery of discretionary exceptional hardship payments in such circumstances as it thinks fit.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph (1) above, the council may, on any such review, cancel the making of further such payments and recover a payment already made where that authority has determined that—

- (a) whether fraudulently or otherwise, any person has misrepresented, or failed to disclose, a material fact and, as a consequence of that misrepresentation or failure to disclose, a payment has been made; or
- (b) an error has been made when determining the application for a payment, and as a consequence of that error, a payment had been made which would not have been made but for that error.

Agenda Item No:	10	
Committee:	Council	
Date:	9 January 2020	
Report Title:	Approval and Implementation of Fenland District Council's Commercial Investment Strategy	

## Cover sheet:

### 1.1. Purpose

- To seek the approval of the draft Commercial Investment Strategy and the associated delegations and constitutional amendments necessary to bring this into effect.

### 1.2. Key issues

- Governance structures and type of delivery vehicle needed to achieve the best outcomes in both financial return and project success;
- How external opportunities can best be identified and acted on;
- Capacity and resources required to deliver to be defined;
- Identification and delivery of our own sites that are ripe for development;
- Criteria for investment to be agreed;
- Level of funding to be determined and agreed;
- Implementation of associated constitutional amendments.

### 1.3. Recommendations

- It is requested that Council:
  - Agrees the draft Commercial and Investment Strategy (“the Strategy”) at Appendix 1 of this Report;
  - Agrees amendments to the terms of reference of Cabinet so as to delegate to it the functions set out at paragraph 3.1 of Appendix 4 of this Report;
  - Agrees the establishment of a Local Authority Trading Company (“LATCo”) (via the above delegations) for the purpose of facilitating delivery of the Strategy with effect from April 2020 or as soon as reasonably possible after that;
  - Agrees the constitutional amendments required to give effect to the above proposals and as set out at paragraphs 1, 2, 3 and 4 of Appendix 4 to this Report;
  - Insofar as the establishment of the LATCo is concerned delegates to the Monitoring Officer in consultation with CMT and the Leader the authority necessary to finalise and put in place any agreements and legal documentation necessary to bring it into effect; and
  - Notes the proposed intention that the Investment Board will be able to utilise reserves and/or borrow sums up to a combined maximum of £25 million in order to deliver the objectives of the Strategy.

- Notes the proposed appointments to the Investment Board as set out in Appendix 5.
- Notes Cabinet's intention to establish a new sub-committee at its meeting on 16<sup>th</sup> January 2020 called the 'Investment Board' which will be responsible for implementation of the Strategy in accordance with the proposed delegations set out in paragraph 3.2 of Appendix 4 of this Report.

<b>Wards Affected</b>	
<b>Portfolio Holder(s)</b>	Cllr Chris Boden, Leader and Portfolio Holder, Finance
<b>Report Originator(s)</b>	Paul Medd, Chief Executive Officer Peter Catchpole, Chief Finance Officer and Corporate Director Carol Pilson, Corporate Director and Monitoring Officer Gary Garford, Corporate Director Amy Brown, Deputy Monitoring Officer
<b>Contact Officer(s)</b>	Paul Medd, Chief Executive Officer Peter Catchpole, Chief Finance Officer and Corporate Director Carol Pilson, Corporate Director and Monitoring Officer Gary Garford, Corporate Director Amy Brown, Deputy Monitoring Officer
<b>Background Paper(s)</b>	Cabinet Report dated 18 <sup>th</sup> September 2019 LLG Code of Practice – The Governance of Council Interests in Companies (Insert Link) Draft Commercial & Investment Strategy – Appendix 1 Options Appraisal of other Governance Arrangements – Appendix 2 Proposed Governance Structure Chart – Appendix 3 Proposed constitutional amendments including scheme of delegation and reserved matters – Appendix 4 Proposed appointments to the Investment Board – Appendix 5

## Report:

### **1. COMMERCIAL INVESTMENT AND REGENERATION**

Since 2010, Fenland District Council has undertaken radical organisational change in response to national austerity pressures. Major sources of funding, specifically Government Revenue Support Grant (RSG) and Business Rates (NNDR) have reduced significantly during this period and FDC will have delivered a total of £9.9million in savings in response to these challenges.

We have been nationally recognised as one of the most efficient Councils in the country. This is due to our innovative ways of delivering savings through our previous Modernisation Programme and Comprehensive Spending Review (CSR1). Savings have been delivered whilst continuing to protect frontline services and freezing Council Tax for 5 (out of 9) years.

Whilst we have met the savings challenge to date, our journey isn't over. We believe that at least £1.6million of further savings will need to be delivered by 2023/24 and each year large cost reductions become increasingly harder to identify and deliver. Additionally there are a number of significant risk areas which could potentially increase this savings target even further and these include but are not limited to the Fair Funding Review, the future of New Homes Bonus and the Business Rates Retention Scheme.

Some efficiencies can be delivered through 'business as usual' activities. However, we must take further actions to meet current challenges whilst ensuring our organisation is sustainable for the future. The Strategy outlines the types of investment opportunities that are available to us and the benefits they could bring; not just to our organisation, but to the wider district and its residents.

#### **1.4. The Commercial and Investment Strategy**

The draft Strategy proposed for endorsement and recommendation for approval is comprised of 3 parts:

##### **Part One – Commercialisation**

As outlined above and in Part One of the Strategy this should almost be seen as business as usual now. It is designed to outline and confirm our approach to commercialisation, taking a broad view to include all aspects of our services, digitalisation, shared services, new income generating opportunities and the selling of services. Examples of this already include Trade Waste, CCTV, Planning Fees, Building Control and general fees and charges. No further changes are suggested for this part although the proposed introduction of an Investment Board (as a sub-committee of Cabinet) would be seen as an opportunity to constantly refresh, review and deliver further parts of the Council's commercialisation agenda.

##### **Part Two – Commercial Property Investment**

Part Two of the Strategy aims to provide a viable and sustainable framework for the acquisition of property investments for pure financial benefit and covers the acquisition of land, property or other tangible assets to achieve the following key objectives:-

- Provide long term investment opportunities
- Maximise the return whilst appropriately managing risk
- Prioritise properties that deliver stable revenue income and rental growth
- Build a balanced portfolio in the context of all of the Council's investments
- Protect the capital investment

To support these objectives it is proposed that a “new” governance framework is established to enable decisions to be taken in a timely and commercially competitive manner. This has therefore resulted in the proposed establishment of the Investment Board as detailed below.

### **Part Three – Regeneration and Place Shaping Investment**

Part Three covers Regeneration and Place Shaping Investment and key to the successful delivery of this approach will be defining the business case for decisions. Although the governance framework for this part of the Strategy is already in place through Cabinet and Council (examples already in progress include 24 High Street and 11/12 High Street) it may be appropriate to make use of other governance arrangements that will be developed as part of this strategy.

Cabinet are therefore requested to endorse the final draft of the Investment Strategy and recommend it for approval by Council.

#### **1.2 Cabinet & Investment Board & LATCO**

In order to give effect to the Strategy it is proposed that Cabinet retains overall strategic oversight of the way in which the Strategy is implemented together with the responsibility for deciding what if any companies and partnerships are required to support its overall aims. In conjunction with this however, it is proposed that Cabinet creates a subcommittee delegating to it authority to take the decisions necessary to facilitate delivery of Parts 2 and 3 of the Strategy in accordance with its terms of reference.

The proposed functions of Cabinet and the Investment Board are defined in more detail in at paragraphs 3.1 and 3.2 of Appendix 4 and have (to the extent that they are applicable to the Council's companies and partnerships) been drawn up with reference to the LLG Code of Practice. The Leader's proposed appointments to the Investment Board are set out in Appendix 5. The benefits of establishing a LATCo are explored in Appendix 2 and are now common practice among many Local Authorities including Peterborough City Council, Borough Council of Kings Lynn and West Norfolk and South Norfolk District Council. If agreed it is envisaged that the LATCo will commence trading at the start of April 2020.

A summary of the key milestones in achieving this deadline are set out below:

- Determination by Cabinet and, where delegated, the Investment Board of various matters relating to the establishment of the LATCo as a legal entity including:
  - Determination of the LATCo's registered and trading names (if different).
  - Confirmation of the LATCo's proposed board membership and “appointment” of those proposed members pending company registration.
  - Determination of delegated budget/funding parameters.
  - Applying to establish the LATCo as a company and determination of any additional Companies House requirements including the LATCo's intended

- principle business activities, its registered office and the extent of its share capital.
  - Approval of Reserved Matters and any changes to be made to the model Articles of Association.
  - Consideration of the terms of any indemnities to be provided to Board Members while acting in that capacity.
  - Consideration of the provision of funding from the Council to the LATCo, the provision of any support services provided by the Council and the need for a shareholders agreement.
- Determination of various matters relating to the LATCo by its board of directors once set up:
  - Development of the Business Plan
  - First Board Meeting of the LATCo following receipt of Certificate of Incorporation which will include the following business:
    - Appointment of Chairperson of the Board.
    - Approval of amendments to the model Articles of Association and adoption of Reserved Matters. Reserved matters will include issues such as changes in Directors, shareholders, trading names, approval of accounts and business plans etc. and a full list will be drawn up as part of the governance arrangements.
    - Adoption of a business name if using one.
    - Approval of Protocols dealing with potential Board Member conflicts of interest.
    - Consideration and approval of draft agreements with the Council which might include a Shareholders Agreement, Loan agreement and Shared Services Agreement.
- Investment Board meeting in April 2020:
  - Consideration and approval of LATCo Business Plan.

Initially it is proposed that the Board of the LATCo consists of the Chief Finance Officer, the Director of Growth, the Head of Housing and Community Support, the Head of Economic Growth and Assets and an Elected Member selected by the Leader to operate in an observational capacity. The Chief Finance Officer will report into and attend meetings of the Investment Board. With the initial focus being on housing development this composition seems sensible although this can of course change as the LATCo and its objectives evolve.

Having regard to the above, Cabinet are asked to note the proposals for delivering the Strategy and recommend for approval the establishment of a LATCo and the associated constitutional amendments necessary to bring these arrangements into effect. Subject to that approval Cabinet is then requested:

- at its meeting on 16th January 2020 to make the necessary arrangements to establish the Investment Board and confer upon it the delegations set out in paragraph 3.2 of Appendix 4; and
- Together with the Investment Board and CMT to take all necessary decisions and actions required to establish a LATCo and put forward proposals as to the funding required to support delivery of the Strategy.

## **2 PERSONNEL AND FUNDING**

Councils are in a strong financial position to acquire property due to their ability to access capital coupled with the low cost of borrowing. It is also worth noting that Fenland District Council does have available cash and reserves which is currently producing relatively low returns as previously reported in the Treasury Management updates to both Cabinet and Council. In order therefore, to exploit property investment opportunities and improve the social and economic wellbeing of the District it is envisaged that provision is made in the 2020-2021 budget to give effect to the Strategy.

It is proposed that an initial fund of £25m is available to the Investment Board to deliver both Parts 2 and 3 of the Strategy through a combination of reserves and borrowing to be called down when opportunities arise and subject to the relevant approval processes.

### **2.1 Part Two**

#### **2.1.1 Personnel**

It is anticipated that to begin with no resource is directly employed to deliver Part Two of the Strategy and that existing support resource is taken from the Council at a mutually agreed level. CMT support for the Investment Board is envisaged and while therefore no immediate staffing implications are identified it should be noted that capacity could be a developing issue. Any officers engaged in supporting the proposals set out in this report will be appropriately consulted where it is necessary to make any changes to their existing roles and responsibilities.

In order to maximise the successful implementation of Part Two of the Strategy and to ensure that the proposals set out within this report are compliant with all relevant legal, financial and governance requirements, it will be necessary to engage external expertise on an “as and when required” basis. This is likely to include input from legal, property and construction experts.

Additionally, it is envisaged that the Investment Board will engage an external property specialist to seek out and identify investment opportunities for appraisal through the appropriate processes.

All assignments will be compliant with the Council’s Procurement Rules.

#### **2.1.2 Funding**

It is recommended that a minimum return on investments is set to avoid unnecessary work and as such a minimum net yield of 2% (after borrowing costs) is proposed unless there are additional acceptable circumstances that deliver other tangible benefits. The full criteria for decision making is outlined in the Strategy and a full suite of appraisal reports will be developed based on this criteria.

Once this threshold is initially met it is envisaged that for each acquisition, the following reports as a minimum would be presented to the “Investment Board”:



## Reports forming part of the Investment Appraisal

# Investment Appraisal



### Investment Report

A narrative report describing details of the opportunity and key risks. It should also provide information about the tenants and their financial covenant. The report should summarise the expected returns and the scenarios that have been evaluated.



### Investment Matrix

A scoring matrix to consistently guide decision making. Characteristics to consider include: location, strategy alignment, building quality, lease type, tenure, management implications, repair obligations and asset management opportunities.



### Financial Analysis

A financial analysis showing the long term expected income returns. A number of scenarios should be prudently prepared to show a better and worse case - e.g no rental growth assumed unless the lease provides fixed uplifts / basing increases on RPI or similar indices.

Following approval from the Investment Board, the actual process for acquiring and selling property would be in accordance with Appendix 2 of the Strategy.

## 2.2 Part Three

### 2.2.1 Personnel

The provisions set out at Part 2 in relation to the Investment Board apply equally to Part 3. In addition however, it is anticipated that to begin with no resource is directly employed through the LATCo and that existing support resource is recharged from the Council at a mutually agreed level. There will therefore be no immediate staffing implications and any officers engaged in supporting the proposals set out in this report will be appropriately consulted where it is necessary to make any changes to their existing roles and responsibilities.

In order to maximise the successful implementation of the Strategy and ensure that the proposals set out within this report are compliant with all relevant legal, financial and governance requirements, it will be necessary to engage external expertise on an “as and when required” basis. This is likely to include input from legal, property and construction experts. Additionally it is envisaged that a “Development/Project Manager” resource will be needed to manage and oversee the developments/projects undertaken through the LATCo. It is further envisaged that any additional temporary resource is approved through the Investment Board if within budget and any permanent changes to the establishment would go through Staff Committee as now.

### 2.2.2 Funding

The initial funding for the LATCo will be informed by the detailed business plan that will be drawn up and presented to the “Investment Board” at the earliest opportunity. This funding will take the form of loans and share capital from the Council and full documentation will need to be drawn up to ensure legal and state aid compliance.

Having regard to the above, Cabinet is recommended to note the proposals relating to personnel and any costs associated with meeting those requirements out of the existing HR and budget provision (to be recharged as necessary) and request that Council notes the proposed intention that the Investment Board will be able to utilise reserves and/or borrow sums up to a combined maximum of £25 million in order to deliver the objectives of the Strategy.

## **3 POTENTIAL SITES FOR DEVELOPMENT**

Part Three of the Strategy relates to the development of Council owned land and properties in order to maximise their potential as assets and in terms of their value to the community. CMT have begun to identify potential sites that could be further explored as a potential first wave of developments facilitating the provision of new and high quality housing in the district. After CMT review it is recommended that the first development to be considered for development through the LATCo is the “Nene Waterfront” at Wisbech. This site could deliver 80-100 new dwellings and is already owned by the Council, relatively easy to access and service, key infrastructure is in place and could be developed relatively quickly in order to provide financial and housing delivery gains. Cabinet are therefore requested to support this recommendation and authorise the development of a fully costed business case to be brought forward for consideration as appropriate. This site would then form a significant part of the LATCo initial business plan if taken forward.



# Commercial and Investment Strategy Strategy and Guide



## Contents

<b>Introduction</b>	Page 2
<b>Part One - Commercialisation</b>	Page 4
<b>Part Two – Commercial Property Investment</b>	Page 6
<b>Part Three – Regeneration and Place Shaping Investment</b>	Page 9
<b>Appendices</b>	
• Appendix 1 – Assessment Criteria for Commercial Property Investment	Page 14
• Appendix 2 – Property Acquisition and Disposal Flowchart	Page 16
• Appendix 3 – Exercise of Council powers	Page 17
• Appendix 4 – Local Authority Companies	Page 17

## Introduction

### Why do we need a Commercial and Investment Strategy?

Since 2010, Fenland District Council has undertaken massive organisational change in response to national austerity pressures. Major sources of funding, specifically Government Revenue Support Grant (RSG) and Business Rates (NNDR) have reduced by 68% (£7.721million). During this time, FDC will have delivered a total of £9.9million in savings.

We have been nationally recognised as one of the most efficient Councils in the country. This is due to our innovative ways of delivering savings through our previous Modernisation Programme and Comprehensive Spending Review (CSR1). Savings have been delivered whilst continuing to protect frontline services and freezing Council Tax for 5 (out of 9) years.

Whilst we have met the savings challenge to date, our journey isn't over. We believe that at least £1.6million of further savings will need to be delivered by 2023/24. A number of significant risk areas<sup>1</sup> could increase this target even further.

Some efficiencies can be delivered through 'business as usual' activities. However, we must take further actions to meet current challenges whilst ensuring our organisation is sustainable for the future. This strategy outlines the types of investment opportunities that are available to us and the benefits they could bring; not just to our organisation, but to the wider district and its residents.

### About our strategy

The term 'investment' can have different meanings in different contexts. Our Investment Strategy aims to provide the basis for informed decisions to be made on investing in property assets. It is split into three sections:

- **Part One** discusses and outlines our approach to commercialisation. It takes a broad view to include all aspects of service reviews, transformation, digitalisation, shared services, new income generation opportunities, pricing and the selling of services.
- **Part Two** discusses the purchase of an asset (and its disposal) to secure returns to contribute to the Council's sustainability. It sets out the processes and decisions needed to undertake investment in order to achieve a net income stream over the medium to long term.
- **Part Three** discusses the Council spending its own funds to support its strategic priorities within regeneration and place shaping. This may not deliver a financial return as described in Part Two, but could increase the GVA (Gross Value Added) and potentially deliver a number of indirect benefits through new jobs, inward investment, Business Rates and Council Tax.

### Context

Local authorities have always owned property as part of their operational assets, strategic and regeneration projects. During the past decade, government austerity measures have put significant pressure on local government budgets. This, along with increased autonomy, has led an increasing number of authorities to become commercially minded and to

---

<sup>1</sup> These include, but are not limited to: the Government Spending review, Fair Funding review, 75% Business Rates retention, New Homes Bonus, changes to income (locally and nationally) and capital spending and funding.

subsequently invest into commercial property as a way to improve sustainability, reduce reliance upon central government grants and to protect services within communities. Historically low levels of interest rates from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB) have also supported development to take place.

All Fenland District Council owned land and property is held as a corporate resource. Our Asset Management Plan outlines our agreed strategy and operation policy for developing, disposing and acquiring land and property. This strategy focuses on the acquisition of property as an investment and sits within the wider Asset Management Plan. All property is (or will be) held for a clearly defined purpose; whether that is to support services, provide revenue or to enhance our strategic role as a place shaper.

## **Exemptions**

This strategy does not cover the Council's management of its cash-flow and surplus funds through short term investments or deposits in approved financial institutions or investment in Property Funds<sup>2</sup> which would be a policy decision within the Council's approved Treasury Management Strategy or Policy.

---

<sup>2</sup> Approved Property Funds are 'pooled funds' that invest in commercial property for rental income and through appreciation in values. They are available to the Council to invest its surplus funds it will not need within the next 5 to 10 years as a minimum. After fees and charges, net proceeds are distributed to investors within the Fund.

## 1. Part One – Commercialisation

### Commercialisation

1.1 'Commercialisation' is an increasingly important concept in local government driven by the need to manage financial challenges. There is no single approach to this, and local factors influence each authority on how best to take the concept forward. These include political buy-in, the financial climate, capacity, risk appetite, opportunities, skills and capability.

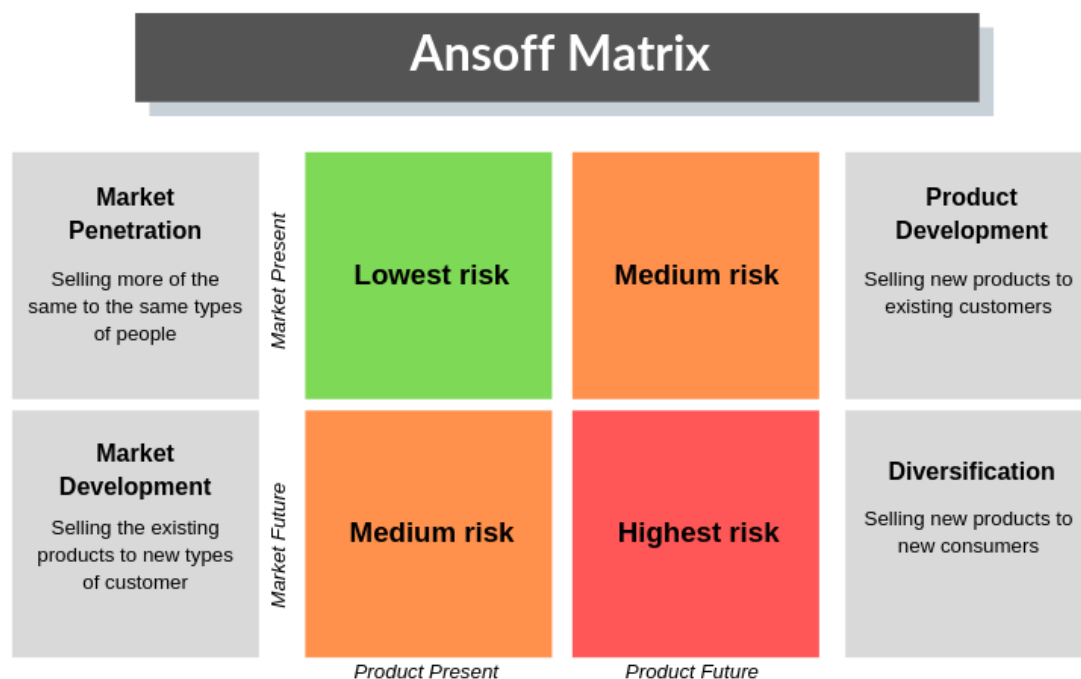
1.1.1 When building our strength as a commercial council, we must question:

- Have all options to maximise use of revenue and assets been explored?
- Do we understand our strengths and weaknesses?
- How do our services compare on net income and cost recovery?
- Have adequate processes been established to identify and select new opportunities?
- Is it clear how generating income will deliver a financial and social return?
- Are we aware of all and emerging financing available to fund proposals?
- Are governance proposals robust enough to scrutinise business cases?
- Do we understand the pros and cons of alternative development models?

### Pursuing new opportunities

1.2 When considering new opportunities, we must fully understand the type of commercial opportunity. This will determine the level of risk and whether the venture is appropriate for the Council.

1.2.1 The commercially recognised 'Ansoff Matrix' diagram below categories the best types of opportunities that are open to us in commercial trading in products (or most likely for us, services):



- 1.2.2 Using this type of categorisation will support us to balance the level of reward against potential risk. Examples of current 'products or services' to pilot include CCTV and new housing development.

## **Alternative service delivery models**

- 1.3 There are a number of different delivery models that can be explored within this strategy. These are designed to protect and maximise our potential to undertake commercial ventures. Examples include:

- Company Limited by Shares
- Limited Liability Partnership
- Joint Venture
- Private Company Limited by Guarantee
- Community Interest Company
- Shared Services with Partners (e.g. SLAs)

Each model has specific features and legal connotations which will impact appropriate use. The completion of a business case will support the appropriate and careful consideration of the opportunity.

## **Governance arrangements**

- 1.4 The appropriate arrangements of this activity are already in place. The Council has already engaged in commercial activity. Examples include Trade Waste, CCTV and Building Control.



## 2. Part Two – Commercial Property Investment

### Background

- 2.1 Part two of this strategy aims to provide a viable and sustainable framework for the acquisition of property investments for pure financial benefit. It sets out:
- Our objectives for acquiring property investments
  - Criteria for investment acquisition
  - Risks to the Council
  - The acquisition and disposal process (governance arrangements)
- 2.1.1 The Local Government Act 1972 gives the Council powers to acquire any property or rights which facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the discharge of any of its functions.
- 2.1.2 This strategy provides the Council with the framework to exploit commercial property acquisition opportunities. This is with a view to generating long term rental income streams to support the future delivery of Council services. This would be by either by proactively seeking suitable property in the market or being approached by property agents.

### Objectives

- 2.2 Our key objectives are to:
- a) Acquire properties that provide long term investment in accordance with our corporate and financial objectives
  - b) Maximise return whilst minimising risk
  - c) Prioritise properties yielding optimal rental growth and stable income
  - d) Protect capital invested in acquired properties
  - e) Operate a governance framework enabling to move in a decisive and timely manner in line with market opportunities
  - f) Build a balanced investment property portfolio

### Investment Property Portfolio Structure

- 2.3 An investment property portfolio must be managed separately to the Council's operational buildings. In line with best practice, it must be balanced and diverse to spread the risk. This means acquiring a mix of asset types, locational spread and tenant types whilst meeting assessment criteria.
- 2.3.1 To provide security, the portfolio should include a combination of lease types. This will ensure there is a minimum income to cover the cost of outstanding debt used to acquire the portfolio.
- 2.3.2 A portfolio of property assets will be diversified on individual assets by sector (industrial, offices and retail), location and risk. A direct investment 'Core' and 'Core Plus' approach is advised, as shown in Table 1.

**Table 1: A comparison of 'Core' and 'Core Plus' Properties**

	Description	Returns	Rental yield (% financial return on capital investment)
'Core Property'	The best property for the sector in an ideal location. Offers long term income with high quality tenants.	Yields equal to or slightly above prime for the sector	Lower than the general market. However, capital and rental growth should be steady. Medium term risk of void periods and tenant default reduced.
'Core Plus Property'	Similar to Core. However, locations are slightly less favourable, perhaps with shorter leases and lesser tenant covenants.	Returns appropriate to the sector and risk	Higher than Core, due to the increase in risk.

2.3.3 Specialist sector investments<sup>3</sup> should not form part of the Core and Core Plus criteria approach. They will only be considered by exception, and with robust proposals.

2.3.4 Given their limited correlation to commercial property, residential properties provide a good income diversifier. Despite the need for careful tenant and property management considerations, returns tend to be stable over the long term. This is discussed in greater detail in Part 3 of our strategy.

2.3.5 Value add (vacant or short leases), re-development opportunities or distressed property can reap high capital and yield returns, but are high risk. Due to differing reasons and motive for consideration, these do not form part of our strategy.

## Investment Property Portfolio Principles and Decision Making

2.4 Investment in property should account for the ethical aspects or a property's purpose, and existing/future use under our ethical standards.

2.4.1 Although explored in greater detail in Appendix 1, there are many factors to consider when assessing an opportunity for property acquisition. These include:

- Location
- Lease length
- Covenant
- Tenure
- Lot size
- Repair obligations

All investment under this part of the strategy must provide income (yield) at a positive net rate of return. This is determined by the cost of borrowing and the Council's Internal Rate of Return (IRR). A set of agreed criteria would need to be agreed by Cabinet and Full Council and a minimum net yield would be set before further due diligence would be considered.

<sup>3</sup> Such as hotels, public houses, student accommodation and health care facilities

**Governance**

2.5 It is recognised that in order for the Council to maximise its ability to operate effectively in responding to opportunities for investment in the short term, delegations need to be put in place which enable decisions to be taken expediently within an increasingly competitive market. It is envisaged that this could be achieved through the creation of an “Investment Board” which, as a minimum, would include the Leader of the Council in consultation with the Finance Portfolio Holder, the Chief Executive, the Chief Finance Officer and the Director of Growth.

2.5.1 The Board would be delegated to make decisions on each potential acquisition up to a monetary limit. This amount would be agreed by Full Council as part of the budget approval process. The Board would have delegation to spend up to this amount following appropriate and agreed due diligence (see Figure 1)

2.5.2 For each acquisition, the following reports would be presented to the Investment Board:

**Figure 1: Reports forming part of the Investment Appraisal**



2.5.3 Following approval from the Investment Board, the actual process for acquiring and selling property is shown in Appendix 2.

### 3 Part Three – Regeneration and Place Shaping Investment

#### Strategy where the Council is considering ‘investment’ for regeneration and place shaping

3.1 The Council has specific powers and responsibilities in respect of economic regeneration. As a strategic and planning authority, our remit includes ensuring the supply of housing and employment land through its Local Plan. See Appendix 3 for further detail.

#### Economic regeneration

3.2 Economic regeneration can be defined as “*the broad process of reversing physical, economic and social decline in an area where market forces will not do this without intervention.*”<sup>4</sup>

3.2.1 Economic regeneration focuses on business growth and the actions and policies that can be deployed to create growth. The success of economic regeneration can be assessed using measures of income, poverty and employment – both within specific areas and in comparison to other more successful areas.

3.2.2 In Cambridgeshire, the remit for economic growth mainly falls within the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority (CPCA); specifically through the CPCA’s Business Board.

3.2.3 The CPCA commissioned an independent report title ‘Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Independent Economic Review’<sup>5</sup> (CPIER Final Report September 2018). It identified there are three distinct economic areas within the CPCA area. These are the greater Cambridge area, the greater Peterborough area and the Fens. Geographically, Fenland District Council predominantly covers the Fens.

3.2.4 The CPIER report sets out recommendations and actions for the CPCA to ensure the economic prosperity and wellbeing of its area. Actions are long-term, spanning between 10-25 years, and are aligned to national economic and growth policies.

3.2.5 A key recommendation is for the CPCA to develop a Local Industrial Strategy (LIS) to address the strengths and weaknesses of its three economic areas. A LIS is being developed in conjunction with Government and is expected to be adopted by autumn 2019.

3.2.6 Our economic regeneration strategy, policies and actions therefore need to be closely aligned to the CPCA strategies. When the Council applies for funding streams, it must have a clear and evidenced view on what will be delivered in line with local strategy and national policy requirements.

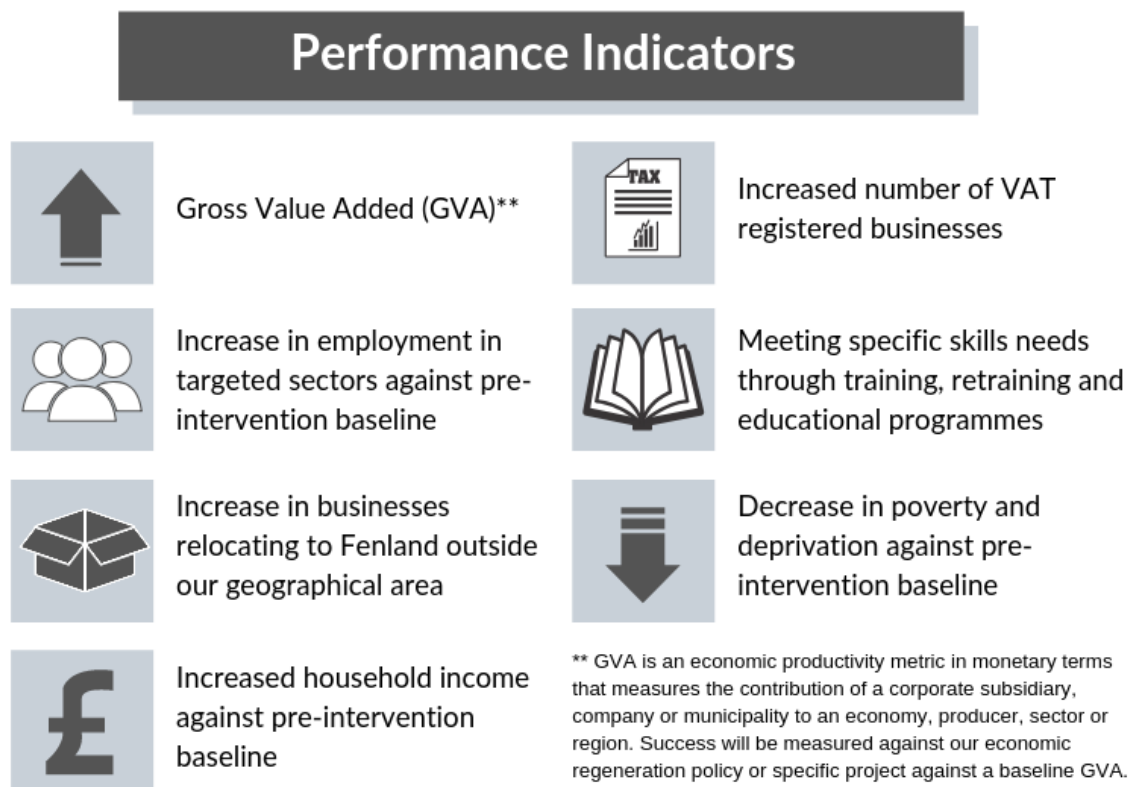
3.2.7 The economic regeneration discussed so far is normally interventionist in nature by dealing with issues where the market fails to do so. As such, we will engage with a broad range of national and local stakeholders with varying levels of involvement.

<sup>4</sup> HM Treasury, Department for Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform and Department for Communities and Local Government, ‘*Review of sub national economic development and regeneration*’, July 2007, para 1.13. The text quoted is from Igloo; Env 213, para 4.1

<sup>5</sup> The Economic Review is a product of the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Independent Economic Commission. It was established by the CPCA in June 2017.

- 3.2.8 With this in mind, we recognise that allocating and spending our own funds on economic regeneration is not ‘investment’ in the strictest sense (for example, compared to purchasing a property purely for financial returns).
- 3.2.9 In most cases, spending on economic regeneration will not result in direct income to the Council as it would from an investment property. However, it can deliver indirect income through an increase in business rates and council tax income (where there is new housing) and generally through increased fees and charges from greater use of Council facilities.
- 3.3 The new Business Rates Retention system that is due to be implemented from April 2021 increases the importance of economic growth and inward investment policies to ensure the long term sustainability of the Council.
- 3.3.1 The Council will have a range of measures to identify the success of its economic regeneration policies. These must be meaningful and quantifiable to determine and inform future actions. As a minimum, they will include one or more of the following:

**Figure 2 – Indicators to determine extent of economic regeneration success**



## Housing provision

- 3.4 Fenland District Council does not own its own housing stock but still has responsibilities as a strategic housing authority. In 2017, we transferred our council housing to Roddons (now Clarion). This means there is no council housing any more in Fenland.
- 3.4.1 Local authorities are engaging in the provision of housing through a variety of different means. These include:

- House building through companies
  - Building through the Housing Revenue Account (HRA)
  - Building directly under the general fund
  - Building through Joint Ventures with developers
  - Providing land for housing
  - Giving loans to others to build housing or bring it back into use
  - Building for social needs (i.e. extra care housing or homelessness)
- 3.4.2 There is a growing appetite and capacity in local authorities to return to or increase their roles in providing housing as a core function, partly to address local and national housing need. Councils have started to tackle a housing problem, leading to an increase in confidence and capacity to deal with more issues. Some authorities have returned to providing housing, even though they previously transferred their stock.
- 3.4.3 Local authorities have tried to make Government policies work by increasing the number of planning permissions. This has led Councillors to make difficult and sometimes unpopular decisions.
- 3.4.4 Further frustrations can occur when the permitted homes are not built or when renegotiations seek to remove the development contributions, infrastructure or affordable housing initially agreed. The main obligation of developers and land agents are to their shareholders – not to build any housing with planning permission.
- 3.4.5 These frustrations and inactivity have prompted some local authorities to begin building their own homes – often more rapidly than the private sector. Whilst based on a variety of motivations, the most important is to meet local housing needs and to effectively deal with homelessness.
- 3.4.6 Where local authorities are seeking income from housing or property portfolios through their own companies, they are doing so to ensure they have secure and long-term income to deliver their other essential services. This is described as ‘profit for purpose’.
- 3.4.7 It is often assumed that the 5 year land supply in the Local Plan is for private sector development, rather than all types of housing need. There is a disconnect in plans for different market housing needs and alternative tenures. Some authorities are stepping into the breach to provide housing that is not being supplied by the market.
- 3.4.8 Since the mid-1980’s, government policy has mainly focused on housing delivery by the private sector. It has also provided a range of incentives for developers and local authorities to provide new homes, including the New Homes Bonus and Help to Buy. Due to changes in government funding from 2020 (with the removal of the Revenue Support Grant), the New Homes Bonus provides a significant proportion of the Council’s income. However, it could be removed at any time.
- 3.4.9 The Government focus on the private sector has also been represented through Local Plan housing supply approaches. This focuses on the total supply of housing required rather than tenure, need-based locations, or housing related to income. There seems to be an unspoken assumption that land identified for housing is mainly for private house builders. However, private sector developers’ main obligation is to their shareholders, so local authorities cannot rely on them to increase housing supply. They do not have to build any homes at all, despite any planning permissions they hold.

3.5 Local authorities are being required to identify more housing land based on potential mortgageability; this not the same for the private sector. Most debate surrounding housing supply has focused on new build dwellings, with developer preference for greenfield sites which usually yield higher profits. However, there are other approaches being used by councils. These include selling or developing local authority land in partnership, often through wholly owned housing companies.

3.5.1 There are a number of reasons for local authorities in engaging directly in the provision of housing. These include:

- Meeting local housing requirements
- Estate and place regeneration
- Improving quality of design
- Generating income to replace the Revenue Support Grant (RSG)
- Frustration at unimplemented planning permissions
- Bridging gap that housing associations can't fill
- Tackling homelessness
- Private sector build out rates too slow
- Tackling 'problem' sites

3.5.2 Equally, there are reasons why local authorities may not consider direct housing provision. These include:

- Lack of funding
- Lack of expertise
- Unaware of statutory powers available
- No retained housing stock; believing option to provide housing directly not available
- Lack of market
- Lack of political will

Full business case(s) will need to be undertaken with external expert support to determine this right option for the Council. It is advised that the Council's external auditor should be consulted on early in any progress to understand upfront costs and to mitigate and minimise any issues arising during the annual audit of the accounts.

## Conclusion

3.6 Part 3 of our Strategy has discussed how local authorities are using the powers available to them to:

- further their strategic regeneration and place making priorities; and
- directly provide housing of different tenure to meet local requirements and address failure within the housing market

3.6.1 Following expert legal and financial advice, the Council must decide the exact mix of methods, legal powers and funding it uses to achieve these priorities.

## Governance

3.7 A governance process is already in place for this investment, with examples being Number 11/12 and 24 High Street in Wisbech and the Nene Waterfront regeneration.

3.7.1 It is expected that committing capital finding will attract other external funding opportunities from bodies such as the HLF, CPCA and Homes England.

3.7.2 It is recommended that a budget amount would be agreed by Full Council as part of the budget approval process. Following this, individual projects would be brought to

Cabinet and Council as full business cases following the procedure outlined in this strategy.



## Appendix 1: Assessment Criteria – Commercial Property Investment: Risk and Return Matrix

Criteria	Excellent	Very Good	Good	Acceptable	Marginal	Notes
<b>Location</b>	Major Prime	Macro Prime	Major Secondary	Macro Secondary	Tertiary	Due to potential risk, it is likely locations would be chosen either within or close to Fenland
	Core and Core Plus approach					
<b>Covenant</b>	Single Tenant, Strong Financial Strength and Covenant	Single Tenant, Good Financial Strength and Covenant	Multiple Tenants, Strong Financial Covenant	Multiple Tenants, Good Financial Covenant	Tenant(s), Average Financial Covenant	The covenant of the tenant(s) is considered in terms of (audited) financial strength and risk of failure.
<b>Lot Size</b>	£6m - £12m	£4m - £6m £12m - £18m	£2m - £4m £18m - £20m	£1m - £2m £20m - £25m	<£1m >£25m	A balanced portfolio of investments will include various lot sizes.
<b>Lease Length</b>	>10 years	7 – 10 years	4 – 7 years	2 – 4 years	<2 years	Length of lease will determine the fixed term of guaranteed rental income. In most cases, longer leases are more secure.
<b>Tenure</b>	Freehold	Long Leasehold 125 years minimum	Leasehold >75 years <125 years	Leasehold <75 years	Leasehold <50 years	Freehold possession is best. Liquidity and marketability of properties are key considerations for leasehold.
<b>Repair Obligations</b>	Full Repairing and Insuring (FRI)	Internal Repairing 100% Recoverable	Internal Repairing Partially Recoverable	Internal Repairing Non Recoverable	Landlord Repairs	There are various levels of repair obligations; impacting structural, external and internal repairs to the property
<b>Net Yield</b>	+8%	5% - 8%	3.5% - 5%	2% - 3.5%	<2%	All investment opportunities must initially provide income (yield) at a positive rate of return. Acquisition costs may include Stamp Duty Land Tax, agents' fees, legal fees and conveyancing costs.

Given the varied sector dynamics, the criteria for each asset will vary. However, the following core principles should apply in each case:

1. All investments considered must initially provide income (yield) equal to or above the Council's rate of return. This is defined by the cost of capital borrowing for purchase.
2. Individual properties and opportunities will be fully financially and physically appraised using industry standard techniques and the risk/return matrix.
3. To minimise management and risk, preference is for single occupancy investments.
4. Location will be dictated by opportunity to acquire investments that meet the strategy. However, location within the Fenland District or its impact on the economy within the Fenland District will be a deciding factor when all other attributes are equal.
5. Only investments with full repairing and insuring (FRI) terms or FRI by service charge will be considered.
6. Whilst determined by market forces, the aim is to maximise lease length.
7. Market rent should be equal to or above passing rent.
8. Preference will be for market sectors and locations with rental growth and good letting prospects
9. Further performance measures, portfolio analysis and valuation will take place as required during the holding period to allow for buy/sell/hold decision making.

## **2. Holding Period**

It is normal to define a 'holding period' before sale at the time of purchase. This is to counter any significant depreciation eroding value or before the need for redevelopment arises. The holding period will be determined for each individual property at the appraisal stage.

## **3. Value Add**

Value add (vacant or short leases), re-development opportunities or distressed property can reap high capital and yield returns. Whilst such properties can be appraised with the above principles and criteria, they will have different and higher levels of risk. The reasons for considering them must be fully evaluated and understood.

## **4. Issues not to be overlooked: risks and their management**

### **Market Forces**

To limit risk the principles, criteria and full due diligence will be undertaken for all transactions. Changes in demand and supply within the market and wider economy may see the value of investment and income rise and fall. The price of property is not the sole factor that should be considered for making a good investment in the long run.

### **Liquidity**







Acquiring and disposing of commercial property can be complex. The process can result in transactional delay and uncertainty which carries risk from market shift, abortive transactional costs and speed of realising a capital receipt.

### **Active Portfolio Management and Opportunities**

Performance of an investment property should be continually monitored as part of an active portfolio management strategy. Qualified in-house or third party auditors should keep up with market trends, manage asset plans, deal with day-to-day issues, examine lease structuring initiatives and protect against loss of income to ensure the investment yield is maximised.

The role of the property professional is to seek out as many opportunities as possible (often in a limited and highly competitive market), build relationships and communicate to the market the Council's requirements and ability to perform.

## Appendix 2: Portfolio Acquisition and Disposal Flow Chart

Acquisition (Buying)	Flow	Disposal (Selling)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Appraise property</li> <li>Offers and counter offers</li> <li>Agree Heads of Terms</li> <li>Secure source of funds</li> </ul>	<p>Offer to market – Heads of Terms</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Instruct advisors; formulate asking terms and marketing strategy</li> <li>Review property information; anticipate information and devise strategy</li> <li>Procure energy performance certificate</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Instruct legal team</li> <li>Investigate title</li> <li>Undertake or commission surveys and reports</li> <li>Negotiate contract</li> </ul>	<p>Pre-contract</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consider carrying out and providing searches</li> <li>Make available pre-contract legal pack and access to data</li> <li>Negotiate contract</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pay deposit</li> </ul>	<p>Exchange contract</p> 	
Parties committed to acquisition		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pre completion searches</li> <li>Finalise mechanics for drawdown/transfer of funds for completion</li> </ul>	<p>Pre-completion</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to manage property (in accordance with contract)</li> <li>Preparation of completion statement</li> <li>Prepare requisitions on title</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pay completion monies</li> <li>Assume liability for property</li> </ul>	<p>Completion</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discharge borrowing liability</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SDLT/Land Registry tasks to be completed</li> <li>Collation of property information</li> <li>Portfolio management</li> </ul>	<p>Post-completion</p> 	

## Appendix 3: Exercise of Council's powers

Part 1 of the Localism Act 2011 applies a general power of competence to local authorities in England. Section 1 (1) of the Act provides that “a local authority has the power to do anything that individuals generally may do.” The power does not permit local authorities to do anything that is prohibited in legislation, raise taxes or alter its political management structure.

Under Section 3, commercial activities may be undertaken (in line with powers under Sections 93 and 95 of the Local Government Act 2003), but only through a company. Authorities can't trade in services that they already have a statutory requirement to provide.

## Appendix 4: Local Authority Companies

Under the Local Government Act 2003, s95, local authorities can set up companies to make a profit in any area of their competencies. In the Localism Act 2011, S1-7, powers for local authorities to establish companies were extended into a General Power of Competence. This allows them to do anything that a company or individual may do, unless prohibited.

These powers have prompted many local authorities to establish a range of companies to undertake a range of services, to undertake developments and/or to hold assets. These companies are wholly owned by the local authority and are supported through the General Funds in the local authority.

A report by Mark Baigent (2016)<sup>6</sup> sets out the variety of approaches that are available to local authorities to operate companies to provide housing.

Local authority housing companies are set up with the local authority owning 100% of the shares. They can receive loans for development from the local authority, including when funding has been obtained from the Public Works Loans Board. The local authority housing company would pay a premium for the use of this funding, thus giving a net benefit to the local authority. Housing companies also have set level agreements with local authority service providers (i.e. in legal, finance and planning) where the company pays for the use of the local authority officers' time.

These companies can be set up as tax efficiently as any private company or housing association. The way any development is funded may depend on the methods that provide the most income, as that is needed the most by local authorities to bridge their funding gap. Possible funding methods include:

- Public Works Loans Board
- Council's own resource: finance
- Converting office buildings to residential
- Bonds
- Hedge fund(s)
- Homes England
- S.106 payments
- Building on Council land
- Council's own resource: buildings or land
- Loans from other local authorities
- Commercial loans
- European Investment Bank
- LEP/Devolution and City Deals
- From Joint Venture partners

The structures and governance of companies, joint ventures and partnership arrangements can be complex. The Council will procure expert legal and financial advice before entering into such arrangements.

---

<sup>6</sup> Mark Baigent (2016), How to Set Up A Local Housing Company, Mark Baigent Consulting: <http://bit.ly/mb-setup-hc>

**OPTIONS APPRAISAL FOR THE DELIVERY OF FDC's COMMERCIAL INVESTMENT STRATEGY PART 3**

**1. Retain the activities in house (with redesign)**

While this would retain the greatest overall level of control for FDC through existing internal governance procedures and has a low upfront cost in terms of resource compared to other options, it was considered to be too inflexible to bring about the desired outcomes in that it would remain reliant on Council funding, may only deliver public sector services to FDC and cannot widely trade which would limit innovation and its range of options.

**2. Partner with another local authority**

While this option would also be cost effective in terms of the initial resources required and the potential for cost sharing in terms of resource and expertise, it requires both local authorities to agree on operations, funding and sharing of risks, while the partner may also have or encounter budget constraints during the term or the partnership. It is also subject to the inflexibilities noted in option 1 above.

**3. Outsourcing to a third party**

This model has a clear traditional client and service provider relationship and control over activities is exercised in the design of the services and negotiation of the service contract terms. It also has the advantage that FDC is not involved in the provider's ownership, governance, funding and operations. However certain aspects of the arrangement have potential negative implications.

The service contract will need to provide for a degree of profit to the service provider, and thus profits cannot be applied for the benefit of FDC residents. In addition, a service provider is likely to be subject to the Public Contracts Regulations which will build cost (the involvement of procurement, finance, legal and HR) and time into the procurement process. Furthermore, while a third party may in theory be able to operate more flexibly than FDC, this flexibility (together with the risk of under-performance mitigated through negotiating robust KPIs and payment deductions in the contract terms) must be anticipated and built into the service contract from the outset and subsequent changes to that contract

will be subject to the material change restrictions of the Regulations. Similarly, the desired outcomes for services provided in connection with Part 3 may also be difficult to define in contractual terms and therefore measure.

#### **4. Joint Venture with a commercial partner**

This model has the advantage of acquiring commercial expertise, sourcing investment funding and providing a high degree of commercial and operational flexibility while retaining a degree of control by collaborating with a specialist partner from the private or public sector through a JV entity or JV contract arrangement. However there are also some notable risks and disadvantages involved.

While the JV has the potential to fall outside the Public Contracts Regulations in terms of its activities, this is dependent on the structure and purpose of the JV entity and its arrangements and specialist legal advice may be required to consider this possibility. If the JV structure does in effect create a works, services or supplies contract then its activities, as well as the appointment of the JV partner, will be subject to the Public Contracts Regulations. Even where the public procurement regime is deemed not to apply to the award of a contract to the JV, FDC may still need to undertake some form of competition and advertisement to meet General Treaty Principles. Both will involve substantial resource and potential delay while processes are followed and completed.

There are likely to be upfront substantive and time consuming resources (operations, finance, legal HR, communications). This may include external specialist legal and/or finance advice in order to create a JV entity falling outside the public procurement regime and the need to guard against state aid implications.

If the JV entity is determined to be a public body it is governed by public body regulations which in itself creates a governance structure that FDC may consider useful given that its level of control is diminished by collaborating with a third party in a JV arrangement. However that structure can restrict its commerciality and flexibility and defeats the purpose of creating a JV which can operate independently of FDC.

The risks involved in the activities of JV can be shared with a JV partner. Notably, where a company is used as a JV entity, usually the liabilities are limited to the company and not the shareholders. However the partners' differing attitudes to risk and reward will need to be considered: FDC's duties on disclosure and freedom of information may not be aligned with a private sector partner's need for commercial confidentiality, a private sector partner may have different objectives dealing with "deadlock disputes" and the treatment of profit, a private sector partner may be motivated to "cherry pick" elements of the services or arrangement which suit their profit margins.

A further matter which FDC must anticipate is a the risk of a conflict of interest for FDC representatives who sit on a JV company board in having to balance acting in the best commercial interest of a JV company and the Council's interest. This can be mitigated by anticipating and providing for this eventuality in advance.

## **5. Creation of a wholly owned "Teckal" Company**

A Teckal company may be wholly owned by FDC and usually establishes a relationship whereby a local authority is both owner and client. The Teckal company would become a service provider to FDC and it is a model often used in relation to the provision of existing services.

Setting up a company requires up front in-house and external resources including operations, finance, legal, HR and communications. FDC would need to undertake due diligence and in depth analysis of financial, commercial and tax advantages and disadvantages for long term sustainability, costs of resourcing the company and the need to satisfy best value duty. The company can be quickly incorporated and would allow FDC a higher degree of control as sole owner and as client, while extra powers of oversight for auditing purposes, may be built into the arrangement. As with a JV entity, usually the liabilities are limited to the company and not the shareholders and local authorities usually expect to see a potential reduction in the cost of services provided back to the authority when compared with a commercial organisation, including in relation to pensions.

While it may be set up without a procurement exercise and a contract for services awarded to it without having to procure through Public Contracts Regulations, the Teckal company itself is subject to the Regulations in its external dealings, for example when purchasing services for itself. Profits may be reinvested back to the Teckal company to invest in improving service delivery.

However, while a Teckal company may have great value in delivering existing services back to FDC, the 20% limit on its external facing commercial activities makes it unsuitable for the delivery of the Part 3 activities which are commercial by nature and requires greater financial oversight in order to monitor the level of commercial activity being undertaken. No private sector involvement permitted and therefore there is no direct access to commercial expertise or funding, which may increase reliance on obtaining specialist external advice.

Although the Teckal company could set up an additional and separate trading company to deliver services more commercially this creates an unwieldy structure and additional accounting requirements which temper its flexibility and increase levels of costs and resources.

The Teckal company is likely to need to plan to mitigate risks of conflicts of interests through an effective client /provider relationship and governance structure, particularly where FDC representatives sit on the Teckal company board as directors and need to balance their duties as

directors while acting in the FDC's interests in the same way as JV directors. State aid implications need to be considered where the Teckal company uses its 20% limit to trade.

## 6. Local Authority Trading Company (LATCo)

FDC could set up a wholly owned LATCo which would not have a Teckal company's commercial trading restrictions or be as restricted by The Public Contracts Regulations as regards the choice of its own suppliers. It is considered that **a LATCo provides the best model for the delivery of the PART 3 activities.**

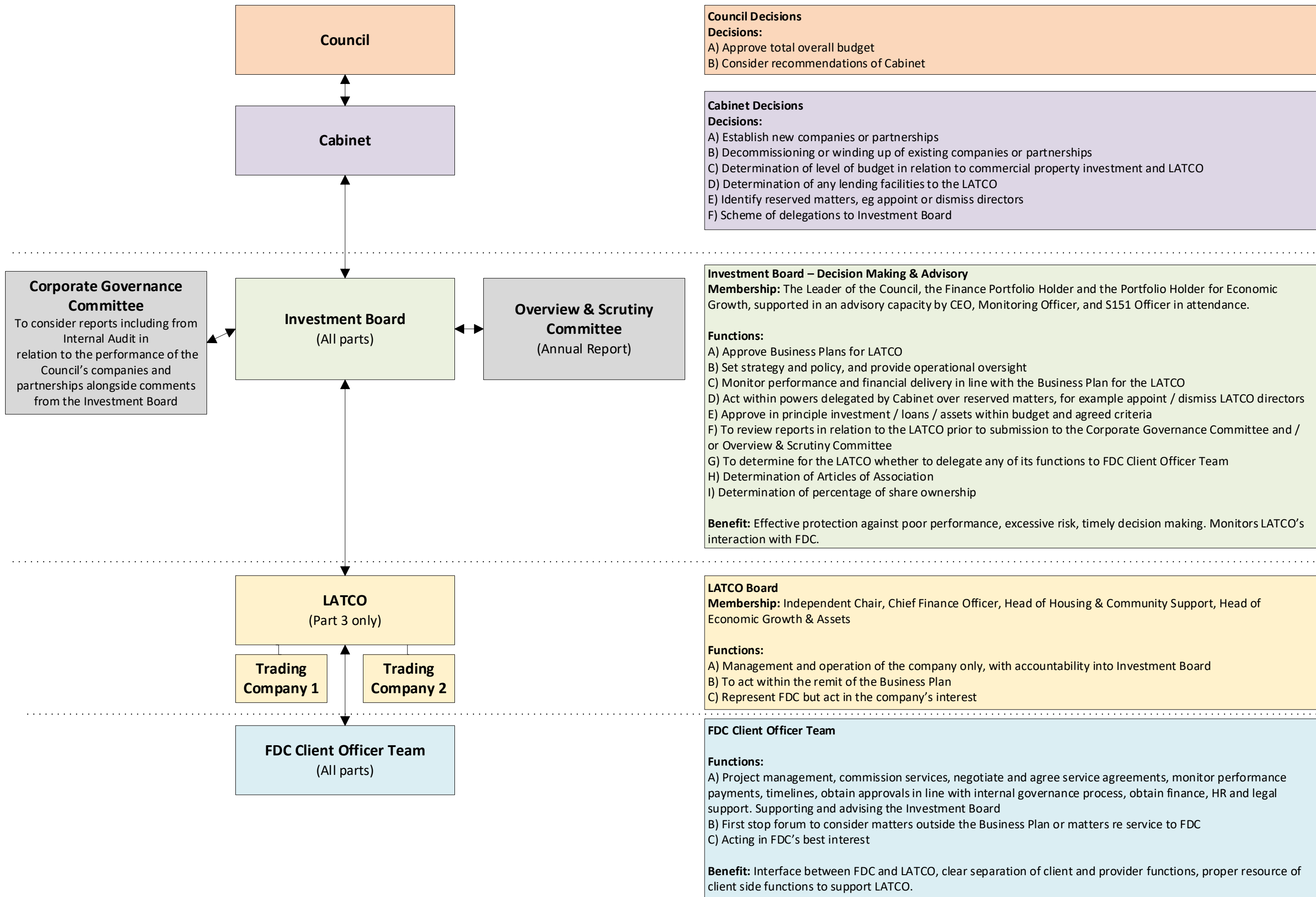
Up front resources are still required as with the establishment of any local authority JV or company and external expertise may also be required. However a LATCo does have certain advantages in that it can be set up quickly and allowed flexibility in its mandate in order to provide an ability to respond to opportunities quickly, it may trade commercially with the wider public and private sector to a greater extent than permitted by the 20% limit applied to Teckal companies.

There must be due diligence regarding the analysis of financial, commercial and tax advantages and disadvantages for long term sustainability, the costs of resourcing the company, cost of any funding arrangements extended to the company (and State Aid implications), the need to satisfy best value duty and determination of how the company will be resourced in terms of secondment of staff, support services and assets.

The LATCo will still be subject to certain aspects of public law, for instance FOI and EIA rules, while potential conflicts of interest in appointment of FDC representatives as company directors who will be required to act in the best interests of the LATCo must also be anticipated and managed as with any JV or local authority company.

Finally it is noted here that should a LATCo be established, then later should FDC wish to develop more complex or costly opportunities where the expertise of a commercial partner would be of benefit, the LATCo could become a Joint Venture organisation subject to the benefits and restrictions set out above. If that option were to be considered in the future, then the usual analysis would be carried out at the time and a decision brought to Cabinet for determination.





## APPENDIX 4 - PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO CONSTITUTION

### 1. NON-LABELLED TABLE PAGE F.1 - DEFINITIONS OF MEMBERSHIPS

Add a new row under Cabinet to say:

Decision Making Body	Membership
Investment Board	<p>The Leader and up to two further Cabinet Members appointed by the Leader.</p> <p>Two additional substitute Cabinet Members to be appointed by the Leader.</p> <p>The Investment Board shall be advised by the Chief Executive, s.151 and Monitoring Officers together with the Director of Growth [and its meetings may be attended by the Chairman or Vice Chairman of O&amp;S in an observatory capacity].</p>

### 2. TABLE 2 – F7 – RESPONSIBILITY FOR COUNCIL FUNCTIONS

A new row to be inserted between the last entry for Council and Planning Committee to say:

Decision Making Body	Functions	Delegation of Functions
Council	Commercial Investment Strategy	As defined in Tables 4 and 5 of this Part of the Constitution

### 3. **TABLE 3 - F.13 - RESPONSIBILITY FOR EXECUTIVE FUNCTIONS**

#### 3.1. **CABINET**

The table to be numbered and as amended as set out 1.1 together with the new delegations to Cabinet as set out at 1.1.1:

##### 1.1 Cabinet

Who is responsible?	Membership	Functions	Onward Limit of Delegations
Cabinet	Up to to 10 Members of the Council	All functions of the Council which are not the responsibility of the other part of the Council as defined in this Constitution.	As defined in Tables 3, 4 and 5 of this Part of the Constitution.
Leader	The member so appointed by the Council	The creation of portfolios of related functions and appointment of members of the Cabinet of portfolios	
Portfolio Holders	See Appendix	Responsible for functions delegated to Portfolio Holders by the Cabinet	As defined in Tables 4 and 5 of this Part of the Constitution.

**1.1.1 Cabinet will be responsible for the following specific functions in relation to the Commercial Investment Strategy and the Council's companies and partnerships:**

- (a) Conducting a formal review of the Commercial Investment every 2 years and recommending any necessary amendments for approval by Full Council;**
- (b) Agreement of process and documentation for approval of Part 2 and 3 proposals;**
- (c) The establishment of any new company and/or partnership;**
- (d) The decommissioning/winding up of existing companies or partnerships;**
- (e) The determination of Articles of Association;**
- (f) The determination of the percentage share of ownership;**
- (g) The determination of Reserved Matters for example appointment or dismissal of Directors unless delegated to the Investment Board;**
- (h) Scheme of delegations to the Investment Board and Officers;**

(i) To delegate to the Investment Board the requisite funding allocated for delivery of the Council's Commercial Investment Strategy and to oversee spending against that budget in accordance with the agreed processes.

### **3.2. INVESTMENT BOARD**

To create a new committee of Cabinet called the Investment Board which will have the delegated function set out at paragraph 1.2.1 to 1.2.3 below:

#### **1.2.1 Purpose**

The Investment Board is responsible for implementing the Commercial Investment Strategy including oversight of the Council's companies and partnerships.

The Investment Board will act as a decision-making body in relation to the functions delegated to it and will report to Cabinet in relation to the exercise of those functions.

Support and advice will be provided to the Investment Board by the Chief Executive, Section 151 Officer, Monitoring Officer and Director of Growth.

#### **1.2.2 Membership and Operation of the Investment Board**

The Investment Board will comprise a maximum of two Cabinet Members (one of whom should be the portfolio holder for finance if that position is not held by the Leader) in addition to the Leader who will determine their appointment annually.

The Leader will Chair the Investment Board and a Vice Chair will be selected from the elected members of the Investment Board.

The Investment Board shall meet on a basis agreed by itself with a minimum of 3 meetings per year.

The quorum shall be the Leader in the presence of a minimum of;

- one other Cabinet Member;
- one senior advisory officer (or their appointed deputy)

[An invitation to attend must have been provided to the Chair of O&S at least 5 clear days in advance of the meeting taking place. This notice period may be waived if the Chair of O&S or their nominated deputy so agrees.]

An invitation to attend must also have been provided to the section 151 officer and the Monitoring Officer (or their nominated deputies) which will normally be at least 5 clear days in advance of the meeting taking place.

The provisions relating to substitution set out at paragraph 28 of the Standing Orders shall apply to meetings of the Investment Board save that the Leader and Cabinet Members may only be substituted by Cabinet Members [and the Chair of O&S may only be substituted by the Vice Chairman]. Such substitutions to be notified to Council as part of the annual nomination process.

The Cabinet Procedure Rules shall apply to meetings of the Investment Board save in respect of paragraphs 1.6, 1.8, 2.2 (second paragraph), 2.3(g) and (h) and paragraph 2.5(d) which shall be disapplied.

### 1.2.3 Functions of the Investment Board

- (a) To determine investment appraisals submitted under Part 2 of the Council's Commercial Investment Strategy together with the most appropriate means of delivery;
- (b) To determine business cases submitted under Part 3 of the Council's Commercial Investments Strategy by the Council's companies and partnerships;
- (c) To determine the amount and terms of any investments, loans and assets required for the delivery of proposals approved in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) above from the agreed budget allocation;
- (d) To produce a report to Cabinet twice a year summarising its activities in accordance with paragraphs (a) to (c) above.
- (e) Approve the business plans of the Council's companies and partnerships;
- (f) to monitor performance and financial delivery in line with the approved business plans;
- (g) To ensure that those companies and partnerships comply with relevant Council policies, strategies and objectives;
- (h) To exercise decisions, where delegated by Cabinet, in relation to a company or partnerships' reserved matters;
- (i) To oversee the relationships between the Council and the Council's companies and partnerships in accordance with the Council's objectives.
- (j) To prepare and present an annual report to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee;
- (k) To determine for each individual company or partnership whether the Investment Board recommends to Cabinet the delegation of any functions to the officers of the Council.

All other matters not falling within the remit of the Investment Board functions set out at (a) to (k) above will be referred to Cabinet for decision.

## **4. GENERAL ASSOCIATED CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENTS**

### **Page R1.21 - Paragraph 24:**

Insert new paragraph 24.3 (with old paragraph 24.3 becoming 24.4):

24.3 Paragraphs 18, 20,21, 22 and 23 of this Rule 1 apply and shall be read in such a way as to apply to the Investment Board where relevant.

**Page R1.23 - RULE 2 – ACCESS TO INFORMATION PROCEDURE RULES**

Paragraph 1.1 to be amended to read:


1.1 These Rules apply to all meetings of the Council, the Overview and Scrutiny Panel, committees, sub-committees, panels and sub-groups and public meetings of the Cabinet **and Investment Board** (together called meetings).

**APPOINTMENTS TO MEMBERSHIP OF COMMITTEES  
FOR 2019/20**

<b>Investment Board (3)</b>	
Councillor Chris Boden	Councillor Ian Benney
Councillor Steve Tierney	
Substitutes: Councillor Sam Hoy and Councillor Chris Seaton	

This page is intentionally left blank



Agenda Item No:	11	
Committee:	Council	
Date:	9 January 2020	
Report Title:	Creation of Budget Equalisation Reserve and Elections Reserve	

## Cover sheet:

### 1 Purpose

- To seek Council approval to create a Budget Equalisation Reserve and an Elections reserve.

### 2 Key issues

- In this financial year Cabinet has considered two reports setting out reserve balances currently held by the Council. Cabinet has resolved to recommend the approval of two new reserves, a Budget Equalisation Reserve and an Elections Reserve.
- The Budget Equalisation Reserve would enable the Council to separate year-end underspends and overspends from the Balance held in the General Fund. The balance on the Budget Equalisation Reserve would be available to help the Council balance its budget in future years.
- The Elections Reserve would enable the Council to smooth out the cost of District elections over a 4 year period and avoid the full cost being budgeted and charged to the financial year of the election.

### 3 Recommendations

It is recommended by Cabinet that:

- Council approves the creation of a Budget Equalisation Reserve and an Elections Reserve for the reasons set out in this report

<b>Wards Affected</b>	All
<b>Portfolio Holder(s)</b>	Cllr Chris Boden, Leader and Portfolio Holder, Finance
<b>Report Originator(s)</b>	Peter Catchpole, Chief Finance Officer and Corporate Director Mark Saunders, Chief Accountant
<b>Contact Officer(s)</b>	Peter Catchpole, Chief Finance Officer and Corporate Director Mark Saunders, Chief Accountant Neil Krajewski, Deputy Chief Accountant
<b>Background Paper(s)</b>	Medium Term Financial Strategy 2019/20 to 2023/24, Council Revenue and Capital Outturn 2018/19

## Report:

### **1 Introduction**


- 1.1 The Council presents information regarding its reserve balances throughout the year. The budgeted use of reserves is presented as part of the annual budget-setting process and the year-end balance on reserves is presented as part of the Statement of Accounts.
- 1.2 The Chief Finance Officer is responsible for ensuring the level of reserves held by the Council is adequate. The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) regularly publish guidance to assist Chief Finance Officers in fulfilling this function. In their 2016 publication on the Role of the Chief Finance Officer in Local Government, CIPFA emphasise that the Chief Finance Officer must 'take into account future commitments, resources available and the desirable levels of reserves, to ensure that the authority's finances remain sustainable'.
- 1.3 Under the Council's constitution the Chief Finance Officer is responsible for ensuring that the purpose of each reserve, its usage and the basis of transactions is clearly identified. These cannot be varied without the consent of Cabinet. The constitution provides members of Corporate Management Team with the authority to fund expenditure charged to the revenue account from reserves subject to the ultimate approval of the Chief Finance Officer.
- 1.4 Cabinet considered reports on reserve balances currently held by the Council at its meetings held on 18 July 2019 and 9 January 2020. The latter report includes a recommendation to Council that two new reserves, a Budget Equalisation Reserve and an Elections reserve be created.

### **2 Creation of a Budget Equalisation Reserve**

- 2.1 Throughout the year officers review the Council's in-year financial performance to understand the reasons for any variances against budget. This review includes an evaluation of whether the use of reserves proposed at the start of the year remains appropriate.
- 2.2 At the end of year an assessment is undertaken to finalise which transfers to reserves are required. Currently, once these transfers have been finalised any remaining surplus or deficit is transferred to the General Fund. It is proposed that a Budget Equalisation Reserve be established to recognise separately from the General Fund, year-end underspends or overspends. It is proposed that this reserve is established immediately. The first use of this reserve will be to recognise the underspend of £200,000 reflected in the audited 2018-19 financial statements. This underspend is consistent with that reported to Cabinet in June 2019 as part of the 2018-19 outturn report. The anticipated underspend for the 2019-20 financial year of £142,000 reported to Cabinet on 9 January 2020 as part of a report on the 2020/21 budget estimates, will also be transferred into this reserve. The equivalent process will be followed in each subsequent financial year with an annual transfer to/from the Budget Equalisation Reserve being processed as part of each year's outturn and budget-setting process. This reserve can therefore be used to help the Council achieve a balanced budget.

### **3 Creation of an Elections Reserve**

- 3.1 The Council's system of 'all-out' elections means the Council's budget disproportionately bears the impact of the cost of administering District elections every four years. To address this imbalance, as explained in the aforementioned report on the Council's proposed budget for 2020/21, at the start of the 2020/21 financial year the Council will establish an Elections Reserve. In 2020/21 and each of the following years the Council will budget for an annual sum of £30,000 to contribute to the cost of the next District-wide election. The balance on this reserve will then be utilised in the year the election is held.

Agenda Item No:	<b>12</b>	
Committee:	<b>Council</b>	
Date:	<b>9 January 2020</b>	
Report Title:	<b>Combined Authority Executive Committee Appointments</b>	

## 1. PURPOSE/SUMMARY

- 1.1. To request the Council amend the appointments to the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority Housing and Communities Committee for the municipal year 2019/2020.

## 2. KEY ISSUES

- 2.1. The appointments and nominations to the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority were agreed by Annual Council for the municipal year 2019-20.
- 2.2. In July 2019 additional Executive Committees within the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority were created and Fenland District Council representatives were appointed to them.
- 2.3. In accordance with political proportionality rules the representative and substitute representatives on the Executive Committees are allocated to the ruling political group.
- 2.4. The appointments to the Housing and Communities Committee require amendment.

## 3. RECOMMENDATION

- 3.1. To amend the appointments to the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority Housing and Communities Committee for the municipal year 2019/20 to Councillor Chris Boden as the representative and Councillor Mrs Dee Laws as the substitute representative.
- 3.2. That the Chief Executive be authorised to make any amendments to the appointments to the Combined Authority in consultation with the relevant Group Leaders at any time throughout the municipal year.

<b>Wards Affected</b>	All
<b>Forward Plan Reference</b>	N/A
<b>Portfolio Holder(s)</b>	N/A
<b>Report Originator(s)</b>	Carol Pilson - Corporate Director and Monitoring Officer <a href="mailto:cpilson@fenland.gov.uk">cpilson@fenland.gov.uk</a> 01354 622360 Anna Goodall - Head of Governance and Legal Services

	<a href="mailto:agoodall@fenland.gov.uk">agoodall@fenland.gov.uk</a> 01354 622357
<b>Contact Officer(s)</b>	Paul Medd- Chief Executive Carol Pilson - Corporate Director and Monitoring Officer Anna Goodall - Head of Governance and Legal Services
<b>Background papers</b>	Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority Order 2017